

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

Harvard College Library



Gratis



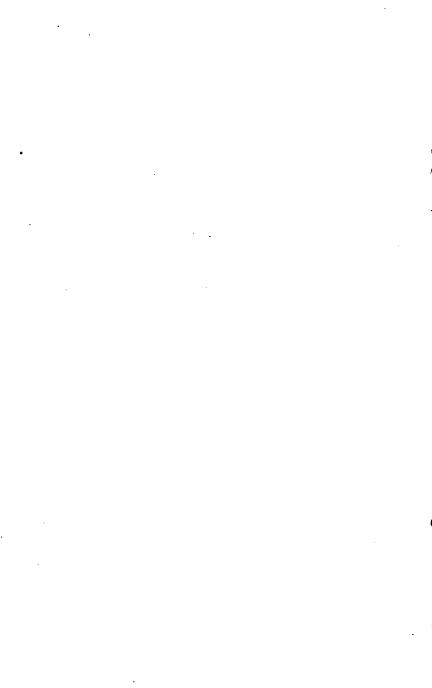
Educt 1718,68,852

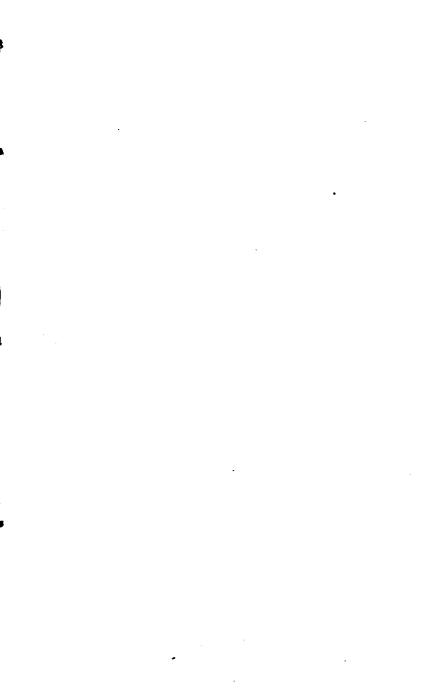




Gratis









M. Fillmore Weber,

SHORTER COURSE

WITH THE

German Langnage.

BY

W. H. WOODBURY, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "NEW METHOD OF LEARNING TO READ, SPEAK AND WHITE THE GERMAN LANGUAGE," "ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER," "ECLECTIC GERMAN READER," "GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER,"

"NEW METHOD FOR GERMANS TO LEARN ENGLISH," OR "Reue Methode jut Erfennung ber englischen Sprache," &c.

ELEVENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK:

IVISON, PHINNEY, BLAKEMAN & CO., CHICAGO: S. C. GRIGGS & CO.

1868.

Educt 1718, 68,856

Just Part shed

A BEY TO THE EXERCISES IN WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE FITH THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

IVISON & PHINNEY, 48 & 50 Walker, St. N. Y



Movement, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1853, by
W. H. WOODBURY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of Naw-York.

PREFACE.

THIS "SHORTER COURSE" with German is designed as a response to the oft-repeated call for something less elaborate than the author's larger work. Its aim, therefore, is simply and rigidly practical.

The plan differs not materially from that which characterizes the author's English Course for Germans, published in 1848: the exercises throughout being alternately English and German.

The details of the method, therefore, need not here be pointed out; as a glance at the following pages will convey a better impression of the leading features of the course, than any amount of statement and specification.

With this brief prefatory note, with sincere thanks for the favor shown to his previous productions, and with the hope that the present one will not be less deserving of regard, the author commits the work confidingly to the public.

New-York, June, 8, 1852.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD
LEARNING TO READ, SPEAK AND WRITE GERMAN

WOODBURY'S
SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.

ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.

820 codburg's EOLECTIC GERMAN READER.

WOODBURY'S
GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER

Boobbury's neue Methobe jur Grierung ber englifden Sprache.

fasquelle's french Series.

Sasquelle's Colloquial Grench Beaber.

FASQUELLE'S TELEMAQUE.

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.

- Lass. L. German Alphabet.
- Lang. II. Sounds of the letters. 1. Vowels. 2. Umlauts. 3. Diphthongs. 4. Consonants. 5. Compound con sonants.
- Lang. III. Current hand.
- Luca. IV. 1. Definite article. 2. Gender of nouns. 3. Pres. sing. of haben.
- 1. Interrogative conjugation. Luces, V. -2. Pres. sing. of loben.
- Lass. VI. 1. Cases. 2. Position of genitive. 3. Dative, how rendered.
 4. Decl. of def. art. 5. Agreement of art. with noun. 6. 7. 8. Forms of LESS. XVIII. 1. Formation of diminutives. decl. of nouns. 9. Paradigm.
- Less. VIL 1. Dative with prepositions. 2. Conj. of verbs.
- Lass. VIII. 1. Demonstrative pronouns. 2. & 3. Decl. of biefer, jener, &c.
- LESS. IX. 1. Indef. art. 2. Poss. pron. 3. Decl. of indef. art. and poss. pron.
- Mer and Bas für ein. 3. Bas für separated. 4. Welch and was für in exclamations. 5. Bas for Warum. 6 Jemanb, Riemanb, Etwas, Nichts. 7. Was for Etwas. 8. Decl. of Jemand. 9. Gar, or Gang und gar.
- Lass, XI. Adjs. of old Decl. Forms of the adjective. 1. Used predicatively. 2. Three forms of declension. 3. When inflected according to the old declension. 4. Rejection of & before I, n or r. 5. Endings of old decl in the nominative. 6. Adja. qualifying Etwas, &c.
- Lass. XII. 1. Adjectives inflected accord ing to the new declension. 2. Endings of new declension in the nominative.
- Lase, XIII. 1. Adjective inflected according to the mixed declension. 2. Form of words requiring an adjective to be in the mixed decl. 3. Endings of the mixed decl. in the nominative.
- Less XIV Speaking and writing German.

- LESS. XV. 1. Preps. with the dative 2. Preps. with the accusative. 3. Preps. with the dat. or acc. 4. Preps. and def. art. contracted.
- Lass. XVI. 1. Negative conjugation. 2. Position of Richt. 3. Conbern ans Aber. 4. Richt wahr? 5. Noune of the new decl.
- LESS. XVII. 1. Articles and pronouns in the feminine gender. 2. Declension of feminine nouns. 3. Appellations of females. 4. Adjectives in the old declension. 5. Adjectives in the new
- 2. Use of diminutives. 3. Formation of compounds. 4. Gender of compounds.
- LESS. XIX. 1. Gender of nouns. 2. Appellations of persons. 3. Masculine. 4. Feminine. 5. Neuter. 6. Having two genders. 7. Generic names of animale.
- LESS. X. 1. Interrog. prons. 2. Decl. of LESS. XX. 1. Plural of article, possessive and demonstrative pronouns, &c. 2. Adjectives in the plural. 3. Old declension. 4. Present plural of Baben and Gein. 5. Nouns of the old declension ending in c, cl. cu, er, chen and lein. 6. Nouns not ending in e, el, &c. 7. Nouns having more than one form for the plural.
 - LESS, XXI. 1. Adjectives of new decleration. 2. Nouns of new decleration. 3. Feminine nouns. 4. Nouns of old and new declension. 5. Nouns following the old decl. in the singular and the new in the plural. 6. Declension of proper names. 7. Feminine proper names ending in C. 8. Masculine nouns adding end. 9. Use of the article. 10. Connected view of all declensions.
 - LESS. XXII. 1. Comparison of adjectives. 2. Umlaut. 3. Irregular. 4. Uniaflected form. 5. Superlative with am. 6. How declined 7. Superlative combined with Muer. 8 Compared by means of Mehr. 9. 3ebefto. 10. Position of subj. and verta

- I.Eas. XXIII. 1. Adject. used substantively. 2, 3, 4. Terminations dropped. 5. Old and new decl. 6, Used adverbially. Superlative with Aufs and Bum. 8. Witel and Lauter. 9. Formed from nouns. 10. Sentences used adjectively. 11. Following a noun. 12. Derived from names of countries LESS, XXXI. 1. Ronnen. 2. Durfen. 13. From names of persons.
- LESS. XXIV. 1. Gen. of pers. prons. 2. Pers. pron. used reflex 3. Refl. pron. Cid. 4. Gid) translated by a pers. pron. 5. Pers. and refl. prons. used as reciprocal. 6. 7. Use of the pron, of the second pers. sing. 8.9 Use of the second pers. plur. 10. Third pers. sing, for the second. 11. Third pers. plur, for the second pers, sing. or plur. 12. Prons. referring to neuter appellations of pers. 13. Gender of prone. referring to inanimate objects. 14. Adv. substitued for a prop. and preposition. 15. Use of @6, as grammatical subj. 16, Position of the grammatical subj. 17. Various uses LESS. XXXIV. of **@6.**
- LESS, XXV. 1. Absolute possessive pror. 2. Used substantively. 3. Inflection of Rein and Ein. 4. Meinesgleichen, &c.
- Land, XXVI. 1. Pres. rendered by the perf. 2. By the fut. 3. Use of the imperf. 4. Position of infinit, and partic, in compound tenses. 5. Perf. in referring to past time. 6. Use of the fut. 7. Verb repeated, or auxil. omitted. 8. Conj. of Babett. 9. Idioms with Baben.
- Lass. XXVII. 1. Form of infinit. 2. Root. 3, Pres. particip. 4. Perf. particip. 5. Formation of pres. indic. 6. Forperf. and pluperf. 8. Formation of the futures. 9. Conj. of Lieben.
- Lass. XXVIII. 1. Relat. pron. 2. Forms princip, sentence, 6. Conjunctions. 7. Det, Die, Das as relative. 8. 60 as a relat 9. Use of Ber. 10. Use of Bas. 11. Belder in the signification of "some". 12. Adv. substituted for a pron. and preposition. 13. Omission of the copula. 14. Use of the relat. with pers, prons. 15. Inversion of relat. and antecedent.
- Lacs. XXIX. 1. Determinative pronouns. 2. Der for berjenige. 3. Derfelbe

- instead of a personal pronoua 4. Epleber instead of a demonstra tive or personal pronoun. 5. Chen, 6. 7. Celbft.
- LESS. XXX. 1. Der as demonstrative. 2. Use of bas and bieß. 3. Dan.
 - 3. Mögen. 4. Collen. 5. Wol-len. 6. Muffen. 7. Laffen. 8. Conj. of. 9. Fo.m. of perf. and pluperf. 10. Collocation. 11. Omission of the main verb. 12. Form of second and third persons.
- LESS. XXXIL 1. Cein. 2. Conj. 3. Wers ben. 4. Conj.
- LESS. XXXIII. 1. Irregular verbs. 2. Form of infinitive. 3. 4. 5. Formation of imperfect tense, and perfect participle. 6. Irregular in the present tense. 7. Formation of the second and third persons. 8. List of irre-. gular verbs.
- Saben as auxiliary. 2. Sein as auxiliary. 3. Saben or Gein.
- LESS. XXXV. 1. Infinitive without ju. 2. 3. Rendered by our present par-4. As subject of a verb. 5. After particles. 6. Used passively. 7. Unt with infinitive. 8. After Wiffen.
- LESS. XXXVI. Present participle. 2. Used predicatively. 8. Perfect participle after Rommen. 4. With Geben. 5. Used imperatively. 6. Future participle. 7. Imperative. 8. Indicative, and Collen, used as, 9. Das burch bag.
- mation of imperf. 7. Formation of LESS. XXXVII. 1. Compound verbs. 2. 3. 4. Position of the particle. 5. Prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable. 6. Signification of.
- of the genitive. 3. 4. Position of the LESS. XXXVIII. Adverbs. 1. With verbs verb in relat. sentence. 5. Relat. and of rest. 2. With verbs of motion. 3. Pin and Per separated from Da and 200. 4. Six and Ser, defined 5. How translated. 6. Da, hier, &c., compounded with prepa. 7. Formation of adverbs.
 - LEM. XXXIX. 1. Collocation of subordinate sentence. 2. Correlative words 3. Obgleich, &c. 4. Aber, &c. 5. Inversion of subject and verb. 6. Conjunction omitted in translation. 7. Position of adverbe

with adjectives. 8. With verbs. 9. Adverbe of time and manner.

Less XL. Compound verbs. 1. Unaccented particles. 2. 3. Unaccented, or accented. 4. Augment.

Lass XLI. 1. Subjunctive as potential. Rendered by the indicative.
 As imperative. 4. Conj. of subtive: of regular verbs. 6. Of irregular verbs.

Less. XLII. 1. Conditional. 2. Imperfect and pluperfect. 3. Condition not expressed. 4. Conditional used inand Gein.

Lass. XLIII. 1. Reflexive verbs. 2. Rendered by intransitive or passive verbs.

Lass. XLIV. 1. Impersonal verbs. 2. Omission of Es. 3. Geben. 4. Jehs len, &c. 5. Impersonal and reflexive.

LESS. XLV. Passive. 1. Formation of. 2. Worten. 3. Used impersonally. 4. Paradigm.

Jans. XLVL 1. Def. art. omitted in translating. 2. Supplied in translating. 8. 4. Indef. art. omitted. 5. Dergleis den, &c.

• I.ass. XLVII. 1. Proper and common nouns. 2. Date 3. Nouns of weight, &c. 4. Art. 5. Gin Baar. 6. Mann.

Lass. XLVIII. 1. Prepos. with the gen. 2. 3. With gen. or dat. 4. Balb, &c. 5. Um-willen. 6. Balben, &c, compounded. 7. Miffatt. 8. Adjectives governing the genitive.

Adject. governing the accus. 10. Adject. followed by prepos.

Lass. XLIX. 1. Verb governing the gen. 2. Used passively. 3. Reflex. with the gen. 4. With impersonal verbs. 5. With transit verbs. 6. Verbs followed by prepos. 7. Genitive ornitted in transit tion. 8. Genitive used adverbially.

Less L. 1. Verbs governing the dat. and acces. 2. Governing the dative. Lam. LXVIII. Titles of address.

3. Dative with lelb thun, &c 4. Passive verbs with dative. 5. Verbs governing dat. or accus. 6. Dative with adject. 7. Dative instead of the genitive or a poss, pron. 8. Re mote reference. 9. Position of dat. and accus. 19. Dative with 90% bei. &c.

junctive. 5. Formation of subjunct Lass. LL. 1. Declens. of just and brei. 2. Of viet to swolf. 3 Cardinal numbers used substantively. 4 Suus bert, &c. 5. Fractional numbers. 6. Salb. 7. Salb in compounds. 8. Suffixes et and ling.

terrogatively. 5. Conj. of Saben Less. LII. 1. Aller. 2. Ander. 3. Roch. 4. Einander. 5. Beibe. 6 Einis ger. 7. Etwas. 8. 3rgenb. 9 Se-ber. 10. Reiner, e, es. 11. Rein, not a. de. 12. Gigen. 13. 14. 15. Biel and Benig. 16. Reift with art. or poss. pron.

Less. LIII. Wit.

LESS LIV. 1. Muf. 2. Mus.

Lun, LV. 1. Bei. 2. Durch. 3. Für.

Lem. LVI. 1. Gegen. 2. Begenüber. 3. Entgegen. 4. 3n.

Less, LVII. 1. Wit, 2. Rad. 3. Rad Baufe.

Lem LVIII. 1. Db. 2. Dhue, 3. Geit.

Lam. LIX. Ueber.

Leen. LX. Unt.

Lan. LXL 1, Unter. 2, Bon. 3, Bor. Less. LXII. 1. 3tt. 2, With names of persons. 3. Bu Saufe.

Lune. LXIII. 1. Aber. 2. Ale. 3. Ale omitted, 4. Alfa. 5. Auch.

Lam. LXIV. 1. Balb. 2. Bis. 3. De-4. Dal.

Less, LXV. 1. Dann. 2. Denn. 3. Doch 4. Gben. 5 Che. 6. Erft. 7. Ctwa. 8. Gar. 9. 3mmer. 10. 3a. 11. Je.

Lass. LXVII. 1. Conft. 2. Bielleicht 3. 4. Bie. 5. Bobk

GENERAL INDEX.

Aber fraisern, distinguished . 16. 3.	Co.d.
Accusative, 6. 1. With prepositions 15.	Doch
Ac 3. or dat. with preps. 15. With verbs	Dative, 50
50. 5. Acc. or gen. with adj. 48. 8. 9.	Declension, adjective, article, noun, de-
	monst. and poss. pronouns . 21. 10
Adjectives, predicative and attributive 11.	Demonstrative pronouns, 8, 30
Aujectives, predicative and attributive 11.	Der, 4. 28. 7. 29. 2. 30.
Old Decl. 11. New Decl. 12. Mixed	Derjenige,
Decl. 13. Comparison of, 22. Used sub-	Determinative pronouns 29
stantively. 23. 1. Used adverbially. 23. 6.	Diminutives, 18. Gender. 18. 2. 24. 12
With the gen. 48. 8. The dat. 50. 6.	Direkthouse
The acc	Drei, Declension of 51.1.
Adverbs, Formation of, 38. 6. 7. 23. 6. 7.	Qurren 91 9
Position, 39. 7. Nouns, used as, 49. 8.	Eben, 65. Che, 65.
Villein, 63.	Che,
filler, prefixed to superlatives, 22. 7. Ap-	Gi. termination, 21 4 b.
plied to number and quantity . 52.	
216 63.°	. 02.12.
Mm, 15. 4. With the superlative 22. 5.	
un, 15. 3. 53.	Ginige, etliche, 52 4.
Unber, 52.2.3.	
Anderthalb, 51.7.	Ent, suffix in forming adjectives . 23. 9.
Auftatt, 48. 7. With infinitive . 35. 5.	Entgegen,
Article, forms of, 4. 9. Decl. 6. 4. 9. 3.	Grft, 65.
Contracted with preps. 15. 4. Rules for	G6, 24. 15.
the year and position of 10	Etwa, 65.
Much. 63	Etwas,
Muf. 15. 3, 54. With superlatives, 23 7.	Feminine, adjective, article, noun, de-
Aufs, with superlative. 23 7	monstrative and possessive pronouns 17.
Attriliary works of tones 97 7 9 94	Frau, Fräulein, 68.
Omitted, 28 13 Of mode 31 Infiniting	Future tenses, use of
instead of participle, 31. 9. Main verb	Gang, not declined 51.6.
	Gender. A 94
omitted 31. 11. Balb, 64.1.	Genitive, position of, 6. 2. With preposi-
88ci,	tions 48. 1. Adjectives 48. 8. With
Beibe, Beibes,	verbs, 49. Used adverbially, 49. 8.
Bis,	Schen Continued of A 04
Capitals, Rules for, 4. Note, 11. 6. 23. 1.	Saben, Conjugation, 26. As auxiliary 34.
Cardinal numbers 51.	Salban Karra 10 A
Cardinal numbers	Salben, halber, 48. 4. In compounds, 48. 6:
	Seißen, 35
	Seit, suffix. 21
Comparison of adjs	her and hin, 38. 2.3.
	Herr, 68
of,	hier, in compounds
	Hin,
sonants, 2. V. Nouns, 18. 2. Verbe separ-	Bundert, 51, 3. 4.
able, 37. Inseparable	Immer, 65,
Conditional mode 42.	Imperative,
	Impersonal verbs
lar 33 and P. 178.	
	It, as prep. 56. As termination, . 18.
Conjunctions	
Da, 64. In Compounds	
Da, 64. In Compounds 38. Darn, 65.	Indicative used as imperative . 36. 8. Infinitive,
Da, 64. In Compounds 38. Darn, 65. Daß, 64.	Indicative used as imperative . 36. 8. Infinitive,
Da, 64. In Compounds 38. Saru, 65. Das, 64.	Indicative used as imperative . 36. 8. Infinitive,

GENERAL INDEX.

· LESSONS.	LESSONS
3rgend, 52 8.	native, 29. Interrogative, 10. Recipro-
irregular verbs, . 33. P. 178.	cal, 24.5. Reflexive 24.2.4.
3a, 65.	Proper names 19.
§e 65.	Quantity, weight, &c. Nouns denoting, 47
Beber, 8. 3. 59. 9.	Reciprocal pronouns 24.5.
Jeglicher, 52.9.	Reflexive, pronouns, 24. 2. 4. Verbs . 43.
Rein, 52. 10, &c.	Relative pronouns 28.
Reit, suffix 21.	Сфон
Ronnen,	Sein, as pronoun, 9.5. Verb . 32.
Laffen, 31. 7.	Seit 58.
Bein, diminutives ha,	Gelber, felbft 29. 6.
List of irr. verbs 178.	Sentence, construction of, principal, 26 4.
Man, 30. 3.	Subordinate 28.3.
Mancher, 8.3.	6 0
Mit,	Collett, 31.5; as imperative . 36.8.
Mixed declension of Adj 13.	Some 52. 6. Note.
Mogen,	Subjunctive mood
Moods, Conditional, 42. Infinitive, 35. Im-	Laufend
perative, 36. 7. Subjunctive . 41.	Tenses, how formed, 27. 5. &c. How
Müffen, 31. 6.	used
Nach, 57.	Neber
Negative Conjugation . 16.	um, 60. Um — willen 48.5.
Nicht, 66.	limiaut 2.11.
Яоф, 66.	Unter 61.
Nouns, Gender of, \$1. Declension, (Oid)	Verbs, auxiliary, of mode, 31. Of tense,
6 6. (New) 16.5. Of measure, quan-	32. 3 34. Compound, separable, 37.
tity, &c	Inseparable, 40. Impersonal, 44. Irre-
Numerals, 51.52.	gular, 33. Passive, 45. Reflexive, 43.
Db	Regular 27. 41. 5.
Ohne, 58; with infinitive 35. 5.	Biel 52.13.
Ordinal numbers	Bielleicht 67.
Paradigm of Saben, 26; Gein and Ber-	Bon 61.
ben, 32. 41. 42. Passive	Bor 61.
	Vowels
sion and comparison of, 27. Obe.	
Past part. for imperative, 36. 5. Future participle	90 al 4 an 40 00
O	M 00 A
Perfect tense	90) on the same of
D	
	Wiffen, with infinitive
	230, in compounds
Possessive pronouas, (conjunctive) 9. 2. (absolute)	230, in compounds
(absolute) 25. Prefixes, of verbs separable, 37. Inse-	Bollen
parable, 40. Separable and insepa-	Worben 45 2.
rable	Bu 62
Prepositions 15, 48.	Bufolge
Protocus, demonstrative, 8, 30. Determi-	Swei, when declined . 51 1,

Empfehlungen.

ans bem "Rew-Borter Demotraten".

Fasquelle's, Reue frangofiche Grammatit. — Diefe Grammatif ift nad Woodbury's berühmtem gramatifalifden Plane entworfen, welcher burd feine Borgüglichett jum Erlernen einer Sprace burd Lebrer ober burd Gelbftunterricht eine folde An ertennung gefunden bat, wie noch fein Entwurf biefer Art. Deutsche, welche bie frangofifche Sprace erlernun wollen, und nur einigermaßen mit ber englischen Sprace vertraut find, werben burd bie Benügung tiefes Buches einen beppelten Bortbeil gewinnen, indem fie während ber Erlen aung ber frangofifchen Sprace side jugleich ir ber englischen vollenbs ausbilben.

Boobburd's Plan ift beshalb fo ungemein nublid, weil er fid mehr mit bem praftifchen Theile ber Sprache, als mit bem trodenen und ermübenben Theoretifchen beidaftigt und beibe Befenbeiten ber Sprache auf eine folde angenehme und fastide Beife verschmilgt, bag ber Lernende jebe gelernte Lection fogleich anwenden tann, und fobin die Theorie unter bem Gewande der Prapis fic aueignet.

Die einzelnen Lectionen find auf eine folde ausgezeichnet praftifche Art abgetheilt, bag ber Souler nach bem Durchgeben einiger berfelben fogleich in ben Stand gefest wird, felbft- fandige Cape ju bilben, und biefelben in Conversation anzuwenden.

FROM THE "NEW-HAVEN PALLADIUM."

Fisquelle's New French Course. — This work is regarded by students in French as possessing qualities not found in any other, and there are none which so effectually and naturally blend the analytic and synthetic systems as this one now before us, which is substantially Woodbury's New Method.

FROM THE "ZION'S HERALD AND WESLEYAN JOURNAL."

This grammar is before all others that we have yet seen, for its thorough practical and idiomatic course of instruction — In fact, it seems to us scarcely capable of an improvement. We are glad to learn that it is rapidly making its way into our schools and academies.

FROM THE "NEW-YORK EVANGELIST."

The title of the work gives the reader an accurate idea of its object—it is a grammar and chrestomathy for the acquisition of the English language by Germans. Its great merit, and it is very great, lies in its admirable perspicuity. The precise difficulties which a German would experience in learning our language have been detected by close observation and long practice: and these are met and removed with a skill on an order that may lay claim to true philosophy. The idioms of the two languages—the different force of letters in pronunciation, the difference of grammatical construction, and of the general usage of words, are clearly defined, and illustrated by such varied and perspicuous examples, that the student cannot fail of the right impression. It is a work of evident and long attention to the subject; and we are not surprised that it has acquired sufficient popularity in Germany to be republished there. For the purpose of learning the German it is also highly useful, and might profitably take the place of many a larger grammar.

FROM REV. R. ALLYN, PRINCIPAL OF EAST GREENWICH ACADEMY, R. I.

The philosophy upon which the "Method" is founded is the method of nature, and herefore best adapted to a rapid acquisition, a thorough knowledge, and a ready use of any language. As the German is full of the treasures of literature, its worth to a scholar is immense. To all who wish to learn it well, and at the same time rapidly and pleasantly, this book is worth more than their money.

FROM THE "CATTARAUGUS CHRONICLE."

There is every thing in having the right kind of a book. It is 25 years zince we had our initiation into the German Language, and what obstacles did we not find in our way for want of such a book as the one now before us! We now say to teachers and students get Woodbury's New Method with Germar, if you would have a pleasant, plain, practical and thorough introduction to reading speaking and composing this imsteresting language.

WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE.

LESSON I.

fection I.

GERMAN ALPHABET.

German	English.	Pronunciation.
A a	8.	ah
98 6	b	bay
Ø c	C	tsay
Db	ď	day
C e	•	e (as in prey)
ð f	f	eff`
© c D b E e E f B b S b S * i S * i	g	gay
6 b	ĥ.	hah
3*1	B i i	i (as in pique)
3* j	j	yote
R t		kah
8 1	1	ell
M m	m	emm
N n	n	enn
Do	0	oh
₽ p	P	pay
Ωq	q	koo
H r	r	err (as in error)
報 p		688
2.1	t	tay
11 u	u	o (as in do)
B p	▼	fow (as in fowl)
W w Z r O , S 1	W	vay
Æ g	X	ix
₩	У	ipsilon
D 3	3	tset.

^{*} S, before a consonant, answers to I; as in Simmer, Sgel; before a vowel, to Ψ_i as in Sahr.

UMLAUTS.

DIPHTHONGS.

Ac or a, De or b, Ue or ü.

ai, au, ei, eu, au.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

d, ch; đ, ck; M, sch; M, 88; ft, at . tsay-hah; tsay-kah; ess-tsay-hah; ess-ess; ess-tav

> g, sz; t, tz. ess-tset: tay-tset.

LESSON II.

fection II.

Sounds of the letters.

I. Vonnels.

- 1. A, a sounds like a, in ah, car. Ahn, Arm, Aal, * Blatt. *
- 2. E, e sounds like e, in tete, very. Dehr, Erz, Beer, * Gerr. *
- 3. I, i sounds like i, in pique, pin. Ihr, Dir, Mit, Trinf.
- 4. O, o sounds like o, oo, in no, door. Mohr, Mond, Boot.*
- 5. U, u sounds like o, in do. Uhr, Hut, Bur, Run, Murren.+
- 6. D, v sounds like i, in Ihr, &c., (see 3 3). Mor, Styr.

II. Umlauts.t

- 7. Ae, a sounds nearly like e, Aepfel, Gartner, Bader, Spat. 8. De, 5 sounds as in Römer , Del, Pobel, Töbten, Röhre. 9. Uc, u sounds as in Für, Ucbel, Müller, Gute, Fullen.

III. Diphthongs.

- 10. Ai, ai (or an) sounds nearly like ay in aye. Sai, Aai, Mai.
- 11. Au, au sounds like ou in out. Haus, Maus, Laut, Brauer.
- 12. Et, et (or ey) sounds like i in die. Bein, Rein, Rein, Pein.
- 13. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi and oy in oil, boy. Seu, Eule.
- 14. Meu, au sounds nearly like eu. Raufer, Meugeln, Baumen.

^{*} A vowel, when doubled, is thereby lengthened: followed by a double consonant, it is shortened.

[†] Dissyllables, unless otherwise noted, are accented on the first.

I Umlaut signifies changed or modified sound. The Umlauts are produced by a union of $\mathfrak e$ with $\mathfrak a$, $\mathfrak d$, $\mathfrak m$, respectively. Except when they are capital, the $\mathfrak e$ is usually expressed by two dots, thus; $\mathring{\mathfrak a}$, $\mathring{\mathfrak d}$, $\mathring{\mathfrak d}$ (instead of $\mathfrak a\mathfrak e$, $\mathfrak p\mathfrak e$, $\mathfrak u\mathfrak e$).

[#] For 5 and u, there are in English no corresponding sounds. Homer and fur, for example, might, perhaps, be understood, if pronounced ray mer, and fear, but this is by no means correct. The French en in pour answers pretty nearly to 0, and a in wu, to \$.

IV. Consonants.

15. B b, f, h, f, l, m, n, p, q, x sound like b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, q and x.

16. C., before e, i and p in the same syllable sounds like a (ts): otherwise, like k; Cober, Civil', Specia'l, Copal'.

17. 6 a, at the beginning of a syllable, sounds like g in gig: but never as in gin, &c. After n in the same syllable it sounds like our g hard in like position; Gar, Angft, Bringen, Gellen, Ringel, Bang. Otherwise its sound approaches, usually, that of the Greek x, or the (see 26 ch); Tag, Regnen, Magt, Leipzig.

18. \$, \$, in the midst or at the end of a syllable is signt, but serves to lengthen its vowel; Mehr, Lohn, Thun, Muth.

- 19. 3 j, sounds like y consonant; Jahr, Jude, Januar, Jubel. 20. R, r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r; Robr, Reim, Brob.
- 21. S, f, at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z and s; Sohn, Sage. Otherwise it sounds like s; Gas, Dieses. At the end of a word \$, instead of f, is employed.

22. I, t sounds like t in test; Text, Axt. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of ts (3); Station

station, Nation, nation.

23. B, v sounds like f in fit; Better. In foreign words v sounds like m; Benedig, Balois.

24. W, w has a sound between that of w and v; Welt, Waffer. After a consonant in the same syllable it sounds like w; Schwer, Zwei.

25. B, a sounds like ts; Bahl, jahm, Binn, Belg, Bahn, Bimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

26. Ch, th, in primitive words, followed by f, sounds like k; Dache, Achie. Otherwise ch has its guttural sound; Nach, Goch's, Tuch, Nachschrift (compounded of nach and Schrift). In foreign words to retains its original sound; Charac'ter, Chaife.

To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment the above word \$905: prosounce he precisely like our word he! observing, only, to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close; at the beginning; thus, hot, hoth. When not preceded by a, or H, a slight hissing sound of for fo naturally attaches to the th; as in Seat, Reid, 3d.

- 27. Sch, sch sounds like sh; Schnur, Schilb, Schiller, Schule, Schiff, Schwere, Schutt.
- 28. f (though compounded of f and a) sounds like ff and occurs only at the end of a syllable; naf, Fuf.
- 29. 5 (compounded of t and 3) sounds like 3, and, like 5, is used only at the end of a syllable; Mas, Stusen.

Aufgabe 1. Exercise 1.

Vowels. Umlauts. Diphthongs.

- (a) Altar, Ball, Bank, Canb, Lamm, Bant, Mann, Ader, Baar, Fall. (e) Meer, Meffer, Reller, Erbe, Erbe, Efel, Eben, Goel, Fett, Beffer. (i) Bitte, Diftel, Finben, Finne, Flinte, Simmel, Sinten, Sirn. Sirt. (v) Boble, Bolus, Bombe, Bord, Born, Bote, Brob, Forft, Folter. (u) Ufer, Und, Bund, Mund, Sund, Rund, Guhn, Suld, Gulben, Rund. (n) homen, Ondra, homne, Soper'bel, Phrami'de, Sombo'l, Tyranu'. (ai, ei) Bain, Beil, Main, Mein, La'ib, Leib, Bair, Mai, Bei, Bein, Beil
- (au) Bau. Baum, Laub, Staub, Haut, Faul, Fauft, Sauer, Mauer. (an. en) Säufer, Läute, Leute, Häute, Heute, Läufer, Beutel, Reuen. (a, e) Ehren. Aehre, heben, Bar, Feber, Falle, Fehler, Gater, Geben. (6) Defen, Borne, Dorren, Blobe, Bloten, Del, Dehr, Topfer, Trofter.
- (a) Uebung, Ueben, Tumpel, Tulle, Duble, "Munfter, Ruffe, Rufter.

Exercise 2. Aufgabe 2.

Consonants. Double Consonants.

- **(©**) Cabett', Cafur', Gebern, Giber, Claffe, Cober, Cymba'l, Lection. Gabel, Geben, Geift, Gaul, Gift, Girren, Glas, Singen. Talg.
- (5) (3) haar, Gebel, hich. hobel, buf, Beiland, Bohl, Bobe, Bobeit. Ja. Jammer, Jubel, Je, Junter, Juft, Jeber, Jager, Jener.
- (R) Rab, Rahm, Reben, Reis, Rind, Rohr, Rolle, Roft. Ruber, Rype.
- (S) Saat, Säbel, Sand, Secle, Sehr, Seife, Sieb, Sinn, Scld, Spann. **(T)** Tabel, Taub, Teig, Teller, Tinte, Titel, Tobt, Torf, Trant, Troft.
- Benus, Berbum, Berfe, Boll, Borber, Borfall, Dieh, Biel, Biper. **(B)**
- (B) Baare, Bebe, Bahn, Beber, Bind, Bolle, Burft, Bieber, Bille.
- Xantippe, Text, Mixtur', Axiom', Axthelm, hexerei', hexa'meter. **(X)**
- Bahlen, Bitter, Bettel. Bauber, Beiger, Belt, Bent, Bettel, Beuge. (3)
- (Cb) Chaos. Bachs, Beid, Flachs, Mild. Bidfe, Ch.r, Chur, Chrift. Schachtel, Fifcher, Schabe, Schau, Bufch, Schwager, Schwach. (Sa)
- Deffer, Definer, Schiegen, Dag, Deffe, Laffen, Bag, Saffen. (F f)
- Trop, Fige, Milg, Blig, Aguru, Schanger, Schap, Scherg. Bebe.

Bechfel ber Jahreszeiten.

Die icon ift ber Bedfel ber Beiten, Wie fdwinbet mit ihnen bas Jahr! Die herrliche Freuden bereiten Und bicten ben Menfchen fie bar!



Lesson III. Lintion III. ALLMACKGGGGG UNDOXX 1 3 3 St. aborn fy fing klime no je se tu men ex 19 3. Exercise 3. Unfyaba 3. Olom V Lingar Lumpa Villar frynt Tirfta Girfn Garran Trainy Jurob Rand Layling Marzal Marinan Cysty Pfaffall Grand Ristan Pefillan dink Uflam Wislam Timana Upfilanti inn Zfrfokka. An, On, Un. A. O. U. Sin Troifait ift Not Manfifair firstfile Glink.

LESSON IV.

fection IV.

DEFINITE ARTICLE IN THE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR.

1. The definite article in the nominative singular, has a distinct form for each gender; ber masculine, hie feminine and has neuter.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. Some nouns denoting inanimate objects are called masculine or feminine,* and some denoting animate objects are called neuter; as

MASCULINE, ber Winter, † the winter; ber Stahl, the steel; FEMININE, die Brigg, the brig; die Rose; Neuter, das Kind, the child; das Schaf, the sheep.

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF baben.

Affirmatively.

Interrogatively.

ich habe, I have; Sie haben, you have; er hat, he has; habe ich? have I? haben Sie?† have you? hat er? has he?

Bier, n. beer. Brauer, m. brewer. Brob, n. bread. — Glas, n. g'ass. Glaser, m. glazier. Geld, n. gold. — Ja, yes. — Lever, n. leather. — Mehl, n. flour. — Nein, no. — Oter, or. Sattler, m. saddler. Samied, m. smith. — Und, and. — Bas, what. Bein, m. wine. Ber, who. See Vocabularies, pp. 190, 280.

Exercise 4. Aufgabe 4.

1. Wer hat das Gold? 2. Der Brauer hat das Gold. 3. hat der Brauer das Glas? 4. Nein, der Glaser hat das Glas, und der Brauer hat das Brod. 5. haben Sie Mehl oder Brod? 6. Ich habe das Brod. und der Schmieb hat das Mehl? 7. hat der Brauer Bier oder Wein? 8. Er hat Bier, Mein, Mehl und Brod. 9. hat der Scattler das Leder? 10. Ja, er hat das Leder, der Schmied hat das Bier, der Glaser hat das Wehl, Sie haben das Glas, und ich habe das Brod.

Exercise 5. Aufgabe 5.

1. What has the saddler? 2. He has the leather. 3. Has the glazier the gold? 4. No, he has the glass, and the smith has

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, is brig, is seasculine, while the German, bit Brigg, is "eminine. For "head," the German, bit Ropf, is masculine, the French, la tets, is seminine, and the Latin caput, is neuter.

[†] All nouns, and the pronoun Cie, of the second person, begin with a capital

the gold. 5. Has the smith the flour or the bread? 6. The smith has the gold, you have the bread, and I have the flour. 7. Have you the leather? 8. Yes, I have the leather, the brewer has the beer, and you have the glass. 9. Who has the gold and the glass? 10. The smith has the gold, and the brewer has the glass.

LESSON V

fection V

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All German verbs are conjugated interrogatively, in the present and imperfect, by placing the subject *last*, as in the case of the English verb to be; as,

Ift ber Mann hier? Har ber Mann hier? Haben Sie bas Buch? Sehen Sie bas Buch? Is the man here?
Was the man here?
Have you the book?
Do you see the book (see you the book!)

2. PRESENT SINGULAR OF loben.

Affirmatively.

Interrogatively.

ich lobe, I praise; lobe ich? do I praise? (praise I?) Sie loben, you praise; loben Sie? do you praise? (praise you?) er lobt, he praises; lobt er? does he praise? (praises he?)

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF Taufen, fchneiben and trinfen.

ich kaufe, I buy; ich schneibe, I cut; ich trinke, I drink; Sie kaufen, you buy; Sie schneiben, you cut; Sie trinken, you drink;

er fauft, he buys; er schneibet, he cuts; er trinft, he drinks.

4. PRESENT SINGULAR OF hören, fagen and verfteben.

ich höre, I hear; ich fage, I say; ich verftebe, I understand:

Sie hören, you hear; Sie fagen, you say; Sie versteh'en, you understand;

er hört, he hears; er fagt, he says, erterficht', he understands.

Eisen, n. iron. Entwe'der, either. Essig, m. vinegar. — Kasse, m. cosses. Roch, m. cook. — Noch, nor. — Del, n. oil. — Pfesser, m. popper. — Salz, n. salt. Senf, m. mustard. — Thee, m. tea. — Master, n. water Weder, neither. — Juder, m. sugar.

Exercise 6.

Anfgabe 6.

1. Wer kauft das Eisen, und was kauft der Sattler? 2. Der Schmied kauft das Eisen, und der Sattler kauft das Leder. 3. Trinken Sie Bier oder Wein? 4. Ich trinke weder Bier noch Wein, ich trinke Wasser. 5. Was kauft der Brauer? 6. Er kauft entweder Kasse oder Thee. 7. Mas kauft der Koch? 8. Er kauft Del, Essig, Sens. Psesser. 3. Wes fancibet das Brod, und was schneibet der Sattler? 10. Der Koch schneibet das Brod, und der Sattler schneibet das Leder. 11. Hören Sie, was der Schmied sagt? 12. Ja, ich höre und verstehe, was Sie sagen und was er sagt. 13. Was kauft der Glaser, und wer kauft das Eisen?

Exercise 7. Aufgabe 7.

1. Does the smith drink coffee or tea? 2. He drinks neither coffee nor tea. 3. Do you buy bread or flour? 4. I buy bread and the glazier buys flour. 5. What does the smith buy? 6. He buys the gold and the iron. 7. Either the brewer or the saddler cuts the leather. 8. I buy sugar and the cook buys vinegar, oil and mustard. 10. What does the saddler buy? 11. He buys leather and glass, and I buy iron. 12. Do you hear and under stand what I say? 13. I hear and understand what you say, you hear and understand what I say, and what the brewer says

LESSON VI.

fection VI.

CASES.

- 1. There are four cases, namely: the Nominative, which answers to the English nominative; the Genitive, which answers to the English possessive; the Dative, which has no corresponding case in English, and the Accusative, which answers to the English objective.
- 2. The genitive may either precede or follow the governing noun: the latter arrangement being the more common; as,

Er hat bas Buch bes Schülers. (Er hat bes Schülers Buch). Das Dach bes Hauses ist steil. He has the book of the scholar. He has the scholar's book. The roof of the house is steep

3. The dative without a preposition generally answers to our objective governed by to or for; as,

Ich gebe bem Kinde bas Glas. Er macht bem Manne einen Sut. I give (to) the child the glass. He makes (for) the man a hat.

4. DECLENSION OF DEFINITE ARTICLE MASC AND NEUT. SINGULAR.

Masculine. .

Neuter.

Nominative, ber, the; bas, the;
Genitive, bes, of the; bes, of the;
Dative, bem, to or for the;
Accusative, ben, the; bas, the.

- The article agrees with its noun in gender, number and case.
- 6. German nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new. In the old declension the genitive, like our possessive, is formed by suffixing \$ (or es) to the nominative.
- 7. Nouns ending in el, en, er, then and sein form the genitive by adding 8, while the dative and accusative are like the nominative, as: nom. ber Sattler; gen. bes Sattler-8; dat. bem Sattler; acc. ben Sattler, &c.
- 8. Nouns not ending in el, en, er, chen, and lein, add es for the genitive and e for the dative: the accusative being like the nominative; as, nom. das Buch; gen. des Buch-es; dat. dem Buch-e; acc. das Buch, &c.
 - 9. declension of nouns adding **§** in the genitive.

Musculine.

Neuter.

Nom. der Bruder, the brother; des Eisen, the iron; Gen. des Bruders, the brother's; des Eisens, of the iron; Dat. dem Bruder, to the brother; dem Eisen, to the iron; dast Eisen, the iron.

10, DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADDING (\$ TO THE GENITIVE.

Masculine.

Neuter.

Nom. ber Mann, the man; bas Kind, the child; Gen. des Mannes, of the man; Dat. dem Manne, to the man; Acc. den Mann, the man; the child; des Kindes, to the child; das Kindes, to the child; das Kindes, the child; das Kindes, of the child; das Kindes, of

^{*} Words of this class, also, often drop the fof the gen. and dat.; as, gen. bet Buche; dat. bem Buch. This is especially true of words of more than one syllable, when the ast is not under the full accent; as, bet Raufmanns; bem Raufmann, instead of bet Kaufmannes, bem Raufmanne, &c.

[†] As in Greek and Latin, neuter words have the same form in the accusative, as in the nominative,

11. PRESENT SINGULAR OF geben, fciden, and berfprechen.

A gebe, I give; ich schiste, I sond; ich versprechte, I promise;
Sie geben, you give; Sie schisten, you sond; Sie versprechten, you promise;
et gibt (L. 33.6) he gives. et schiste, he sonds.

Būder, m. baker. Bauer, m. peasant. Bruder, m. brother. Buch, n. book. — Es, n. it. — Gehö'ren, conj. like hören, to belong. Geld, n. money. Gut, m. hat. — Kind, n. child. Korn, n. grain. — Mann, m. man. Müller, m. miller. — Ring, m. ring. — Scüler, m. scholar. Schn, m. son. Stock, m. cane. — Bater, m. father. Bertau'sen, conj. like tausen, L. 5. 3, to sell.

Exercise 8. Aufgabe 8.

1. Schicken Sie bem Schmiebe bas Eisen? 2. Rein, ich schieke bem Glaser bas Glas. 3. Schicken Sie bem Brauer bas Korn bes Bauers? 4. Rein, ber Bauer schickt es bem Müller, ber Müller schickt bem Baker bas Mehl, und ber Bäcker verkauft bem Koche bas Brod. 5. Gehört der Hut bem Bater ober bem Sohn? 6. Der Hut gehört bem Sohne, und ber Stock gehört bem Bater. 7. Geben Sie dem Manne bas Geld? 8. Ich gebe es bem Manne, und er gibt es dem Kinde. 9. Was schickt ber Bauer bem Brauer? 10. Wer verkauft dem Koche bas Brod? 11. Gehört das Eisen bem Schmiede ober bem Glaser? 12. Wer gibt dem Bruder des Schülers den King, das Buch und den Stock? 13. Was versprechen Sie dem Bäcker, und was verspricht der Bäcker dem Kinde? 14. Bersprechen Sie dem Schüler den King? 15. Rein, ich verspreche dem Manne das Geld.

Exercise 9. Aufgabe 9.

1. Does the book belong to the brother of the baker? 2. No, it belongs to the peasant's son. 3. Do you promise the child the money? 4. No, I promise it to the man. 5. Who sends the miller the grain? 6. The father of the scholar sells the miller the grain. 7. What does the man sell to the scholar? 8. He sells the scholar the book, the cane and the hat. 9. What does the baker send to the cook? 10. Does the cook give the baker the money? 11. Who sends the saddler the iron? 12. Who sends the baker the flour? 13. The child's father gives the brother the ring. 14. The iron belongs to the smith. 15. The cook sends the miller the grain, and the miller sells it to the brewer.

LESSON VII.

Lection VII.

THE DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The relation of the dative to words which precede it, is often expressed by prepositions*; as,

Er fommt aus bem Saufe. 3d gehe nach bem Walbe. Der Bruder geht mit dem Kinde zu The brother goes with the child tem Lebrer.

He comes out of the house. I am going to the forest.

to the teacher. Der Anecht fommt von dem Markte. The servant is coming from the

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

market.

2. For the three forms of the present and imperfect, found m English, the German has but one; as,

ich gebe, I go; I do go; I am going; you do go; you are going; Sie gehen, you go; he is going. he does go; er acht, he goes;

3. PRESENT SINGULAR OF fpielen, fommen, and fchreiben. ich fviele, I play; ich komme, I come; ich schreibe, I write; Sie spielen, you play; Sie kommen, you come; Sie fcreiben, you write, he plays; er fommt, he comes; er schreibt, he writes

Amtmann, m. magistrate. Apfel, m. apple. Aus, out of, from.—Bei, with (L. 55). Bleitift, m. pencil. Brief, m. letter.—Dorf, n. village. - Saus, n. house. Sunt, m. dog. - Jager, m. hunter .-Markt. m. market. — Meffer, n. knife. Mit. with (L. 57). — Nach, to (see 1. note). — Bon, from, of. — Balb, m. forest, woods. Wann, when. Wohnen, to live, reside. Bu, to.

Exercise 10. Aufgabe 10.

1. Rommt ber Jager aus bem Balbe, aus bem Saufe, ober von bem Marfte ? 2. Er geht entweder mit bem Bauer nach bem Dorfe, ober mit bem Rinbe ju bem Amtmann. 3. Was fcneibet ber Schuler mit bem Meffer? 4. Wer fpielt mit bem hunde? 5. Spielt bas Rind mit bem Schmiebe? 6. Bohnt ber Jager bei bem Muller, ober bei bem Bacter? 7. Der Schuler fdreibt ben Brief mit bem Bleiftift. 8. Schneibet bas Rind ben Apfel mit dem Deffer des Brubers? 9. Nein, es schneibet bas

A preposition is required with the dative after verbs indicating direction towards an object : na d being employed before the name of a place, and gil before the name of a person ; as er geht na ch bem Dorfe, und ich gehe ju bem Lehrer, he is going to the village, and I am going to the teacher.

Orob mit bem Meffer bes Baters. 10. Gehen Sie zu bem Sattler, ober nach bem Dorfe? 11. Der Müller wohnt bei bem Bauer, und geht mit bem Schüler nach bem Dorfe zu bem Amtmann. 12. Wann gehen Sie and bem Dorfe? Wann gehen Sie zu dem Amtmann, und was geben Sie dem Amtmann?

Exercise 11. Aufgabe 11.

1. Who is coming out of the forest? 2. Is the hunter coming from the market, or is he going to the village? 3. Does the scholar live with the miller, or with the magistrate? 4. Who is going with the child to the glazier? 5. Is the man cutting the bread with the knife of the saddler? 6. Are you writing with the magistrate's (L. 6. 2) pencil? 7. Who is playing with the dog? 8. Who lives with the miller and who is going with the scholar to the peasant? 9. Who is going to the forest, and who is going to the miller? 10. When is the child going to the smith? 11. When does the hunter go to the forest? 12. When does the hunter come from the forest, and when do you go to the village? 13. The cook is coming from the market, and I am going to the magistrate.

LESSON VIII.

fection VIII

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. Diefer and Jener.

1. Differ refers to the nearer and jener to the more remote of two objects: when however an object not remote from the speaker is alluded to, and no comparison is made, biffer is often used, where "that" is employed in English; as,

Diefer Mann ist reich, und jener ist This man is rich, and that (one is poor.
Who is that man?

2. DECLENSION OF biefer and jener, singular

Masc. Neut.

Masc. Neut.

N. dieser, dieses, this;
G. dieses, dieses, of this;

jener, jenes, that;

D. biesem, biesem, to or for this;

jenes, jenes, of that; jenem, jenem, to or for that.

A. Diefen, Diefes, this;

jenen, jenes, that

3. Like bieser and jener are declined those indefinite numerals, and adjective pronouns, which like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender: namely; aller, alles, all; einiger, einiges; etlicher, etliches, some; jeber, jebes, every; maus

For "one" after a pronoun, or an adjective, no corresponding word is required in German.

cher, manches, many a; folcher, folches, such; and welcher, welches, which.

4. PRESENT SINGULAR OF fein, figen, and liegen.

ich bin, I am; ich site, I sit; ich liege, I lie; Sie sind, you are; Sie siten, you sit; Sie liegen, you lie; er sit, he is; er site, he sits; er liegt, he lies;

Aller, all. An, at. Auf, on. — Baum, m. tree. — Che, adv. before (see vor). — Fenster, n. window. — Garten, m. garden. Greß, great, large. Gut, good. — Hinter, behind. — In, in. — Ieder, see list 3. — Neben, beside. — Ofen, m. stove. — Bapier'. n. paper. — Reich, rich. — Stahl, m. steel. — Stehen, to stand; conj. like verstehen, L. 5. 4. Stuhl, m. chair. — Tisch, m. table. — Ueber, oven, above. Unter, under, among. — Bot, prep. before, see the. — Bahr, true. — Zimmer, n. room. Zwischen, between.

Exercise 12. Aufgabe 12.

1. Welden hund hat dieser Mann? 2. Er hat den hund des Jägers. 3. In weldem hause ist der Glaser? 4. Er ist in dem hause jenes Bauers. 5. Liegt das Buch auf diesem oder auf senem Tische? 6. Es diegt auf jenem, und das Papier liegt unter diesem. 7. Ist jeder Mann reich? 8 Ist jedes haus groß? 9. Dieses Kind wohnt in jenem Hause. 10. Dieser Mann sitt auf dem Studle an dem Kenster. 11. Der hund liegt zwischen dem Ofen und dem Tische. 12. Der Baum steht vor dem hause, und der Garten liegt hinter dem Hauter. 13. Er schreibt, ehe er spielt. 14. Der Sohn steht neben dem Bater. 15. Das Zimmer des Schülers ist über dem Zimmer des Austmanns. 16. haben Sie solches Eisen oder solchen Stahl ? 17. Ich habe den Stahl des Sattlers. 18. Ik aller Stahl gut? 19. Was er saat, ist wahr.

Exercise 13. Anfgabe 13.

1. Has this hunter the dog of that peasant? 2. Which book has this man? 3. In which garden is the brother of this glazier? 4. Is all coffee good? 5. Which pencil and which paper have you? 6. On which chair is the book lying, and at which table is the man sitting? 7. Is the dog under that tree? 8. The tree stands between the house and the garden. 9. This room is over the room of the scholar. 10. Is every tree large? 11. Have you such tea, and such bread? 12. Has every smith such iron? 13. Is the peasant in this house? 14. In which room is the stove? 15. Which man is in that house? 16. In which house is the peasant? 17. Is the book lying before the scholar? 18. Are you going before he comes? 19. He says you have the paper: is it true?

LESSON IX.

fection IX.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The indefinite article is less varied than the definite: having, for the nominative, masculine and neuter, but one form; as,

Masculine, ein Mann, a man; ein Aisch, a table. Neuter, ein Pserd, a horse; ein Buch, a book.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute a distinct class of words, agreeing, like the article, with the noun in gender, number and case, and answer to our *personal* pronoun in the possessive; as,

Where is my nat? Er hat meinen Hut. Ich habe einen Hut von meinem Freunde. I have a hat from my friend.

- 3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike the words in L. 8. 3.) take an additional syllable in forming the oblique cases. Except the accusative neuter. (See L. 6. 9. Note.)
- 4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ART. AND POSS. PRON. SINGULAR.

Masc. Neut.

Nom. ein, ein, a; unfer, unfer, our;
Gen. eines, eines, of a; unferes, unferes, of our;
Dat. einem, einem, to or for a; unferem, unferem, to or for our,
Acc. einen, ein, a. unferen, unfer, our.

5. Like cin and unfer, are declined bein, thy; euer, your, thr, her, their; 3hr, your; mein, my; sein, his, its, and sein, no, not any.

Brett, n. board. — Denn, for. Abet, but. — Dold, m. dagger. — Gener, n fire. Freund, m. friend. — Hammer, m. hammer. Hobel. m. plane Hof. m. court, yard. — Ihr. see list 5. — Ralt. cold. Ramm, m. comb. — Leuditer, m. candlestick. Licht, n. candle. — Meifel, m. chisel. — Pfetd, n. horse. Pfug, m. plow. Bult, adsk. — Schwert, n. sword. Sehr, very, very much. Lifchler, m. cabinetmaker, joiner. — Better, m. cousin. — Barm, warm. Bafchetich, m. washstand. Better, n. weather.

Exercise 14. Aufgabe 14.

1. Hat Ihr Freund ein Schwert ober einen Dolch? 2. Mein Freund pat ein Buch, und sein Better hat einen Meißel. 3. Ift unser Freund in unserm Hause? 4. Nein, er ist in dem Zimmer seines Betters, des Tischlers. 5. Wer hat das Licht meines Bruders? 6. Der Sohn meis nes Betters hat das Licht und den Leuchter Ihres Bruders. 7. Hat das Kind den Hammer seines Baters? 8. Nein, es hat keinen Hammer. 9. Der Tischler hat seinen Hobel und sein Brett; Sie haben Ihr Eisen und Ihren Hause. 10. Ik Ihr Freund in Ihrem, in seinem, oder in meinem Pauge. 10. Ik Breund ist in Ihrem hause; mein Freund hat mein Pferd in meinem Gazeten, und sein Kind hielt mit seinem Huhte in dem Pose. 12. Liegt Ihr Buch auf Ihrem Tische, oder auf meinem Bulte? 13. Mein Buch liegt auf meinem Tische, und mein Bleistift auf Ihrem Pult. 14. Liegt mein Kamm auf meinem Pult? 15. Nein, Ihrem Pult. 14. Liegt mein Kamm auf meinem Pult? 15. Nein, Ihrem Ramm liegt auf Ihrem Walstische. 16. Ist es kalt in Ihrem Immer? 17. Nein, es ist sehr warn, denn ich habe ein Feuer in meinem Osen, und das Wetter ist nicht sehr kalt.

Exercise 15. Aufgabe 15.

1. Who has my horse and my dog? 2. Your brother has your dog, my father has your house, and the cabinetmaker has your table. 3. Has the child its brother's knife, or its father's pencil? 4. It has its father's pencil, its brother's book, and your cousin's plane and chisel. 5. Is the miller in his house, or in the house of his friend? 6. He is in the house of our friend the baker. 7. Has your friend's father my brother's horse? 8. No, he has no horse, but he has his candle and his candlestick. 9. Have you your friend's chisel, or his hammer? 10. I have his plow and his horse, and my cousin has his dog. 11. Have you a stove and a candle in your room? 12. Yes, I have your brother's stove. my candle, your candlestick, and my brother's ring. 13. Have you a horse or a dog? 14. No, I have neither a horse nor a dog. 15. Has your brother your desk? 16. No, he has no desk, but my desk is in my room in my friend's house. 17. It is cold in my room, for I have no fire in my stove; the room is very large, and the weather is very cold.

LESSON X. fection X.

.NTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are mer? who? melater? which? or what? (declined like biefer, &c., L. 8), mas* (indeclinable) what? and mas für ein? what kind of a, or what?

[•] Bef (also weffen) sometimes occurs as the genitive of was.

2. DECLENSION OF wer AND tras für ein.

Masc. Neut.

N. wer? who? mas für ein? was für ein?

G. weffen? whose? was für eines? was für eines?

D. wen? to, for whom? was für einem? was für einen?

3. Was is sometimes separated, by other words, from für cin; as,

Bas ift bies für ein Daus?

What kind of a-house is this?

4. Weld (contraction of welder), and was für ein, are also used in exclamation; as,

Welch (or was für) ein Riefe!

What a giant!

- 5. Was is sometimes used instead of warum? why? as,
 "Bas weint ihr Mädchen, warum Why (what) weep ye maidens,
 flagt ihr Beiber?" why complain ye matrons?
- 6. Semant answers to "anybody, somebody", and etimas to "anything, something." Micmant answers to "not anybody, nobody"; and nights to "not anything, nothing"; as,

Semand hat mein Buch. Hat Jemand mein Buch? Hat nicht Jemand mein Buch? Hat er nicht etwas? Er hat nichts. Ich sehe Niemand. Somebody has my book.
Has anybody my book?
Has not somebody my book?
Has he not something?
He has nothing (not anything).
I do not see anybody. (I see nobody).

7. Etwas is sometimes abbreviated to "was"; as, I have something good.

8. declension of Jemanb.

Nom. Jemand,
Gen Jemands or Jemandes,
Dat Jemand or Jemandem,
Acc. Jemand or Jemandem,

anybody;
anybody's or of anybody;
to or for anybody;

anybody.

Mremand is declined like Jemand; etwas and nichts are in declinable.

9. Gar (or gang und gar) before a negative answers to "a" ali" after a negative, as,

Ich habe gar nichts. Er hat gar fein Gelb Es ist gar nicht falt.

I have not anything at all. He has no money at all. It is not at all call

4

Aber, but, however. — Blech, n. tin. — Etwas, see 6. — Gat, see 9. — Jemand, see 6. — Jest, now. — Käfe, m. cheese. Kein, not any, no. Keffer, m. trunk. Korb, m. basket. — Lefen, to read. Edben, to praise. — Maler, m. painter. — Michts, not anything, nothing. Miemand, not anybody, nobody. — Schuh, m. shoe. So, so, as. — Traurig, sad. — Barum', why.

Exercise 16. Anfgabe 16.

1. Wer lobt ben Schüler, und wen lobt ber Schüler? 2. Jemand lobt ben Schüler, aber der Schüler lobt Niemand. 3. Wessen Puch lesen Sie sitzt? 4. Ich habe gar kein Buch. 5. Haben Sie etwas in Ihrem Korbe? 6. Nein, ich habe etwas in meinem Kosser. 7. Wem geben Sie das Geld? 8. Ich gebe Niemand bas Geld, aber ich gebe Jemand das Blech. 9. Jemand hat meinen Schub, und ich habe Jemands Ueberschub. 10. Was sur Käse haben Sie auf Ihrem Lische? 11. Ich habe gar keinen Käse. 12. Wen loben Sie? 13. Ich lobe Niemand. 14. Haben Sie nichts in Ihrem Kosser? 15. Nein, gar nichts. 16. Was sagt Ihr Frennd, der Maler? 17. Er sagt gar nichts. 18. Warum sind Sie so traurig? 19. Ich bin gar nicht traurig. 20. Mit was sür einem Messer schneiden. Sie Ihren Apfel? 21. Ich habe seinen Apfel und kein Messer schuler? 23. Er geht zu Niemand.

Exercise 17. Aufgabe 17.

1. Whose pencil has your brother, the painter? 2. He has the pencil of his friend the scholar. 3. Has anybody your horse? 4. Yes, somebody has it. 5. Does anybody praises your brother? 6. Somebody praises my father, but nobody praises my brother. 7. What kind of paper has the scholar? 8. He has no paper at all. 9. To whom do you give your money? 10. I do not give it to anybody. 11. With what kind of a pencil do you write? 12. I write with the pencil of your cousin. 13. Have you anything in your hat? 14. No, I have not anything in my hat, but I have something in my trunk. 15. To whom is the child going? 16. It is not going to anybody. 17. Somebody has our horse and our plow. 18. What kind of a shoe is this? 19. It is the overshoe of our friend. 20. Who has my book? 21. Nobody has your book. 22. Has anybody anything in your room? 23. Yes, somebody has something in my room.

LESSON XI.

fection XI.

FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

1. Adjectives when used predicatively,* are uninflected; as

Der Stahl ist hart. Das Gifen ist hart. The steel is hard. The iron is hard.

The terms a'tributive and predicative have, in Grammar, a strictly conventional sease, and should be distinctly understood. If we say, the deep river is here (but field to

- 2. When, however, adjectives are used attributively, they are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new, and the mixed declensions.
- 3. Adjectives, when not preceded by one of the words in List L. 8. 3. or 9. 5, are inflected like Dirfer, (L. 8. 3.) and are then of the

OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine.

Nom. gut-cr,
Gen. gu:-e8, (en*)
Dat. gut-en,

4. The e of the terminations el, en, er, is generally drop; ed when, by inflection, another syllable is added; as,

Er ift eitel. Eitl-er Stolz (not eit-eler). He is vain. Vain pride.

5. ENDING OF THE OLD DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

Attributive. Predicative.

Gut-er Stahl ist hart. Gut-es Eisen ist hart. Hart-er Stahl ist gut. Hart-es Eisen ist gut. Good steel is hard. Good iron is hard. Hard steel is good. Hard iron is good.

6. Adjectives which qualify the neuter pronouns, etwas, was and nights, are inflected according to the old declension, and are written with a capital initial; as,

Ich habe etwas Schönes. Er fagt nichts Schlechtes. Sie sprechen von etwas Neuem. Was haben Sie Neues? I have something beautiful. He says nothing bad. You speak of something new What have you new?

Alt, old. An'genehm, agreeable. And, too, also. — Blant, bright. Blan. blue. — Fein, fine. Füttern, to line. — Gelb, yellow. Gejes, n. law. Gran, gray. Greb, coarse. Grün, green. — Immer, always, ever. — Rönig, m. king. — Maden, to do, make. Mantel, m. cloak. — Neu, new. — Rod, m. coat. — Sammet, m. velvet.

Flus ist hier), the adjective deep (tirfe), is attributive; for the quality depth is referred to, as a known and recognized attribute of the river. If we say, the river is deep here (ber Flus is hier tirf), the adjective is predicative, for we then merely affirm or predicate of the river, that it has the quality depth.

^{*} The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new form being preferred Thus, gut en Stahls; gut-en Eiseus, &c., instead of gut es Stahls; gut-en Eiseus, &c.

Schlecht, I ad. Schneiber. m. tailor. Schuh'macher, m. shoeniaker Schwach, weak. Starf, strong. — Tuch, n. cloth. — Beich, soft.

Exercise 18. Aufgabe 18.

1. Dieses Leber ist gelb, und jenes ist schwarz. 2. Ich habe gelbes Leber, und Sie haben schwarzes. 3. Ist der Bein des Bauers alt oder neu ? 4. Ist alter Wein immer starf und neuer Wein immer schwach? 5. haben Sie starken oder schwachen Wein? 6. Ich habe starken, alten Wein, und der Bauer hat neues Bier. 7. Ist das Eisen des Schmiedes gut oder schlecht? 8. Der Schwiede hat gutes und auch schlechtes Eisen. 9. Der Schneiber macht den Rock von seinem grauem Tucke. 10. Der Mann süttert den Mantel mit grobem blauem Sammet. 11. Der Konig schreibt das Geses mit blankem Stahl und schwarzem Eisen. 12. Der Schuhmacher macht den Schuh von grünem Leder. 13. Ist weiches Eisen gut? 14. Ich und weicher Stahl ist schlecht. 15. haben Sie guten Stahl oder schlecht Eisen? 16. Der Wein ist alt und das Bier ist neu. 17. Er hat alten Wein und neues Vier? 18. Sehr warmes Wetter ist nicht ans genehm. 19. Mein Rock ist von schwarzem Tuche. 20. haben Sie gustes Wasser, guten Käse und gutes Brod?

Exercise 19. Aufgabe 19.

1. Is your cloth black, green or blue? 2. I have black cloth and the tailor has blue cloth. 3. Has the shoemaker green, yellow or black leather? 4. The shoemaker has black leather, and the saddler has yellow leather. 5. Has the blacksmith good steel, or good iron? 6 He has good iron. 7. Do you line your coat with green or with blue velvet? 4. The tailor lines my coat with blue velvet. 9. Is your wine strong or weak? 10. I have neither strong wine nor strong beer. 11. New wine is not always weak, and old wine is not always strong. 12. Have you good bread and good coffee? 13. I have good bread, but my coffee is not very good. 14. Is very cold weather agreeable? 15. What kind of weather is agreeable? 16. Warm weather is agreeable. 17. Is good steel always hard, and is good iron always soit? 18. Why has the smith soft steel? 19. Why has the tailor old cloth? 20. Why does he line your coat with green velvet?

LESSON 12. fection 12.

ADJECTIVES OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. An adjective when preceded by ber, bieser, aller, einiger, etlicher, jeder, jener, mancher, solcher, welcher (relating to the roun that the adjective qualifies) is inflected according to the

NEW DECLENSION.

Masculine.

N ber gut-e, the good;

G. des guten, of the good;

D. bem guten, to, for the good;

A. ben guten, the good;

Neuter.

bas gut-e, the good; bes guten, of the good; bem guten, to, for the good;

bas gut-e, the good.

2. ENDINGS OF THE NEW DECLENSION IN THE NUMBER 18

Attributive. Predicative.

Aller hart-e Stahl ift nüglich. Alles hart-e Gifen ift nüglich. Der nüglich-e Stahl ift hart. Das nuglich-e Gifen ift hart. Diefer icon-e Bogel ift weiß. Diefes fcon-e Bapier ift weiß. Giniger febr gut-e BBcin. Giniges nicht febr fein-e Tud. Jeber gut-e Mann ist ehrlich. Jedes gut-e Kind ist ehrlich. Jener ehrlich-e Mann ift gut. Jenes ehrlich-e Rind ift gut. Mancher * gut-e Mann ift arm. Manches gut-e Rind ift arm. Welcher schlecht-e Mann ist glücklich? Welches schlecht-e Kind ist glucklich? Which bad child is happy?

All hard steel is useful. All hard iron is useful. The useful steel is hard. The useful iron is hard. This beautiful bird is white. This beautiful paper is white. Some (a little) very good wine. Some not very fine cloth. Every good man is honest. Every good child is honest. That honest man is good. That honest child is good. Many a good man is poor. Many a good child is poor. Which bad man is happy?

Arm, poor. - Bitter, bitter. - Dumm, stupid. - Fleifig, diligent, industricus. - Gerber, m. tanner. Giudlich, happy, fortunate. -Jung, young. - Rlein, little. - Lehrer, m. teacher. Lehrling, m. apprentice. Lieben, to love. - Mancher, many a. Menfc, m. human being, man. - Schurf, sharp. Schon, beautiful, fine. Seben to see. Stolz, proud. — Trage, idle, indolent. — Un'yludlich, unfortunate, unhappy. - Bagen, m. carriage, wagon. Birtlid, really. - Bufrie'ben, contented, satisfied.

Exercise 20.

Aufgabe 20.

1. Sehen Sie ben großen Bund unter biefem großen Baum? 2. 36 tehe ben großen Baum, aber nicht ben hund. 3. Wem gehört dieses schone haus und biefer fcone Bagen ? 4. Das haus gehort bem alten Jager,

^{*} Mancher, folder and welcher sometimes drop the final syllable; the adjective that follows being inflected (see L. 11) according to the old declension; as manch are mer Mann (instead of mancher arme Mann); many a poor man. Manch gutes Kinb (instead of manches gute Kinb); many a good child. Welch schones Wetter! (instead of welches fcone Better); what fine weather! Gold grobes Tud (instead of foldes grobe Tud); such coarse cloth.

und der Bagen gehört bem unglücklichen Freunde dieses reichen Rüllers 5. hat der flisige Lehrling bes guten Geleschmieds das scharfe Meffer des alten Lehrers, oder das alte Buch des trägen Schülers? 6. hat der junge Gerber das gelbe oder das schwarze Leber? 7. Er hat das schwarze; ehat and das grüne Tuch des alten Schweiders. 8. Der Sattler hat das gelbe Leber und der Schu harder hat das schweiders. 8. Der Sattler dat das gelbe Leber und der Schu hat das schweiders. 9. In aller alte Bein stark, und alles neue Bien bitter? 10. In jeder reiche Mann wirklich zus frieden? 11. Mancher dumme Mensch sist stolz. 12. Ich sehe den großen, schweiden Baum in dem kleinen Garten des armen Bauers. 13. Das kleine Kind liebt und lobt den alten Mann. 14. Diezer junge Mann hat den scharfen Meisel jenes siessigen Tischlers. 15. Küttert der alte Schneider den neuen Mantel mit dem blauen Tuche? 16. Trinkt der arme Mans das kalt: Wasser?

Exercise 21. Aufgabe 21.

1. Have you the black cloth or the blue? 2. I have the black, and the young tailor has the blue, and also the green. 3. Has the old man the old horse and the old wagon? 4. This idle scholar has the good book of that industrious scholar. 5 Which young man has the new book of this little child? 6. To which poor mad o you give the good money? Is the young peasant going with the old hunter to the village? 8. To whom does this old horse belong? 9. Does this old wagon belong to the old baker? 10. Which good leather has the good shoemaker, the blue, the green, or the black? 11. Many a good man is very poor. 12. Not every poor man is unhappy. 13. Which diligent scholar has the new book? 14. This very warm weather is not very agreeable. 15. Has the rich peasant the good dog of the good hunter? 16. The old tailor lines the old cloak with the old cloth.

LESSON XIII. fection XIII.

ADJECTIVES OF THE MIXED DECLENSION.

1. An adjective when preceded by ein, mein, bein, sein, sein

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masculine.

Neuter.

- N. mein gut-er, my good;
- G. meines guten, of my good;
- D. meinem guten, to my good;
- A. meinen guten my good;
- mein gut-es, my good; meines guten, of my good; meinem guten, to my good; mein gutes, my good.
- 2. As already seen, the above words, ein, mein, &c. (untile box, bas, &c. L. 8. 3), do not indicate the gender of their

nouns: this, however, is effected by means of the adjective; the termination er, being masculine, and es, neuter; as,

Masculine, ein flein-er Mann ; fein gut-er Bruber; ein flein-ce Rind; fein gut-es Bferd.

ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

Predicative. Attributive. Ein aut-er Mann ift ehrlich. Gin gut-es Rind ift ehrlich. Sein ehrlich-er Freund ift aut. Sein ehrlich-es Rind ift gut. Mein fdon-er Bogel ift weiß. Mein fcon-es Bapier ift weiß. Dein weiß-er Bogel ift fcon. Dein weiß-es Papier ift fcon. Ihr gut-er Bruber ift groß. Ihr gut-es Rind ift groß. Unfer groß-er Baum ift fcon. Unfer groß-es Saus ift fcon. Guer alt-er Roffer ift grun. Guer alt-es Band ift grun. Rein wirklich gut-er Mann ift faul. Rein gut-es Rind ift faul.

A good man is honest. A good child is honest. His honest friend is good. His honest child is good. My fine bird is white. My fine paper is white. Thy white bird is fine. Thy white paper is fine. Her good brother is large. Her good child is large Our large tree is fine. Our great house is fine. Your old trunk is green Your old ribbon is green. No really good man is lazy. No good child is lazy.

4. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE THREE DECLENSIONS.

(Gifen).

OLD. Masculine. ber gut-e (Stahl); N. gut-er (Stahl); gut-er mein (Stahl;) G. gut-es (or -en) (Stahls); bes gut-en (Stahls); meines gut-en (Stahls;) bem gut-en (Stahl) ; meinem gut-en D. gut-ent (Stahl); (Stahl); A. gut-en (Stahl); ben gut-en (Stahl); meinen gut-en (Stast). Neuter. N. gut-es (Gifen); bas gut-e (Gifen); gut-es mein (Gifen); G. gut-es (or -en) (Eifens); bes gut-en (Eifens); meines gut-en (Gifens); meinem gut-en bem gut-en (Eisen); D. gut-em (Gifen); (Gifen) ; bas gut-e (Eisen); mein gut-e # gut-ce (Eisen);

Berg. m. mountgin. — Dach, n. roof. Dick, thick, large. — Fauk, lazy, idle. — Gedul'eig, patient. Geichick', skillful. Gewissen, n. conscience. — Je, ever. — Rameel', n. camel. Rester, m. cellar. Kissen, n. pillow, cushion. Küntler, m. artist. — Rach'läßig, negligent. Nüglich, useful. — Sauft, soft, mild. Schat. m. treasure. Schun, m. desense, protection. Staum, m. trunk, body. Steil, steep. — Ther. n. animal, deast. Tief. deep. Tru, faithful, true — Unsquiricden, discontented, dissatissied. — Bogel, m. dird.

Exercise 22. Aufgabe 22.

1. Ift 3hr guter Freund, der geschieste Kunftler, noch (L. 66.) ein sunger Mann? 2. Ja, er ift noch jung, aber sein guter Freund, der Lehrer, ift ein sehr alter Mann. 3. It ein reicher Mann immer ein zufriedener und angenehmer Mann? 4. Nein. und ein armer Mann ift nicht immer ein nyyfriedener Mann. 5. hat 3hr kleiner Brudet einen schönen kleines Bogel? 6. Nein, er hat ein schönes kleines Pferd. 7. Ihr neues Haus hat ein steiles Dad und einen tiesen Keller. 8. Ein gutes Gewissen ist ein fanftes Kiffen. Ein treuer Freund ist ein ftarker Schut und ein großer Schat. 10. Ein steiler Beig steht hinter unserm neuen Hause. 11. Unsser neues Haus sieht vor einem steilen Berge. 12. Unser alter Apfelbaum hat einen bicken Stanm. 13. Ift das geduldige Kameel ein nügliches Thier? 14. Haben Sie kein gutes Bier und keinen guten Bein? 15. Ich habe gutes Bier, aber keinen guten Wein. 16. Ift ein guter Schüler ze faul? 17. Nein, er ist weder saul, noch nachläßig. 18. Ich shabe ein neues Buch und er hat ein altes. (L. 8. Note).

Exercise 23. Aufgabe 23.

1. Your good friend has your good iron and your good steel.
2. Is your old friend still in the small garden of our good cousin?
3. No, he is in our large garden with his old teacher. 4. Has our young cousin your new book and his old pencil? 5. No, he has your old book, his new pencil, our good stove and my green table.
6. A little yellow bird is sitting on the steep roof of your new house. 7. Is your old friend a skillful artist? 8. Yes, he is n skillful artist, and a very agreeable man. 9. The patient camel is a very strong and a very useful animal. 10. My young friend has my young horse. 11. Our old friend has our old horse in our old garden. 12. A rich man is not always a contented and a happy man. 13. Is a poor man always a discontented man? 14. Is a lazy man ever contented, or an industrious man ever discontented 15. My lazy scholar is discontented. 16. Have you no good cheese? 17. I have good cheese, but no good bread. 18. You have my new book and I have his old one. (L. 8. Note).

LESSON XIV. fection XIV

SPEAKING AND WRITING GERMAN.

Guided by the instructions thus far given, the pupil may now profitably enter upon the practice of speaking and writing

German. For this purpose, every sentence in the foregoing Lessons, may be regarded as a *Model*: the learner applying n every case the principles which the model sentence is designed to illustrate. An ample stock of words, in addition to those already acquired by the learner, will be found page 190, and following. In this and in the English vocabulary, page 230, are contained all the words of the subsequent exercises. Also, for the sake of more convenient reference, the words of the preceding exercises have been included in the same vocabularies.

SPL

Obs. As a want of familiarity with the various endings, especially those of the adjective, (they being the most difficult,) is a great hindrance to the right use of German, the pup I should give to the following exercise the utmost attention.

Exercise 24. Anfgabe 24.

1. Tiefer glangender Schnee liegt auf dem grunen Felde. 2. Das grune Feld liegt unter tiefem Schnee. 3. Der tiefe Schnee liegt auf grusnem Gras. 4. Grunes Gras liegt unter dem tiefen Schnee. 5. Kein tiefer Schnee liegt auf unserem grunen Felde. 6. Unser grunes Feld liegt unter feinem tiefen Schnee. 7. hören Sie jenes reizende Lied? 8. Mein fleiner Bruder schnett dem fleinen Kinde einen fleinen füßen Absel. 9. Er lieft (L. 33. 6) Ihr großes Buch mit großen Bergnügen. 10. Mein großes Pferd ist in meinem grunen Felde. 11. Das große Pferd meines alten Nachbars ist in dem großen grunen Felde des alten Bauers. 12. Der gute Freund des alten Schneibers geht mit dem alten Müller nach dem grunen Walde. 13. Mein guter Freund, der alte Schneiber, deckt seinen alten Tisch mit rothem Lucke. 14. Ich habe gutes Leder von dem guten Gerber. Sie haben das gute Leder des gnten Sattlers, und der gute Schuhnacher hat kein gutes Leder. 15. Das kalte Wetter beckt den brebt ten Fluß mit glattem Eis.

Exercise 25. Aufgabe 25.

1. The green grass lies under the deep snow. 2. The deep snow lies upon the green grass.

3. Deep snow lies upon the green field of our old friend. 4. The deep snow lies upon the broad field. 5. The little scholar reads with great pleasure the large book of his good friend. 6. Green grass lies under deep snow. 7. The good book of my good friend lies on the good table. 8. Your old friend the old teacher, is with his old friend in the green field. 9. The large horse is in the little garden of our good neighbor. 10. My good dog goes with our good neighbor to the large green forest. 11. The cold weather covers the

28

^{*} For further remarks, and illustrations of this plan, see "New Method", p. p. 62.249, "Fasqu:lle's French Course", p. p. 59. 267

river with smooth ice. 12. The glittering snow covers the green forest and the green field. 13. My old friend the old saddler covers my old trunk with old leather. 14. Has the good friend of the good smith good iron and good steel? 15. He has good iron and seel; he has also a good dog and a good horse.

LESSON XV.

fection XV.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

Aus, außer, bei, binnen, entgegen, gegenüber, gemäß, mit, nach, nächst, nebst, ob, sammt, seit, von, zu, and zuwider, govern the dative only.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, für, gegen, ohne, sonder, um, and wider, govern tne accusative only.

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, auf, hinter, in, neben, über, unter, vor, and zwischen, govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those dicating motion within specified limits; and the accdsative, hen motion or tendency towards any place or object is indicated; as,

Er läuft in bem Garten. Er läuft in ben Garten. Das Buch liegt auf bem Tische. Ich lege das Buch auf ben Tisch. Er ist in bem Hause. Er geht in bas Haus.

He is running in the garden.
He is running into the garden.
The book lies on the table.
I lay the book upon the table.
He is in the house.
He goes into the house

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word; as,

Er fist am Tifche. Am (for an bem). He sits at the table. Ans (for an das). Er geht ans Fenfter. He goes to the window. Aufs (for auf bas). Er legt es aufs Brett. He lays it on the board. Beim (for bei bem). Er ift beim Bruber. He is with the brother. Durche ("burch bas). Er geht burche Felb. He goes through the field. Füre (for für bas). Es ift füre Rind. It is for the child. hinterm ("hinter dem). Er fteht hinterm Zaun. He stands behind the fence. 3m (for in bem). Er ift im Saufe. He is in the house. Ine (for in bas). Er geht ine Bane. He goes into the house. Bom (for von bem). Er fommt vom Martte. He comes from the market Sum (for au bem). Er geht jum Freunde. He goes to the friend.

Exercise 26.

Aufgabe 26.

1. Der alte Mann geht ine neue Baus und bas fleine Rind geht b ben fleinen Barten. 2. Dein alter Freund fist auf bem alten Stuhl ar bem fleinen Fenfter und legt bas Buch auf den Tifch. 3. Das trocene & & liegt hinterm Dfen und bas fleine Rind geht hinter ben Dfen. 4. Das weiße Bapier liegt neben bem alten Buche unter bem runden Tifche. 5. Der mude Couler legt fein weißes Bapier neben mein altes Buch unter bas grune Tuch. 6. Das neue Saus fteht über bem tiefen Reller. 7. Das fleine muntere Bjerd fpringt über ben tiefen Graben. 8. Dein gutes Bapier liegt auf bem Tifche vor bem jungen Danne. 9. Er legt bas gute Papier vor ben jungen Mann zwischen bas Buch und bas Glas. 10. Das Bapier liegt zwifden bem Buche und bem Glafe. 11. Der alte Jager geht um bas fleine Felb und burch ben großen Balb; er hat etwas Schones fur fein fleines Rind. 12. 3ch habe nichts fur ben Jager, benn er ift nicht mein Freund. 13. Bas fagen Sie gegen ben jungen Gollanber? 14. 3d fage, er ift febr unboflich gegen (L. 56.) meinen Freund. 14. Bohnen Sie bei (L. 55. 2.) Ihrem Dheim? 15. Bann gehen Sie nach haufe? (L. 57. 3.) 16. Geht ber Diener ju bem Schuhmacher ober ju bem Schneiber ? (L. 62, 2.) 17. Er geht ju feinem Better, und fein Bruber bleibt ju Saufe. (L. 62. 3.)

Exercise 27. Aufgabe 27.

1. Is the old friend of the old captain standing at the window, or is he going to (L. 53.) the window? 2. Is the scholar putting his wood on his stove? 3. No, for the wood is lying on the stove. 4. The little child is standing behind the large stove, and the faithful old dog is going behind the stove. 5 Is your brother in the house or is he going into the house? 6. The teacher lays his pencil beside his book: the child stands beside his friend. 7. Our room is over the room of our old uncle. 8. The old horse is standing under the tree and the young man is going under the tree. 9. The poor old beggar is standing before the house, and the rich young man is coming before the house. 10. My table is standing between the stove and the window. 11. The horse is going between the house and the garden. 12. Does the young man live at 13. Are you going to your brother's. 14. No. I his cousin's? remain at home. 15. Is your friend at home? 16. Yes, he is at home, and I am going home.

LESSON XVI.

Section XVI.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. As in interrogative sentences (L. 5), so also in negative ones, German verbs are conjugated, in the present and imperfect, without an auxiliary; as,

3d babe nicht. I have not.

Er geht nicht. He goes not. (lie does not go.)

Er ift nicht hier. He is not here.

Liebe nicht. Love not. (Do not love.)

2. Nicht, when relating to a transitive verb commonly follows the object of that verb; but when that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, the particle nicht, precedes; as,

Ich habe es nicht. Id) habe das Buch nicht. I have it not. (I have n't it). I have not the book, (the book not).

Er lobt feinen Sohn nicht. 3d have nicht das Buch, sendern I have not the book but the penden Bleiftift.

He does not praise his sc.1. cil.

lefen, fondern ein anderce.

In lese nicht bas Buch, welches Sic I do not read the book that you read, but another.

3. Sonbern occurs only after a negation and introduces the reverse of the negation; while

Uber may follow either a negation or an affirmation, and marks simply something additional; as,

Er ift nicht reich, fonbern arm. Gr ift nicht reich, aber ftolz. Er ift reich, aber nicht ftelg.

He is not rich but poor. He is not rich but proud. He is rich but not proud.

4. Nicht mahr? not true? (is it not true?) answers (like the French "n'est ce pas?") to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion; as,

Sie fennen ihn. Er ift 3hr Bruber, Er hat es gehabt, Sie wird gehen, Wir fonnen hören, Sie find reich, Sie find nicht reich,

You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? He has had it, has n't he? nicht wahr? She will go, will she not? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

The interrogative, night mahr? sometimes precedes the assertion; as,

Richt mahr? er ift fehr reich. He is very rich, is he not?

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

5. Nouns of this declension ending in unaccented ar, e, el, or cr. add n in all the oblique cases; as, nom. ber Ungar, the Hungarian ; gen. bes Ungarn; dat. bem Ungarn; acc. ben Unarn.

Nouns of other terminations add en; as, nom. der Graf, the count, gen. des Grafen; dat. dem Grafen; acc. den Grafen.

NEW DECLENSION.

N. der Neffe, the nephew; der Soldat, the soldier; G. des Neffen, of the nephew; des Soldaten, of the soldier; Dem Neffen, to the nephew; dem Soldaten, to the soldier; A. den Neffen; the nephew; dem Soldaten, the soldier.

Exercise 28. Aufgabe 28.

1. Der Graf ift nicht ber Freund, fondern ber Feind bes Bringen. 2. Der Knabe lobt ben Solbaten nicht. 3. Er lobt nicht ben Solbaten, fondern ben Matrofen. 4. Er lobt ben Matrofen, aber nicht ben Colbas ten. 5. Der Grieche ift ber Nachbar, aber nicht ber Freund bes Turfen. 6. Der Bohme ift nicht nur ber Nachbar bee Baiern, fonbern and bee Sachsen. 7. Der alte Soldat schreibt feinem Neffen, bem jungen Matros fen, einen Brief. 8. Der junge Matroje hat einen Brief von feinem Oheim, bem alten Selbaten. 9. Diefer reiche alte Ruffe bat einen Sclaven. 10. Der Sclave ichlachtet ben Dofen feines verrn. 11. Der Anabe fpielt mit bem Affen und bem Baren. 12. Der Deutsche fauft den Wein bes Franzosen, und ber Franzose kauft bas Tuch bes Deutschen. 13. Diefer Rnabe ift ber Reffe bes Grafen. 14. Das Wetter ift nicht marm, aber angenehm. 15. Das Wetter ift nicht warm, fondern falt. 16. Diefes Bud ift nicht intereffant, fonbern langweilig; es ift nicht intereffant, aber lehrreich. 17. Belden Unterfcbied finden Sie gwifchen "Richt jedes intereffante Buch ift lehrreich" und "Jedes intereffante Buch ift nicht lehr= 18. Diefer Mann ift ein Ruffe, nicht mabr? 19. Gie haben mein Bud, nicht mahr?

Exercise 29. Aufgabe 29.

1. Why is the Bohemian the enemy of the Bavarian? 2. He is not the enemy but the friend of the Bavarian. 3. The Saxon is the neighbor but not the enemy of the Bohemian. 4. Not the German but the Hungarian is the enemy of the Russian. 5. The Frenchman praises the Hungarian and is the enemy of the Russian. 6. The boy has a letter from the nephew of the old soldier. 7. Has the Greek the sword of the Turk, or has the Turk the land of the Greek? 8. Who is slaughtering the ox of the sailor? 9. Has the nephew of the count a bear and an ape? 10. The weather is not cold but warm: it is warm but not pleasant. 11. The little boy has the hat of the sailor. 12. Not the soldier but the sailor has the little boy's book. 13. Is not every instructive book interesting? 14. This book is instructive, do you find it interesting, or tedious? 15. Is not every instructive book tedious? 16. He is going to the man, is he not? 17. You understand what I say, do ou not? 18. Your cousin has a good horse, has he not?

LESSON XVII.

fection XVII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1. In the feminine, the words contained in List. L. 8.3, and 9. 5, all end in e: namely, alle, bie, biefe, einige, etlide, iche, jene, manche, folche, and welche: beine, eine, euere or eure, bre, Ihre, meine, feine, unfere, and feine. These words have all the same form of inflection.

DECLESSION OF ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS. FEMININE

diese, this; N. bie, the; eine, a; meine, my; G. ber, of the; diefer, of this; einer, of a; meiner, of my; D. ber, to the; biefer, to this; einer, to a; meiner, to my; A. bie, the; diese, this; eine, a; meine, my.

- 2. Feminine nouns, in the singular, are indeclinable.*
- 8. Appellations of females are formed from those of males, and titles of women from those of their husbands, by means of the suffix in (or inn); as,

ber Freund, the friend; ber Lehrer, the teacher; ber Schüler, the scholar ; ber Löwe, the lion; ber Brafibent', the president; ber Oberft, the colonel:

ble Freundin, the semale friend; bie Lehrerin, the preceptress; ber Englander, the Englishman; bie Englanderin, the Englishwoman; ber Gemahl, the consort (husband); die Gemahlin, the consort (wife); bie Schülerin, the female scholar; bie Löwin, the lioness; bie Prafibentin, the president's wife; bie Oberftin, the colonel's wife.

ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

4. When an adjective in the feminine is not preceded by one of the words in the above List (see 1.), it is inflected like biefe, and is of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N.	gut-e, good;	fchön-e, beautiful;	(bief-e)
G.	gut-er, of good;	schön-er, of beautiful;	(bief-er).
D	gut-er, to, for good;	schön-er, to, for beautiful;	(dief-er).
$oldsymbol{A}$.	gut-e, good;	schön-e, beautiful.	(dief-e).

^{*} Nouns of this gender were formerly declined after the new declension. In certain phrases, as also in poetic language, these endings are still found in the dative, and occasionally in the genitive; as, Du follst auf Erben für mich zeugen (Schillet); thou shalt witness for ine upon earth. Ceiner Frauen Comefter; his wife's nister

5. Feminine adjectives, when preceded by an article, or by a word of like declension (see 1.), are inflected according to the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. die gut-e, the good; meine gut-e, my good; G. der gut-en, of the good; meiner gut-en, of my good;
D. der gut-en, to, for the good; meiner gut-en, to, for my good; A. die gut-e, the good; meine aut-e, my good.

Exercise 30. Aufaabe 30.

1. Die Stimme ber Nachtigall ift reizenb. 2. Meine Freundin bort bie Rachtigall mit großer Freude. 3. Schreiben Sie mit blauer oder mit fcmarger Tinte ? 4. 3ch fdreibe mit Ihrer fcmargen Tinte. 5. Gebulb ift eine Kunft und eine Tugend. 6. Eintracht gibt große Macht. 7. Die Liebe einer Mutter ift grenzenlos. 8. Die Sonne fagt mit fuger Stimme : "ich bin bie Ronigin ber Erbe." 9. Bat Ihre Freundin biefe blane Linte von einem Nachbar ober von einer Nachbarin ? 10. Die Mnsit in bieser schonen, großen Rirche ift sehr gut. 11. hat bie kleine Tochter biefer iconen Dame bie neue Rette meiner fleinen Schwefter ? 12. Meine fleine Coufine fchenft ber Tante eine rothe Rofe, und ber Mutter eine weiße Lilie. 13. Die fleißige Biene fint auf ber buf-14. Ihre Schwefter hat Ihre neue Lampe in ber tenden Blume. Ruche. 15. Bu wem geben Sie, ju Ihrer Mutter ober zu Ihrer Cante? 16. Ich gebe mit meiner Schwester in die Stadt zu unferer Coufine. 17. Saben Sie eine neue Gabel und eine alte Taffe ? 18. Dein, ich habe eine neue Feber und meine Schwester hat gute Tinte. 19. 3ch habe gunftige Nachricht von meiner Freundin, Frau W. (see L. 68).

Exercise 31. Anfgabe 31.

1. The sister of my friend has a beautiful rose. teacher has not much patience with the scholar. 3. Do you write with black ink? 4. I write with the black ink of my sister and the new pen of my cousin. 5. Whose new watch has your sister? 6. You have my sister's watch, have you also the new chain? 7. The industrious bee loves the fragrant rose. 8. The nightingale has a charming voice. 9. Whose love is boundless? 10. Who has my good lamp and my new pen? 11. Have you favorable news from your friend? 12. In which church is your mother? 13. My sister is writing our cousin a letter. 14. Does your aunt live in the city? 15. Does the bee love the lily? 16. The daughter of this old lady is my teacher. 17. The mother is in the kitchen, the daughter is in the church. 18. This music is not good. 19. This scholar is going to the teacher. 20. This lady is our neighbor. 21. My mother hears this news with great joy. 22. The rose is a beautiful flower. 23. I give my little sister a little rose. 24. The mother is going with the daughter into the new church.

LESSON XVIII.

fection XVIII.

FORMATION OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The terminations then and Icin suffixed to nouns give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These are always of the neuter gender, and generally take the Umlaut (L. 2. II. Note) if the radical vowel be capable of it;

ber Bugel, the hill; bas Sügelchen, the hillock (little hill); bas gammden, the lambkin (little lamb); das Lamm, the lamb; bas Flüßden, the rivulet (little river); der Fluß. the river; das Bücklein, das Buch, the book; the little book; bas Fraulein*, the young woman. die Frau, the woman:

2. The diminutives are often used as terms of endearment. or familiarity, and are likewise applied to objects where, in English, no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed; as, Mütterden, (dear) mother. Baterden, (dear) father. Das Böglein fingt fein frehes Lieb- The little bird sings its joyful

chen. (little) song.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

3. In German, many compound nouns are formed, (often with change of termination of the former) where the English equivalents are connected by a hyphen, or where several separate words are used; as,

Schreibpapier (from Schreib-en and Papier). (from Breffe and Freiheit). Preßfreibeit Lastthier (from Luft and Thier). Buhrheiteliebe (from Bahrheit and Liebe).

(from Stroh and Sut).

Writing-paper. Freedom of the press Beast of burden. Love of truth. Straw-hat.

4. The first word of the compound takes the accent, and the latter usually determines the gender; as,

Der Blumengarten. Die Gartenblume. Die Schildmache.

Strobbut

The flower-garden. The garden-flower. The sentinel.

Exceptions : ber Abichen ; bie Anmuth ; bie Demuth ; rie Großmuth ; bie Lang= muth; bie Canftmuth; bie Schwermuth; bie Dehmuth; bas Gegentheil; bas Sintertheil: das Bordertheil.

5. The latter noun may be connected by a hyphen to one or more preceding words; as,

Der Stiefel: und Schuhmacher. The boot and shoemaker.

^{*} The words Fraulcitt and Mabdett, though regularly formed as diminutives, have lost their strict diminutive signification. The former signifies a young (unmarried) lady, and serves as a title of address, answering to the English word Miss; as, Franslein N. ift hier, Miss N. is here. Madchen corresponds to girl: Magd, from which Machen is derived being now chiefly employed in the signification of "servant".

Krincise 32 Aufgabe 32.

1. Das muntere Rigelien sit, auf bem Baumden und fingt fein freizes kieden.

2. Das Arbiben hat ein schnes Bücklein in seinem neuen Korbiben.

3. Das kuntden springt und spielt auf bem sonnigen Sügde den.

4. Das Maden such ein schnes Alamden für bas krafte berden.

5. Das Anabhen baut seinem Hunden ein hausden. 6. Frauslein N. ist die Freundin neuer Schwester.

7. Dieses Maden ist seine Lastthier, aber kein und sehr wohlthätig.

8. Das Kameel ift ein Lastthier, aber kein (L. 52. 11.) Zugthier.

9. Lat Pferd ift ein Lastthier und auch ein Zugttier.

10. Der Das ift ein Justier und auch ein Schlachtshier; aber kein größes und der Kuchs ist ein Raubthier.

12. Der Hund ist ein Hausthier und der Kalt ist ein Raubthier.

13. Der Lowe ist ein großes und der Kuchs ist ein kabes Raubthier.

14. Die Eiche ist ein saben.

Exercise 33. Aufgabe 33.

1. The little boy plays with his little dog. 2. Miss L. has the little book of the little girl. 3. The little brother of the girl is pleying with the little lamb. 4. This young lady in very benevolent but not very rich. 5. Is the cannot a haught-animal? 6. No, it is a beast of burden. 7. The dog is not a beast of prey and the wolf is not a domestic animal. 8. Is the ox a beast of purden? 9. No, he is a draught-animal. 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. The horse is a baset of burden and also a draught-animal. 12. Is the oak a fruit true or a forest tree? 13. The oak is a beautiful forest tree. 14. Is no forest tree a fruit tree? 15. The little dog plays with the little lamb. 16. The boy has a beautiful little tree in his garden.

LESSON XIX. fection X1X.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

- 1. As already seen (L. 4. 2.), some words are regarded as differing in respect to gender from the objects which they represent. Other words, on the contrary, as is usual in English, mark the real gender of their objects. Hence arises what is termed the grammatical, and the natural gender.
- 2. In respect to appellations of persons, the gramurtical is the same as the natural gender.

Exceptions: Das Beib, and diminutives (L. 18. 1.), as also some compound ava-

- 3. To the masculine gender belong
 - a. NAMES of days, months, mountains, points of compassessons, and stones; as,

ver Montag, Monday; der April, April; der Harts ter Nord, north; der Frühling, the spring; der Aubin, the ruby.

b. Nouns whose final letter is the same as the root of the verb from which they are derived; as,

ber Brud, the fraction, from breden, to break: ter Blug, the river, from fliegen, to flow; ber Blug, the flight, from fliegen, to fly; ber Lanf, the course, from laufen, to run: ber Schug, fdiegen, the shot. from to shoot: ber Trunk, the draught, from trinfen, to drink; ber Buche, the growth, from madifen, to grow.

- 4. To the feminine gender belong
 - a. Nouns formed from the roots of verbs, by adding be, e, te, or t; as,

bie Sprache, the language, from fpreden, to speak; bie Bierde, the ornament, from gieren, to adorn; die Flucht, the flight, from flichen, to flee; bie Gabe, the gift, from geben, to give; bie Schrift, the writing, from fdreiben, to write: bie Geburt, the birth, from gebaren, to bear: bie Falte, the fold. from falten, to fold.

b. Nouns ending in ei, heit, in (or inn), keit, schaft and ung; as,

bic Hendrelei, the hypocrisy; bic Kindheit, the chindhood; bic Geldin, the heroine; bic Eitelfeit, the vanity; bie Freundschaft, the friendschip; bie Uebung, the exercise.

5. To the neuter gender belong

a. Nouns beginning with the augment ge, those ending in then, sein (L. 18.), niß, sal, sei, and thum, as also all words not properly nouns, but used as such; as,

das Schickfal, the fate, destiny; das Gedachtniß, the memory; das Rathsel the riddle; das Listhum, the bishopric; das Erhabene, the sublime (L.23.1.); das Lesen, L.35.3. the reading.

Exceptions: Masculine, Gebrauch, Geraufe, Gehalf, Genuß, Geruch, Gefang, Gefchmad, Beftanf, Gewinn, Brrthum, Reichthum, Bachsthum.

FEMININE. Bebrangnis, Befammernis, Beforgnis, Betrübnis, Bewandnis, Empfängnis, Ersparnis, Erlaubnis, Faulnis, Finsternis, Kenntnis, Wilbuis. Trubfal is either feminine or neuter.

b. Names of countries and cities; as, Schweden, Berli'n, Hamburg, Sachsen, Dresben, &c.

Exceptions: those ending in the are framinine, and a few others are masculine or framinine.

c. Names of metals; as,

bas Gold, bas Eifen, bas Rupfer, bas Blei, bas Silber, &c.

Further exceptions to the above rules will best be learned by careful observation in reading. 6. Some nouns have two genders and are employed in different significations; as,

```
ber Band.
              the volume;
                                   bas Banb,
                                                 the ribbon:
ber Bauer.
              the peasant;
                                   bas Bauer.
                                                 the cage;
ber Bund.
                                 . bas Bund,
              the alliance:
                                                  the bundle:
bic Erfenntniß, knowledge;
                                   bas Erfenninis, decision (judicial);
ber Erbe,
              the heir:
                                   bas Erbe.
                                                 the inheritance:
der Gehalt,
              the contents;
                                   bas Behalt,
                                                  the salary:
ber Beibe.
                                   bie Beibe,
              the pagan;
                                                  the heath:
                                   bie Runbe,
der Runde.
              the customer:
                                                  the news;
ber Menich.
              man; human being; bas Menfch,
                                                  vile woman;
ber Reis.
              the rice:
                                   bas Reis.
                                                  the twig:
ber Schilb.
               the shield;
                                   das Schild.
                                                  the sign;
ber Gee,
                                   bie . Sce,
               the lake;
                                                  the sea:
ber Stift,
               the peg;
                                   bas Stift,
                                                  foundation (chark-
                                                    table);
ber Lheil,
               the part;
                                   bas Theil.
                                                  the share;
ber Thor,
                                   bas Thor,
               the fool;
                                                  the door:
ber Berbienft.
                                   bas Berdienft, the merit.
               the profits;
```

7. Generic names of animals may be of either gender; as ber Lucks, the lynx; bie Ziege, the goat; bas Schof, the sheep; ber Hase, the hare; bie Huster, the oyster; bas Bserd, the horse; ber Rabe, the raven; bie Taube, the dove; bas Thier, the animal.

Exercise 34. Aufgabe 34.

1. 3ch liebe ben Frühling, ben Sommer und ben Berbft, aber nicht ben Binter. 2. Der Smaragb ift grun, ber Rubin ift roth. 3. Der Diamant ift febr bart. 4. Die Gitelfeit ift oft eine Begleiterin ber Faulbeit. 5. Die Donau ift ein fehr langer Fluß. 6. Das weltberühmte Rom liegt an ber Tiber. 7. Der Schwan ift ein großer, und bie Ente ift ein fleiner Schwimmrogel. 8. Der Safe ift ein furchtfames, bie Rage ein folaues, und bas Gidhörnden ein munteres Thier. 9. Gin Sprichwort fagt: "Uebung macht ben Deifter". 10. Jeber gute Denich haßt Beuchelei und Kalfdheit. 11. Das Rind hat ben erften Band biefce Wertes und auch bas neue Band biefes Maddens. 12. Der Glephant, bas Rameel, ber Tiger, ber Lowe, die Spane, bas Rashern, das Alugyferd, bas Rrofodil, bie Riefenschlange, ber Strauß und ber Barabiesvogel leben in einem beis Ben Lande. 13. Der Bar, ber Bolf, ber Buche, ber Bafe, bas Raninchen, bas Rennthier, bas Schaf, ber Biber, bie Gemfe, bie Bans und bie Ente leben in einem falten ganbe. 14. Der Araber nennt bas Rameel bas Schiff ber Bufte. 15. Der Schuler hat in feinem Bimmer einen Dfen, einen Tifch, einen Stuhl, eine Lange, einen Roffer, einen Spiegel, ein Bult, ein Copha, einen Teppich, eine Schaufel, eine Bange, eine Scheere, einen Bleiftift, eine Feber, ein Tintenfaß und gutes Papier. 16. Der Roch tauft bas huhn, bas Lamm, bas Ralb, bie Taube, ben Mal, bie Forelle und ben Ladis. 17. Der Bauer verfauft bie Berfte, ben Bafer,

ben Kohl und ben Beizen. 18. Ber kauft den Ring, ten Stock, das Eisen, den Stahl und das Papier? 19. hat der Anabe einen Abler, einen habicht, eine Eule oder einen Raben? 20. Die Nachtigall singt in der Nacht. 21. Der Ahorn ift ein Waldbaum, was für ein Baum ist die Beide? 22. Bas für ein Bogel ist die Lerche? 23. Das Kind hat einen Apsel, eine Birne, eine Mandel, eine Melone und eine Pfridee. 24. Der Grobschuieb hat einen Ambos und der Maurer hat eine Kelle.

Exercise 35. Aufgabe 35.

1. The summer is warm, the winter is cold. 2. The spring is pleasant, the autumn is unpleasant. 3. The glazier has a beautiful diamond. 4. The goldsmith has the gold, the silver, the emerald 5. Indolence is often the attendant of vanity. and the ruby. 6. The world-renowned Tiber is not a very large river. 7. The swan is white, the goose gray or white. 8. The squirrel lives in the woods, the hare in the field and the cat in the house. 9. No good man loves hypocrisy. 10. This girl has a new ribbon, and this boy has the first volume of your new work. 11. What large city lies on the Danube? 12. What does the Arab call the camel? 13. In what country do the rhinoceros, the hippopotamus, the tiger, the lion, the crocodile, the ostrich, the hyena and the elephant live? 14. Have you the bread, the cheese, the meat, the wheat and the barley? 15. No, I have the salt, the pepper, the mustard, the vinegar, the beer, the wine, the oil, the coffee, the tea, the sugar and the flour. 16. Has the man the glass, the gold, the iron, the steel, the leather, the paper, the pen, the pencil, the ink and the knife? 17. The old peasant has a large field, a large garden and a large house. 18. The miller buys the wheat and the rye, the brewer buys the barley, and the merchant buys the oats. 19. Have you the desk, the table, the sofa, the stove, the tongs, the shovel, and the chair of the cabinet-maker? 20. What kind of a bird is the eagle, and what kind of a beast is the wolf? 21. Are you writing with my pen or with your pencil? 22. Which fish does the girl buy, the trout, the salmon or the eel? 23. Which mechanic has an anvil and a hammer, and which has a chisel? 24. In what kind of a country do the duck, the swan, the goose, the beaver, the chamois, the rabbit, the reindeer, the bear, the wolf and the fox live? 25. Have you an apple, a peach or a pear for this little child? 26. Are you learning a foreign language?

LESSON XX. fection XX

MASCULINE, FEMININE AND NEUTER PLURAL

1. In the plural, the words contained in Lists L. 8. 3., and 9. 5., as also mehrere, several; have but one form for all genders: namely, alle, die, diese, einige, etliche, jede, jene, manche, solche, and welche; beine, euere or eure, ihre, Ihre, meine, seine, unsere and keine. These have all the same inflection.

DE 1: OF ART. DEM. INTERROG. AND POSS. PRON. AND INDEF. NUM.

Nom. Gen.	,	bicfe; bicfer:	welche; welcher;	meine ; meiner :		feine ; feiner :
_		Diesen;	welchen; welche;	· meinen;	allen;	feinen ; feine.

ADJECTIVES IN THE PLURAL.

- 2. In the plural, adjectives have but one form for all genders, and are inflected according to the old and new declensions.
- 3. When not preceded by one of the words in the above list (see 1.), the adjective is inflected like biefe, and is of the old decleration.

Nom.	gute,	good;	alte,	old;	(biefe);
		of good;	alter,	of old;	(biefer) ;
Dat.	guten,	to, for good;	alten,	to, for old;	(biefen);
Acc.	gute,	good;	alte,	old;	(diese).

4. Saben, fein and loben, present plural. wir haben, we have; mirsind, we are; wirloben, we praise, thr habt, you have; thr seid, you are; the lobe, you praise; see haben, they have; see sind, they are; see loben, they praise.

NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION PLURAL.

5. Masculine and neuter nouns ending in e, el, en, er, chen and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular; as,

das Mittel, the means; bie Mittel, the means; bie Sebäude, the building; bie Morgen, the morning; bie Morgen, the mornings, &c.

Exceptions: the following masculine nouns take in the plural the Umlaut; Apfel, hammel, handel, Mangel, Mantel, Radel, Nagel, Sattel, Schnabel, Bogel, Faben, Garten, Graben, hafen, Cfen, Schuben, Mder, Bruber, hammer, Schwager, Bater, (and the neuter) Rlofter.

The feminine nouns Mutter and Tochter also take the Umlaut.

6. Masculine and neuter nouns of other terminations add e, and the masculine† assume the Umlaut, if capable of it; as,

Tor remarks on the use of the and fie, see L. 24. 11.

^{†)} In this manner are declined also the following feminine nouns: Angft, Aussfucht, Art. Bank, Brakt, Bruft, Kauft, Krucht, Gans, Gruft, Gefcwulft, Sant, Haft, Kraft, Ash, Kunft, Lans, Luft, Macht, Mags, Maus, Nacht, Nath, Noth, Nuß, Sau, Schur, Stadt, Wand, Weit, Unft, Zunft, Jufamskunftunft.

ber Baum, the tree; bie Bäume, the trees; ber Rod, the coats.

Exceptions: the following add er in the plural and take the Umlaut. If capable of ha. Neuter: Nas, Amt, Bad, Bild, Blatt, Bud, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Bach, Hab, Hild, Blatt, Bud, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Bach, Hab, Holb, Gold, Grae, Wut, Haupt, Hauf, Hofpita'l, Huhn, Kalb, Kamifo'l, Kiud, Reid, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Lied, Loch, Maul, Neft, Parlament, Pfaub, Rad, Regiment', Reis, Rind, Ghloß, Schwert, Spita'l, Thal, Bolf, Weib; and

Masculins : Bofewicht, Dorn, Geift, Gott, Leib, Mann,* Drt, Ranb, Boxs mund, Balb, Burm :

The following masculines do not assume the Umlaut;

- e. Aal, Nar, Abend, Amboß, Auwalt, Arm, Docht, Dolch, Dorfch, Eibam, Gemadl', Grad, Habidt, Halm, Hauch, Herzog, Huf, Hund, Rayaun, Robold, Rorf, Rranich, Lant, Leichnam, Luche, Wolch, Monat, Wlond, Mord, Bfad, Bropf, Buls, Buntt, Salm, Schaft, Schub, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunfenbold, Wielfraß, Unbold, Wiebebopf.
- 7. Some nouns have two (and one word, Bank, has three) forms in the plural; as,

Band, Bänder, n. ribbons; Bande, m. bonds; Bände, m. volumes; Bank, f. Bänke, benches; Banken, banks; Bogen, m. Begen, sheets of paper; Monde, m. Monde, planets; Monden, months; Ort. m. Orte, places; Ortet, places, villages, &c. Schilde, m. shields; Schilder, n. sign-boards;

8. The nom., gen. and acc. are alike, and the dat. adds n. Exercise 36. Aufgabe 36.

1. Seben Sie icone Baume auf jenen Bugeln ? 2. 36 febe meber Bugel noch Baume. 3. Beben Gie ben Schneibern bie Ringe ber Schmiebe ? 4. Der Bauer hat einen Wagen, zwei Pfluge, brei Pferbe, zwolf Comeine and neunzig (L. 51.) Schafe. 5. Die Cohne ber Lehrer haben bie Deffer per Jager. 6. Die Tifdler haben gute Bobel und icharfe Meifel. 7. Licgen Ihre Bleistifte auf den Tischen der Schüler? 8. Nein, die Schüler legen die Bleististe auf die Stühle. 9. Die Waschtische und Pulte in dies fen Bimmern gehören ben Tifdlern. 10. Jene Roffer und Rorbe geho: 11. Bas lernen faule unaufmertfame Schuler? ren ben Brauern. 12. Bas für Baume haben bide Ctamme ? 13. Diefe Fruchte find nicht reif. 14. Die Ruffe auf biefen Baumen find bitter. 15. Diefe Ganfe fieb grau und jene find weiß. 16. Die Mütter haben harte, und bie Tochter weiche Ganbe. 17. 3ch habe mehrere Merte. 18. Diefe Baufe find zu hoch. 19. Meine Freunde wohner in großen Städten. 20. Gind biefe Manner Raufleute ober Bimmerlate? 21. Unfere Leiber find fterblich und unfere Beifter unfterblich. 22. Die Dorfer find nicht in ben Balbern. 23. Gind die Lammer auf ben Kelbern ? 24. Diese Manner

^{*} In the plural of many compound words, Mann takes the plural Leute; as, Rauf-leute, merchants; Bimmerleute, carpenters.

sind feine Bojewichter. 25. Diese Kinder sind drei Jahre alt. 26. Dle hunde sind treue Thiere. 27. Diese Schuhe sind von grobem Leder. 28. Ein Jahr hat zwölf Monate oder drei hundert fünf und sechzig Taze und ein Lag hat vier und zwanzig Stunden. 29. Diese Wagner haben schöne Wagen. 30. Diese Würmer sommen aus der Erde. 31. Die römischen Geschichtschreiber sprechen viel von den Göttern und Göttennen. 32. Die Bäume in den Mälbern von Deutschlaub sind nicht sehr groß. 33. Pserde haben runde huse. 34. Abler, Staare und Wiedehopfe sind Bögel.

Exercise 37. Anfante 37.

1. The trees on these hills are very small. 2. These smiths have the coats of those tailors. 3. The goldsmiths have beautiful 4. These four pencils belong to those two scholars. 5. Have the brewers the plows of the smiths? 6. Have the cabinet-makers your tables or your wash-stands? 7. Have you fine horses? 8. No, but I have fine sheep. 9. Whose friends are skillful artists? 10. The benches in these rooms are not very high. 11. Have the sons of the teachers large trunks? 12. They have no trunks at all, they have large baskets. 13. Have the millers planes and chisels? 14. What kind of plows have the smiths? 15. Are these geese very old? 16. Who has large hands? 17. To whom do these axes belong? 18. Who lives in large cities? 19. This man has cows and sheep but he has no geese. 20. What kind of scholars learn nothing? 21. Do you learn much? 22. Do the lambs live in the forests? 23. Have these men good books? 24. No, they have good pencils. 25. These dogs are four years old. 26. These worms live in the earth. 27. Have these men good shoes? 28. They have the wagons of the wagon-makers. 29. A month has thirty days and a year twelve months. 30. These men have strong arms and heavy daggers. 31. Which men speak of their gods? 32. These forests are large but the trees are small. 33. Eagles are large, and starlings are small birds.

LESSON XXI.

fection XXI.

ADJECTIVES OF THE NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

1. Adjectives when preceded by a word in List L. 20. 1. end in all cases of the plural in en, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

Nom. die reif-en, the ripe; meine reif-en, my ripe; Gen. der reif-en, of the ripe; meiner reif-en, of my ripe; Dat. den reif-en, to the ripe; meinen reif-en, to my ripe; Acc. die reif-en, the ripe; meine reif-en, my ripe.

[&]quot;) By many writers the now, and acc. plu of adjectives preceded by alle, einlife, efficie, manche, melore, folde, welche, are inflected according to the old, and the other cases according to the new declension; as, alle gute Menschen; cr hat integrate Breunde: thus forming in the plural a mixed declension.

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

- 2. Nouns of the New Declension have all cues of the plural like the oblique cases of the singular (L. 16. 4).
- 3. In the plural, most feminine nouns (L. 2). Note), are inflected according to the New Declension. Those ending with the suffix in, double the n in the plural; as, Königin, queen; Königinnen, queens.

INFLECTION OF NOUNS AFTER THE NEW DECLENSION PLURAL

Nom.	Anabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen ;
Gen.	Anabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen ;
Dat.	Anabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen ;
Acc.	Anabe-n;	Nadel-n;	Bär-en ;	Freundin-nen.

4. The following masculine nouns are inflected according to the new Declension, and also take & after the en of the genitive singular: Fels, Briede, Funke, Gedanke, Glaube, Haufe, Name, Same, Schade, Buchstabe, Wille. Thus, nom. Fels, gen. Felsens, dat. dem Felsen, &c., plur. nom. die Felsen, gen. der Felsen, &c.

These nouns, however, often end in the nominative singular in en, and are then regularly inflected according to the Old Declension; as, Nom. her Felfen, gen. her Felfen, &c.

Der Schmerz forms the genitive, and bas Gerz the genitive and dative singular, in the same way, and follow the new declension in the plural.

5. The following masculine nouns are inflected, in the singular, according to the old, and in the plural according to the new declension: Ahn, Bauer, Dorn, Flitter, Forst, Gau, Gevatter, Lorbeer, Wast, Nachbar, Bfau, See, Sporn, Stachel, Strahl, Strauß, Better, Unterthan, Bierrath; also the neuter nouns, Auge, Bett, Ende, Hend, Ohr.

Bett and hemb have also the forms, Bette and hember.

Foreign masculine nouns ending in unaccented or, and s few others, are also inflected in the singular according to the old, and in the plural according to the new declension; as, nom. der Professor, gen. des Professors, &c.; nom. plu. die Professors, &c.

Some add ion in the plural; as, bas Abverb; plu. die Abverbien, &c.

DECLENSION OF PROPER NOUNS.

6. Proper names of persons generally take \$ in the genitive; as,

Nom. Scinrich, Henry; Gen. Henry's; Nom. Gertrude; Gen. Gertrud's, Gertrude's.

- 7. Feminine nouns ending in e, follow the new declension (L. 16. 5), and add also s in the genitive; as,
- Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte; Gen. Charlotters, Charlotte's
- 8. Masculine nouns ending in a letter where euphony will not admit of an additional 8, add ens; as,
- Nom. Leibnitz; Gen. Leibnitz's.
- 9. Foreign proper names* which do not admit of the addition of a, generally indicate the case by means of the definite article; as,
- N. Demosthenes; G. bes Demosthenes, of Demosthenes

Exercise 38. Aufgabe 38.

1. Die stolzen Fürsten und Grafen unterbrücken die armen Bauern.
2. Die armen Soldaten haben die magern Ochsen unserer guten Nachbarn.
3. Die fleißigen Knaben gehen in die guten Schulen und die sleißigen Bies nen suchen die buftenden Blumen.
4. Die tapferen Ungarn hassen höhermuthigen Russen.
5. Die neuen Kanzen in diesen großen Kirchen sind sehr schön.
6. Die jungen Freundinnen meiner guten Schwestern haben meine reisen Birnen.
7. Die armen Nachbarinnen unserer guten Freundinnen haben reise Pflaumen.
8. Die streitsuchtigen Franzosen sind kaubethiere.
10. Die Gröden sind keine guten Freunde der stolzen Türken.
11. Matrosen und Soldaten sühren ein unsicheres und anstrengendes Lesben.
12. Die Schriften der alten Freunden sind sehr schön.
13. Weine fleinen Brüder lesen die Reben des weltberühmten Cicero.

Exercise 39. Aufgabe 39.

1. Are the young counts the neighbors of the old princes?
2. Have your young friends the ripe pears and the beautiful flowers of our good neighbors?
3. Are the valiant Hungarians the good neighbors of the peaceful Germans?
4. Are the soldiers and sailors Russians, Frenchmen or Danes?
5. The soldiers are Russians and the sailors are Greeks.
6. The good sailors on this ship are Danes; the Danes are good sailors.
7. The large old churches of the Germans are very beautiful.
8. The good boys have the beautiful flowers.
9. Our poor neighbors have our ripe plums and pears.
10. The large pulpits in our new churches are not beautiful.
11. We read the beautiful writings and speeches of the ancient Greeks.
12. The giants of the old times were great heroes.
13. My young friends are reading old legends.

^{*)} Those that may take 8, sometimes omit it, and are preceded by the article; as \$18 Givero, instead of Cicero's.

10. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE DEMONST. DECLINSIONS, SIN

Singular.

Masc. Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc	Fem.	Neut
N. ber, bie,	bas;	biefer,	biefe,	biefes;	mein,	meine,	mein;
G. bee, ber	, bes;	Diefes,	biefer,	diefes;	meines,	meiner,	meines;
D. bem, ber	, bem;	biefem,	diefer,	biefem;	meinem,	meiner,	meinem;
A. ben, bie,	bas;	biefen,	Diefe,	biejes;	meinen,	meine,	mein.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Mrsc.	Neut.	Neut.
N.	guter,	gute,	gutes;	Buter ;	Mann ;	Dach:	Mittel :
G.	gutes (en),	guter,	gutee, (en);				
					Manne;		
A.	guten,	gute,			Mann;		

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

				- 11110	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M isc.	Masc.
N. ber g	ute, bie	gute, b	as gute;	per:	Graf:
G. bes		guten, b	es guten;	herrn ;	Grafen :
D. bem		guten, b	em guten;	herrn ;	Grafen:
A. ben g		gute, d	,	- ,	Grafen.

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	mein guter,	meine gute,	mein gutes:
	meines guten,	meiner guten,	meines guten;
	meinem guten,	meiner guten,	meinem guten
	meinen guten,		mein gutes.

Examples of the various declensions in the singular

Good steel. The color of good steel. With good steel. The good smith has good steel. Old iron. The color of old iron. With old iron. The little child has old iron.

All good steel and all good iron. The price of the good steel and the good iron. With that good steel and this good iron. That

good smith has the good steel and the good iron.

My good steel and your good iron. The price of my good steel and your good iron. With his young horse and my old wagon. My good friend has your old horse and my new wagon. The nephew of the soldier is going with the sailor. Why do you praise the sailor's nephew? The "nephew of his uncle" is a great tyrant, but is he a great man? The emperor, the king and the duke have the peasant's money. The proud prince is the wicked oppressor of his suffering people.

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUN, ADJECTIVE AND NOUN, IN ALL GULAR AND PLURAL.

Plural.

	AU Gen	ders.						
bie;	biese;	meine;	;	— ;	— ;	— ;	— ;	-;
ber;	biefer;	meiner;	— ;					
ben;	biefen';	meinen;	— ;					
die;	diese;	meine;	— ;	- ;	— ;	— ;	-;	

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

```
All Gend. Masc.
                    Masc.
                                            Fem.
                                                                Neut.
gute; Bater; Manner; Sanbe; Mutter; Dacher; Mittel; guter; Bater; Manner; Sanbe; Mutter; Dacher; Mittel;
guten; Batern; Mannern: Banben; Muttern; Dachern; Mitteln,
gute; Bater; Danner; Banbe; Mutter; Dacher; Mittel.
```

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

All Genders.			Masc.	Fem.	Fem.	Neut.
die	guten;	meine guten;	Grafen;	Febern;	Tafeln:	Bergen :
		meiner guten;				
		meinen guten ;				
		meine guten;				

Examples of the various declensions in the plural.

Industrious mechanics have hard hands. The arms of the industrious laborers are strong. Wicked princes write unjust laws with the sharp swords of bad and ignorant men. He writes with new pens, I with old ones. Do good princes oppress their poor subjects? Who are good princes? Are all princes, emperors, kings and dukes oppressors? Good men are never oppressors of the poor, the weak or the ignorant. Good citizens are also good soldiers in all just wars. This beautiful green field and those fine houses belong to the old enemies of our poor neighbors. These old men are the fathers and uncles of our young friends. The daughters of these old ladies are our good friends. The scholars of your sisters are my cousins. The new benches, chairs and tables in these schools are not good. These little girls are very diligent and attentive scholars. Idle men are neither great men nor good men; my young friends, do you forget it? Do you see those little birds on the steep roofs of those large houses behind the tall trees? All really good men are industrious men. Really good men are never indolent men. Are all good soldiers also good citizens? The soldiers have the fat oxen of the poor peasants. We are a fortunate people, for we have neither emperors, kings, dukes nor noblemen in our country

LESSON XXII.

fection XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The comparative is formed by suffixing r* or cr; and the superlative, by suffixing ft or eft*, to the positive; as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
mild, mild; weise, wise; scoon, beautiful;	milber, milder; weiser, wiser; schouer, more beautiful;	milbest, mildest; weisest, wisest;
laut, loud;	lauter, louder;	lautest, loudest.

2. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, o, u, generally assume the Umlaut; as,

```
alt, old; älter, older; älteft, oldest; gröber, coarse; gröber, coarser; gröber, coarsest; flug, prudent; fluger, more prudent; fluger, most prudent.
```

Exceptione: bunt, falb, fahl, fabe, hohl, bolb, tahl, targ, tuapo, lahm, lak, matt, morfcb. platt, plump, rafch, roh, rund, facht, fatt, fchlaff, fchlant, fchroff, ftarr, ftolg, ftraff, ftumm, ftumpf, toll, voll, wahr, zahm.

With regard to the following adjectives usage varies; some authors writing them with, others without the Umlaut: bang, barich, blant, blaß, bloß, brar, bumpf, falich, flach, froh, fromm, gefund, glatt, flar, lose, nackt, naß, zart.

3. The following are irregular.:

groß, large;	größer, larger;	größt, largest;
gut, good;	beffer, better:	best;
hod, high;	höher, higher;	höchst, highest;
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nachst, nearest;
viel, much, many;	mehr,† more;	meist (or mehrst), most.

- 4. The uninflected form of the comparative is used only predicatively; as,
- Er ift reich, aber ich bin noch reicher. He is rich but I am still richer
- 5. When the superlative is used predicatively, it usually stands in the dative after am (see L. 15. 4.); as, Gr ift am reichften. He is the richest. Literally; he is at the richest.
- · 6. When used attributively the comparative and superlative are subject to the same rules of declension as the positive; as,

^{*} When the positive ends in \mathfrak{e} , the comparative adds only \mathfrak{r} ; as, mube, we ary: muster, more weary. When the positive ends in \mathfrak{b} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , the superlative adds $\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{g}$; as, milb, mild; milder, milder; mildeft, mildest.

[†] Mehr is often rendered "longer"; as, et ist nicht mehr hier; he is no longer (not more) here: ich habe kein Gelb mehr, I have no longer any money, (ich habe nicht mehr Gelb; I have no more money).

Ein befferer Sut. Der beffere Wein. Mein theuerster Freuno. Der theuerste Freund. A better hat.
The better wine.
My dearest friend.
The dearest friend.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of all; as,

Diefer but ift ber allerschönfte. This hat is the finest of all.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the word mehr before the unchanged form of the positive is employed; as,

Er ift mehr tapfer ale flug. He is more brave than prudent.

9. Je — besto (sometimes besto — je), or je — je, with the comparative of adjectives, answers to "the—the", in the like construction in English; as,

Je größer besto beffer. Be mehr je munterer.

The larger the better. The more the merrier.

10. After besto, the position of the verb and its subject is reversed; as,

Se stelligier er ist, besto schneller lernt The more diligent he is, the er (instead of er lernt).

faster he learns (learns he).

Exercise 40. Aufgabe 40.

1. Ift die Eiche ein nühlicherer Baum als die Tanne? 2. Ift nicht das (L. 46.) Eisen ein nühlicheres Metall als das Gold? 3. Stahl ist härter als Eisen, welches ist das härteste Metall? 4. Welches ist das härteste Hetall? 4. Welches ist das härteste Holz? 5. Welches das weichste? 6. Welches ist das glücklichte Land? 7. Welches das unglücklichte? 8. Welche Nation hat die schönkte Sprache und welche die häßlichte? 9. Welche die leichteste und welche die schwerste? 10. Wo ist die Luft am kaltesten und wo am wärmsten? 11. Welcher ist der größte und welcher der kleinste Vogel? 12. Wer ist freigebiger als die schwedische Rachtigall? 13. Wer ist ein größerer Geist als der jezige Staatssecretär der Vereinigten Staaten? 14. Welches Land hat die schwellten und besten Vereinigen wachtigen in die schweliken und besten Vereinigten Staaten? 15. Welche ist die beste Aufgabe in diesem Bunde? 16. Wohnt Ihr Kreund nicht mehr hier? 17. Ze mehr ich verdiene, desto mehr gebe ich den Armen. 18. Welche ist die angenehmste Jahreszeit?

Exercise 41. Aufgabe 41.

1. Which is the largest animal, and which is the most useful?
2. Which is the most patient? 3. Is the hardest metal also the most useful?
4. In what country do we find the largest trees.
5. Is the winter a more pleasant season of the year than the autumn?
6. Why is the summer more pleasant than the spring?
7 In what country are the camel and the elephant more useful than the horse?
8. Do you find this language more difficult than that?
9 Why is the oak more useful than the pine?
10. Which is the richest nation in the world?
11. Is the lily more beautiful than

the pink? 12. Which is the largest of the United States, and which is the richest? 13. Are the richest men also the most generous? 14. Have you a better knife than this? 15. Is this a better hat than that? 16. Why is the most industrious man the happiest? 17. Why are we less happy than our neighbors?

LESSON XXIII. fection XXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY AND ADVERBIALLY.

- 1. The adjective is used substantively, and is then written with a capital initial: -
- a. to express a quality taken in the abstract; as, Bom Erhabenen zum Lächerlichen ift From the sublime to the ridinur ein Schritt. culous is but a step. Es ift ibm ein Leichtes. It is an easy thing for him. Es ift für bas allgemeine Befte. It is for the general good (best). Wiffen Sie das Nähere von ber Do you know the particulars Sache? (nearer details) of the affair?
- b. when it refers to persons; as, Der Gute ift gladlich, ber Bofe ift The good (man) is happy, the Die Guten find gludlich, die Bofen find elenb. Liebe beinen Nachften wie bich felbft. "Nicht fürchtet ber Schwache, ber Friedliche mehr, bes Mächtigen Beute zu werben." Diefer Deutsche ift ein Gelehrter. Dicfer Gelehrte ift ein Deutscher. Bene Schone ift fehr ftolg. Guten Morgen, mein Rleiner. Er bemerkt wie bie Grollenben (L. 27. Obs.) fluftern.
 - bad (man) is miserable. The good are happy, the bad are

miserable. Love thy neighbor as thyself. The feeble (man), the peaceful (man) is no longer afraid of becoming the prey of the strong. This German is a learned (man). This learned (man) is a German. That fair one is very proud. Good morning, my little fellow. He perceives how the grumblers (grumbling ones) whisper.

2. The adjective sometimes rejects the inflectional endings in the nominative and accusative neuter; as,

Alt (for altes) Gifen. Sein unwürdig Ralt (for faltes) Baffer. (for unwürdiges) Baterland.

- 3. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last, are sometimes dropped, and the omission marked by a hyphen; as, Die schwarz-roth-goldene Fahne. The black red golden banner.
- 4. The last syllable of compound, or derivative adjectives, is in like manner sometimes omitted; as, Niemand war so freudens unt shlaf: No one was as joy less and sleeplos wir er. less as he.

5. When several adjectives precede a noun in the dative masculine or neuter, the first one frequently takes the old, and the others the new declension; as,

Rach langem verberblichen Streit. Instoad of, Rach langem verberbe

lich em Streit. After long destructive strife.

- 6. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison (in the form in which they occur as predicate) are employed adverbially; as, Sie fchreiben fdlecht, er fchreibt You write badly, he writes schlechter, u..d ich schreibe am worse, and I write the worst. fclechteiten.
- 3d habe ein gang neues Saus. I have an entirely new house.
- 7. The superlative preceded by aufs or aum, is also used adverbially; as,
- Er beleidigte ihn aufe Grausamste. He insulted him most cruelly.
- 8. The adjectives eitel and lauter, are sometimes placed without inflection before nouns, in the signification of "all", "nothing but": as.

Wir ftolgen Menschenkinder find eitel We proud sons of men are noarme Gunber.

Sie ift lauter Leben.

thing but poor sinners. She is all life.

9. Adjectives are formed from names of material by sutfixing to nouns n, en or ern; and if capable of it, the radical vowel often assumes the Umlaut; as,

Icbern, leathern, from Leber; gelben, golden, from Gelb. ftablern, steel, from Stabl; holgern, wooden, from Grlg.

10. A clause or sentence is sometimes used adjectively; as, Die nie zu vergeffende Schlacht bei The never to-be-forgotten battle Leipzig. near (by) Leipsic.

Ein Sat ift ein in Worten ausge: A sentence is a thought exbrudter Gebante. pressed in words.

Literally, an in-words-expressed thought.

11. An Adjective preceded by the article, is sometimes placed after the noun which it qualifies; as,

Du sclift biesen Krieg, ben fürchter. Thou shalt end this dreadful war (this war, the dreadful). lichen, enden.

12. Adjectives derived from the names of countries or nations do not begin with a capital letter except when used substantively; as,

Das deutsche Geer. Die frangöfische Sprache. Gin preußischer Solbat. Er wohnt im Bremischen.

Der folnische Dom.

The German army. The French language. A Prussian soldier. He lives in (the territory of) Bremen. The Cathedral of Cologne

13. Adjectives are also formed from names of persons by the suffix ifth, and generally written with a capital initial; as,

Die Kantische Bhilosophie. Das Tilly'ide Beer. Die Lutherifdie Rirche.

The Kantian philosophy. Tilly's army (the Tillian army). The Lutheran Church.

14. Instead of the adjective in ifth, derived from names of places, the substantive form in er (undeclined) is generally used: as.

Die Leipziger Beitung. Der Magdeburger Dom. Wir fahen ben Magbeburger Dom. We saw the Cathedral of Mag-

The Leipsic Gazette. The Cathedral of Magdeburg. deburg.

Exercise 42. Aufgabe 42.

1. Mancher Reiche ift unzufrieben und folglich unglücklich; und mans der Arme ift gufrieden und gludlich. 2. Gin Ungufriedener, ober eine Uns aufriedene ift nicht gludlich. 3. Der Radlaffige erfullt nicht feine Pflich= ten, er ift baher nicht zufrieden und folglich nicht glücklich. 4. Der Neis bifche ift immer ungufrieden. 5. 3ch beneibe nicht bie Reichen, aber ich bedauere bie Armen. 6. Der Beigige führt ein elendes Leben. 7. Der Blinde ift unglucklicher und hulflofer ale ber Taube ober ber Lahme. 8. Nicht jeder Gelehrte ift ein Beifer und nicht jeder Beife ift ein Gelehrs 9. Das Praftische und Nügliche ift beffer ale bas Schone. 10. Diefe schönen Rinder fingen schön. 11. Der Bebiente biefes jungen Deutschen ift ber Better eines alten Gefandten. 12. Riemand ift elenber und thos richter als der Reidische. 13. Der Fleißige lernt schnell, der Faule langfam. 14. Der Menfch verlangt erft bas Reue, fuchet bas Rugliche bann mit unermudlichem Rleife. 15. Gin Reicher ift oft ungludlicher ale ein Armer. 16. 3ch habe einen lebernen Schuh, einen golbenen Ring und ein bleiernes Tintenfaß.

Exercise 43. Aufgabe 43.

 A miser is always an envious man, and therefore an unhappy one. 2. Many a learned man is not a wise one. 3. We pity the poor, but we do not envy the rich. 4. The practical is better than the agreeable and the beautiful. 5. He learns faster than we. 6. She is contented, and he is discontented, for she is industrious, and he is idle. 7. He learns slowly for he does not study in-8. The idle man leads a miserable life for he is always discontented and consequently unhappy. 9. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the miser? 10. Do you write more letters than your brother? 11. The lame man pities the deaf one. 12. The blind man is still more unfortunate than the deaf one. 13. The industrious man is not often discontented. 14. Who learns slowly, and who learns rapidly? 15. I have a gold ring, a steel chain and a wooden table.

LESSON XXIV.

fection XXIV.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS AND THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN (to).

1. The genitive of the German personal pronouns, unlike the possessive in English (see L. 9. 2), does not express the relation of property or possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition; as, Gedeufe meiner (gen.). Think of me, or remember me (obj.).

vier. (L. 49. 7.)

Es find ener feche und ihrer nur There are six of you (of you six) and only four of them.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

	I;		thou;	(Sie,	
G. meiner#,	of me;	beiner#,	of thee;	(3hrer,	of you);
D. mir,	to me;	bir,	to, for thee;	(Ihnen,	to, for you);
A. mich,	me;	bich,	thee ;	(Sie,	you)

PLURAL.

N. wir,		ihr, you;	(Sie,	you);
G. unser,		euer, of you;	(Ihrer,	of you);
	to, for us;	euch, to, for you; euch, you;		to, for you);

SINGULAR.

Masculine.		Feminine.		Neuter.	
N. er, G. feiner#,	he; of him:		she; of her:	es, feiner,	
D. ihm,		ihr,	to, for her;		to, for it.

PLURAL OF ALL GENDERS.

N. fie,	they;	fle,	they;	fle,	they;
G. ihrer,	of them;	ihrer,	of them;	ihrer,	of them;
D. ihnen,	to them;	ihnen,	to, for them;	ihnen,	to, for them,
A. fle,	them;	fie,	them;	fie,	them.

2. The pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively, and then answer to our compound personal pronouns; as,

3ch lobe mich. · Du lobst bich.

I praise myself. Thou praisest thyself. We praise ourselves.

Bir loben une.

Instead of meiner, beiner, feiner, the forms mein, bein, fein are sometimes used

3. The reflexive pronoun flot (French se) has but one form for both numbers and all genders, and is only used in the dative and accusative cases; as,

Der Mann lobt fich. Er gibt fich viel Mühe. Die Frau lobt fich. Das Kind lobt fich. Die Schüler loben fic.

The man praises himself. He gives himself much trouble. The woman praises herself. The child praises itself. The scholars praise themselves.

4. Sich is frequently employed where in English the objective of the personal pronoun is used; as,

Er hat fein Gelb bei fich. Sie haben Freunde bei fich.

He has no money with him. They have friends with them.

5. These pronouns are often used in a reciprocal signification, instead of, or placed before the proper reciprocal einander; as,

beißen fich einander.

ler loben fich einander.

Warum haßt ihr euch? or, warum Why do you hate each other? haßt ihr euch einander?

Die hunde beißen fich; or, die hunde The dogs are biting each other, (or, the dogs are biting one another).

Die Schüler loben fich; or, bie Schü. The scholars praise each other, (or, the scholars praise one another).

(or, why do you hate one another?)

6. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in the serious and sublime styles of composition; as,

Dir, mein Gott, Dir ergeb' ich mich! To Thee, my God, to 'Tree I resign myself!

Bor allen Dingen wache über bich, baß bu nie bie innere Buverficht au bir felber verlierft!

Above all things, watch over thyself, that thou never lose the inward confidence to thyself!

7. The pronoun of the second person singular is also used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as also when speaking to servants and other dependents; as, Bas leruft bu in ber Schule ? What do you learn at school? Johann, haft du beine Arbeit gethan? John, have you done your work?

8. The plural of the second person was formerly regarded as the most polite and respectful form of address, whether to one person or more, and this is still the case among the peasantry in some parts of Germany. At present, however, it is applied to the same class of persons in the plural, that Du is in the singular: it is likewise used in addressing religious assemblies. 3hr, addressed to a single individual, implies his inferiority of rank or position; as,

Das glaubt ihr wirklich? fagte ber Do you really believe that? said Rönig. the king.

- 9. The former use of the second person plural (see 8.) is still retained in the syllable Ew. (contraction of Ewer, an obsolete orthography of euer) which is now construed only with titles, and is followed by a plural verb; as,
- Ew. Majestät sind viel wiziger als Your Majesty is (are) much witid). tier than I.
- 10. In addressing an inferior, the pronoun of the third per son singular is sometimes used; as,

Was wünscht Er? What do you (does he) wish? Wo wohnt Sie ? Where do you (does she) live?

11. In ordinary intercourse the form of address to one per son or more, is with the pronoun of the third person plural, so that, when spoken, the context only can decide whether the second or the third person is meant. In writing, however, these pronouns when referring to the second person, are always written with a capital initial; as,

Saben Sie Ihre Bucher ? Baben fie ihre Bucher ? Sat fie ihre Bucher ? haben Ihre Freunde Ihre Febern? Have your friends your pens? Dein, Ihre Freunde haben fie.

Have you your books? Have they their books? Has she her books? No, your friends have them.

- As the incorrect use of Du, thr, and er in address, would be regarded as rude, it is better for learners in addressing strangers, always to employ the personal pronoun Sie, and the possessive 3 hr.
- 12. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, instead of the grammatical, gender; as,
- Das Sohnchen biefer Dame ift The little son of this lady is sick; frant; ich fürchte er (or es) wird I fear he will die. . fterben.
- 13. Pronouns representing inanimate objects, must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer: hence a pronoun of one gender must often be translated by one of another; as,

Der hut ist schön, aber er ist zu The hat is handsome but it is too small. Die Mute ift fcon, aber fie ift ju The cap is handsome but it is

too small.

14. In referring to animals, and things, an adverb (formed from an adverb and a preposition) is often employed instead of a preposition and a pronoun; as,

Du haft einen schönen Beutel; haft You have a fine purse, have vo : money in it? (therein?) Du Gelb barin? (L. 38. 6.)

15. The neuter pronoun co, employed as a g ammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, whether singular or plural. But the verb, in such case, agrees in number with the noun, and not, as in English, with the pronoun; as. Es find unfere Freunde, welche wir It is (are) our friends whom we ĩeben. Wiffen Sie, wer es ift ? Do you know who it is?

16. When the logical subject itself is a personal pronoun, es comes after the verb; that is, the order of the words is exactly the reverse of the English; as,

Ich bin es. It is I. Sind Sie es? Is it you?

It is we.

Er ift es. It is he. Seid Ihr es? Is it you? Cie find es. It is you.

17. Es often stands as the grammatical subject before active verbs, and is used in a variety of phrases where the corresponding English word is omitted: it also frequently answers to one, so, or there; as,

Es brachte ber Wind ben Schall grad von Süben her.

Ich weiß es, daß er kommt. Es ift Niemand hier.

Wir find es.

Er ift reich, ober icheint es ju fein.

Er ift Raufmann, aber ich bin es

Es find zwei Pferbe im Garten.

Es beult ber Sturm, es brauft das The storm howls, the sea roars.

The wind brought the sound directly from the south. I know (it) that he is coming. There is nobody here. He is rich, or seems to be so. He is (a) merchant, but I am not

There are two horses in the garden.

Exercise 44. Anfgabe 44.

1. Wer lobt den Enfel? 2. Der Großvater lobt ihn. 3. Wer lobt oie Großmutter? 4. Die Enfelin lobt fie. 5. hat ber Maurer ben Ball? 6. Nein, ber Bottcher hat ihn. 7. hat das Madchen die Bruftnadel? 8. Rein, die Tante hat fie. 9. Sat die Bugmacherin Ihren neuen Gut ? 10. Nein, der hutmacher hat ihn. 11. Was hat die Schwester Ihres Kreundes? 12. Sie hat die Feber ihres Brubers. 13. Mas haben die Schwestern Ihrer Freunde? 14. Sie haben die Febern Ihrer Brüder. 15. Loben Sie Ihre Freunde? 16. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 17. Loben Sie mich? 18. Nein, ich lobe Sie nicht. 19. Loben Sie Ihre Brüber? 20. Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. 21. Geben Sie uns Geld? 22. Nein, ich gebe Ihnen Brod. 23. Geben Sie Ihren Freunden Brod? 24. Nein, ich gebe ihnen Geld. 25. Was sagest du mir? 26. Ich sage bir nichts. 27. Was schenken Sie Ihrer Mutter? 28. Ich sage bir nichts. 27. Was schenken Sie Ihrer Mutter? 28. Ich sages bir nichts. 26. Bas schenken Sie Ihrem Bruber etwas? 30. Nein, ich schwiese ihm nichts. 31. Ich gehe mit meiner Schwester zu ihrer Freundin. 32. Er hat einen Ofen in seinem Jimmer, aber es ist kein Fruer barin. 33. Es ift ein großer Unterschied zwischen Lügen und Liegen. 34. Sie haben hübssche Bücher und lesen ziemlich gut barin. 35. Iener Schüler lobt sich, aber dieser lobt sich nicht. 36. Wirklich verdienstvolle Leute los ben sich nicht.

Exercise 45. Aufgabe 45.

1. Have you my pen? 2. No, the mason has it. 3. Who has my new black hat? 4. The old hatter has it. 5. Do you give the breastpin to your mother? 6. No, my sister gives it to her. 7. Does your old neighbor praise his friends? 8. No, he does not praise them, they praise him. 9. Do you praise your sister? 10. No, I do not praise her. 11. Do you praise your friends? 12. No, I do not praise them. 13. Has your brother your pens? 14. No, my sister has them. 15. What do you give me? 16. I give you nothing. 17. Do you give your friends anything? 18. Yes, I give them money. 19. Has the mason his ball? 20. No, his grandfather has it. 21. Has the milliner your silk hats? 22. No, her friend has them. 23. What do you say to the man? 24. I do not say anything to him. 25. Do you go with your friend to your father? 26. No, I go with him to his father. 27. Do you go with your friend to your mother? 28. No, I go with her to her mother. 29. She goes with me to her. 30. There is no bread on the table. 31. There are no good pens in my desk. 32. These children have pretty books, do they read in them? 33. We have pretty cold 34. Industrious scholars do not praise themselves. weather. 35. These proud boys praise themselves, but their father does not praise them. 36. We are going with you to your teacher.

LESSON XXV. fection XXV.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms: mein-er, e, es, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and ber, bie, bas mein-e, inflected like an adjective of the new declension.

```
Ma sculine.
                    Feminine.
                                     Neuter.
                       OLD DECLENSION.
                                   meince; mine;
Nom meiner;
                     meine;
                                   meines; of mine;
Gen. meines;
                     meiner;
                                   meinem; to, or for mine;
Dat. meinem;
                     meiner;
                                    meines; mine.
Acc. meinen;
                     meine:
                       NEW DECLENSION.
                     Die meinige:
                                   bas meinige; mine;
Nom. ber meinige;
Gen. bes meinigen; ber meinigen; bes meinigen; of mire;
Dat. bem meinigen; ber meinigen; bem meinigen; to, for mine;
Acc. ben meinigen; bie meinige;
                                   bas meinige: mine.
Nom. ber meine;
                     bie meine;
                                   bas meine; mine;
                                   bes meinen; of mine;
Gen. bes meinen; ber meinen;
                                   bem meinen, to, for mine;
Dat. bem meinen; ber meinen;
Acc. ben meinen; Die meine;
                                   bas meine: mine.
                  All genders in the plural.
                      NEW.
                                       NEW.
       OLD.
Nom. meine;
                 bie meinigen, or bie meinen; mine;
                 ber meinigen, or ber meinen; of mine;
Gen.
      meiner;
                 ben meinigen, or ben meinen; to, for mine
Dat.
       meinen;
                 bie meinigen.
                              or bie meinen; mine.
Acc.
       meine:
    Examples of the absolute possessive pronouns.
Form of the old declension. Forms of the new declension.
Mein hut ist schwarz Mein hut ist schwarz My hat is black and
  und feiner ift weiß.
                      und ber feine or ber his is white.
                      feinige ift weiß.
Sein but ift fdmarz und Sein but ift fdmarz und His hat is black and
                      ber meine or ber mei=
  meiner ift weiß.
                                            mine is white.
                      nige ift weiß.
Mein Buch ift neu und Mein Buch ift neu und My book is new and
  feines ift alt.
                      bas seine or bas sei=
                                           his is old.
                     nige ift alt.
Sein Buch ift neu und Sein Buch ift neu und His book is new and
  meines ist alt.
                     bas meine or bas
                                           mine is old.
                     meinige ift alt.
Er geht zu meinem Er geht zu meinem He is going to my
  Freund und nicht gu
                     Freund und nicht zu bem friend and not to
  beinem.
                      beinen or bem beinigen.
                                           yours.
  2. These pronouns are likewise substantively employed
to denote property or obligation; as,
Die Liebe fucht nicht bas Ihre.
                               Charity seeks not her own.
3d habe bas Meinige gethan, thue I have done mine (my duty), do
  bas Deinige.
                                 thine.
```

a. In like manner they refer, in the plural, to one's family or relatives: - likewise, when the application is obvious, to dependents, as servants, soldiers, &c.; as,

Er verläßt bie Seinigen nicht. Er fiel mit ben Seinen in ber Schlacht.

He forsakes not his own. He fell with his (soldiers) in the battle.

3. Rein and the numeral ein, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected like an adjective of the old declension (except that, in the neuter, they often end in & instead of (8); as,

Gr hat ein Buch, du haft eins (or eis He has a book, you have one, nes), und ich habe feine (or feines).

nur eins.

and I have none. Er hat zwei Bucher und fie hat He has two books and she has

only one.

b. Gin when preceded by the definite article is inflected like an adjective of the new declension; as,

Der eine ift zu groß und ber andere The one is too large and the ift zu flein. other is too small.

4. The indeclinable forms meinesgleichen, beinesgleichen, &c , may refer to nouns of all genders and both numbers; as,

Ift er benn meinesaleichen ? Sie waren früher beinesgleichen. Is he my equal then? They were formerly your equals.

Exercise 46. Aufgabe 46

1. 3d habe meinen Binfel und ben Ihrigen, fein Buch und bas meis nige. 2. Welches Tafchentuch haben Sie, bas meinige ober bas feinige ? 3. 3ch habe bas feinige und auch bas Ihrige. 4. Bu welchem Arzt gehft bu, ju bem meinigen ober ju bem beinigen ? 5. 3ch gehe ju bem beinigen. 6. Er hat zwei Borterbucher, Sie haben eine und ich habe feine. 7. Beldes Sandfaß hat Ihr Freund, meines ober feines? 8. Er hat feines und ich habe Ihres. 9. Sein Bormund ift reich und meiner ift arm. 10. Mein Schluffel ift groß und ber feinige ift flein. 11. Das Beltmeer ift zwifden mir und ben Meinigen. 12. Alle Menfchen lieben bie Ihrigen und verlangen bas Ihrige. 13. 3ch habe Ihre Zeitung und Sie haben die meis nige. 14. Unfere Bucher liegen auf dem Tifche, und die Ihrigen auf bem Bulte. 15. Welche Pferbe haben Sie, die Ihren ober die meinen ? 16. 3ch habe die Ihren und die meinen. 17. Alle Menfchen haben ihre Fehler und Eigenheiten, ich habe bie meinigen, bu haft bie beinigen und er hat bie fein'gen. 18. Jebermann ichatt bas Geine.

Exercise 47. Aufgabe 47.

1. Have you my carriage or yours? 2. I have yours. 3. Has the scholar your book or his? 4. He has his and mine. 5. Are our books in his room or in yours? 6. They are in mine, and his pens are in yours. 7. Do you go with my friend or with yours? 8. We go with yours. 9. Is his sister or mine in the garden?

10. Yours is in the garden, and his is going into the garden 11. Have you my pen or yours? 12. I have neither yours not mine, I have his. 13. Have you our books or yours? 14. We have yours and ours. 15. Our house is new and yours is old. 16. His pen is good and hers is bad. 17. Are your friends in your house or in ours? 18. They are in ours. 19. We have our friend's horses and he has ours. 20. Your paper is white and ours is blue.

LESSON XXVI.

Lection XXVI.

USE OF THE TENSES.

- 1. The present is often used in relation to the past, when the period referred to is still unfinished; as, 3th less time sine Stunde.

 I (have) read already an hour.
 How long are you (have you been) in Dresden?
- 2. The present for the future is more usual in German than in English; as,

 Morgen gehe ich nach Leipzig.

 3ch gebe Ihnen einen Gulben für I give (will give) you a florin for bas Buch.
- 3. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in English; as, Friedrich ber Zweite war ein großer Frederic the second was a great

Rrieger. warrior.
Sie arbeitete, während ich spielte. She worked while I was playing

- 4. In compound tenses and principal sentences, the infinitive or participle comes last; as,
 I have had a book.
 I shall praise the man.
 Gr hat nicht Zeit das Buch zu lesen.
 Gr wird es gehabt haben.
 He has not time to read the book.
 He will have had it.
- 5. The perfect, unlike the same tense in English, may be used with an adverb referring to past, as well as to present time; as, 3d habe es gestern gehabt.

 I (have) had it yesterday.
- 6. The futures are used as in English, and also to indicate a probability; in which case the first future is to be rendered by the present, and the second future, by the imperfect, or perfect, in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, & They have probably your brother. Sie merben es gehört haben. They have probably heard it.
- 7. Often, in German, a verb is repeated, or entirely omitted, where in English an auxiliary is employed; as,

Er beuft nie ich (or, wie ich benfe). He thinks us I do (or, as I think). Cie fennen ihn, ich nicht. You know him, I (do) not. 3ch habe es gehort, er nicht (or, er I have heard it, he (has) not. He hat es nicht gehört). has not heard it.

8. Conjugation of haben.

INFINITIVE

Present. haben, to have

Perfect. gehabt haben, to have bed.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. habend, having.

Perfect. gehabt, had.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

ich habe, I have; bu hast, thou hast; er hat, he has;

PRESENT. wir haben, we have, ihr habt, you have; se haben, they have.

IMPERFECT.

ich hatte, I had; bu hatteft, thou hadst; cr hatte, he had;

wir hatten, we had; ihr hattet, you had; fie hatten, they had.

PERFECT.

I have thou have he has ich habe thou hast wir haben the have you have they have

ich hatte bu hattest er hatte

mir hatten the had you had fie hatten they had they had

ich werde du wirst er wird I shall thou wilt he will

wir werben we shall we shall we shall wou will a file werben when they will a

PECOND FUTURE.

ich werbe to I shall bu wirst er wird lie will

wir werben ihr werbet fie werben we shall you will they will

IMPERATIVE

Labe (bu), have (thou). habet or habt (ihr) have (ye, or you).

9. idioms with haber.

Cr hat ger i ein warmes Zimmer. Habe alle Menschen lieb. Ich habe nichts bagegen. Es hat nichts zu sagen.

Er hat Langeweile.
Er hat keinen Berbacht auf Sie.
Ich habe ihn in Berbacht gestohlen zu haben.
Er hat kein Gold nöthig.
Ich werbe Acht auf ihn haben.
Bas hast du ?
Du haft gut lachen.
Habe ich recht ober unrecht?

He likes a warm room
Love all men.
I have no objection.
It is no matter (worth speaking of).
He feels ennui ("bored").
He does not suspect you.
I suspect him of having (to have) stolen.
He is not in want of money.
I will attend to (take care of) him.
What ails you?
You may well laugh.
Am I right, or wrong?

Exercise 48.

Aufgabe 48.

1. Der strenge alte Lehrer bes reichen Jünglings hatte in seiner Jugend einen guten Lehrer gehabt. 2. Rein Felbherr hat je eine bessere Armee gehabt als ber französische Kaiser. 3. Die Engländer hatten lange einen sehr ausgebreiteten handel gehabt und hatten baher eine bessere Flotte als bie Franzosen. 4. Wird diese jest so glückliche Land je einen König oder einen Kaiser haben? 5. Die Freunde der (L. 46.) Wahrheit und Gerechtigseit in Europa werden ihre schlimmste Zeit noch nicht (L. 66.6.) gehabt haben. 6. Sie werden seinen Brief gehabt haben, ehe er kommt; denn er wird nicht vor acht Uhr kommen. 7. haben Sie vorgestern Besuch gehabt? 8. Nein, ich habe keinen gehabt, und werde auch keinen haben; denn ich habe keine Freunde in dieser Gegend. 9. Ein Berwandter Ihres Freundes macht meinem Bruder einen Besuch. 10. Wie lange wohnen Sie in diesem hause? 11. Wir wohnen schon länger als zehn Jahre darin.

Exercise 49.

Aufgabe 49.

1. No army has ever had a better general than Napoleon.
2. What nation has had a more extensive commerce than England?
3. Have the French ever had a better fleet than they now have?
4. Kings and emperors do not always (L. 39. 8.) love truth and justice.
5. That country is very unfortunate, for it has a bad king.
6. The friends of (L. 46.) truth in this country have probably had their worst time.
7. How long have you had this wagon?
8. Did you have company yesterday?
9. We had company day before yesterday, but we have had none to-day.
10. Have you relations in this city?
11. No, I have no relations in this country.
12. This relation of my friend is making us a visit.
13. Who has ever had, or ever will have better friends than we?
14. How long have you been in this city?

LESSON XXVII.

fection XXVII.

REGULAR VERBS OR VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION.

PRESENT INFINITIVE.

1. The present infinitive ends in en; as, lob-en, to praise; lich-en, to love; bet-en, to pray; stubir-en, to study; perfauf-en, to sell; bettel-n,* to beg.

Root.

2. The root is that part of the verb which precedes the en of the infinitive, and to which the various terminational endings are suffixed. Thus, the roots of the above verbs are, lob-, lieb-, bet-, ftubir-, perfauf-, &c.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

3. The present participle is formed by suffixing end to the root; as, lob-end, praising; lieb-end, loving; bet-end, praying; ftubir-end, studying; berfauf-end, selling; bettel-nd, begging.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

4. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t or et, and (in verbs that have the accent on the first syllable), prefixing the augment ge to the root; as, ge-lob-t, praised; ge-lob-t, loved; ge-bet-et, prayed;

ftubir-t, studied; perfauf-t, sold; ge-bettel-t, begged.

Obs. The participles are subject to the same rules of declension and comparison (except that they do not take the

Umlaut) as the adjective; as,

Ein liebenber Bater. Der geliebte Bater. Die reisenben Maler. Die Beinenbe. Der Trauernbe. Das rührenbste Schausviel. A loving father.
The beloved father.
The traveling painters.
The weeping one.
The mourner.
The most touching spectacle.

PRESENT TENSE.

5. The first person singular adds e, the second eft or ft,† and the third et or t† to the root; as,

†) In the indicative, the shorter forms (ft and t) are usually preferred where euphony

will admit : as, lobft, lobt, rather than lobeft, lobet, &c.

^{*)} When the root ends in el, or er, the e of the termination is dropped; as, bettel-n, gitter-n, instead of bettel-en, gitter-en, &c. The e of the root is also often dropped in the first person singular of the present; as, ich bett le, instead of ich bett-ele, &c.

1st. Pers m Singular.

2d. Person Singular.

3d. Person Singular.

ich lob-e, I praise; bu lob-st, thou praisest; er sob-t, he praises; bu bet-est, thou prayest; er bet-et, he prays; bu studir-st, thou studiest; er studir-t, he studies; ich studie-e, I cut; bu schoelb-est, thou cuttest; er schoelb-et, he cuts.

The first and third person plural add en, and the second of or t to the root; as,

1st. Person Plural.

wir fob-en, we praise; the fob-en, they praise; the fob-t, vou praise; the bet-en, we pray; the bet-en, they pray; the bet-en, you pray; wir feb-en, we suffer; the feb-en, they suffer; the feb-en, you suffer;

IMPERFECT TENSE.

. 6. The first and third persons singular add te, and the second person, test (if the root end in b, or t, exe and etest are added); as,

ich lob-te, I praised; er lob-te, he praised; bu lob-test, thou praisedst, ich schief-te, I sent; er schief-te, he sent; bu schief-test, thou sentest; ich bet-ete, I prayed; er bet-ete, he prayed; bu bet-etest, thou prayedst;

The first and third persons plural add ten, and the second tet (if the root end in b, or t, eten and etet are added); as, wir lob ten, we praised; fie lob-ten, they praised; the lob tet, you praised; wir foid-ten, we sent; fie foid-ten, they sent; the foid-tet, you sent wir bet-eten, we prayed; fie bet-eten, they prayed; the bet-ete, you prayed

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

7. The perfect and pluperfect are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and the imperfect of haben (or scin); as,

ich habe gelobt; ich hatte gelobt; wir hatten gehört; fie haben gelernt; I have praised; I had praised; we had heard; they have learned

FIRST AND SECOND FUTURE TENSES.

8. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present of the auxiliary merben; as,

id werbe loben;
id werbe gelobt haben;
fie wird schicken;
fie werben svielen;

I shall praise; I shall have praised; she will send; they will play.

^{*)} See second note on page 67.

9 conjugation of the regular verb lieben.

INFINITIVE.

Present. Itchen, to lovo.

Perfe:t.

geliebt haben, to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. liebend, loving.

Perfect.
geliebt, loved.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich liebs, I love; bu liebst, thou lovest; er liebt, he loves; wir lichen, we love; ihr lichet, you love; fie lichen, they love

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich liebte, I loved; bu liebtest, thou lovedst; er liebte, he loved; mir liebten, we loved; ihr liebtet, you loved; fie liebten, they loved.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich habe bu hast bu hast bu hast bu hast bu hast be have thou hast be haben bu habe bu

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich hatte
bu hattest thou hadst
cr hatte
bu hattest
bu

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

tch werde bu wirft thou wilt thou wilt the will the will the will the will the wild the werden the w

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde de I shall de wir werden de we shall de wirst de wir werden de wer

IMPERATIVE.

liebe (bu) love (thou). liebet or liebt (ihr), love (ye or you)

Exercise 50. Aufgabe 50.

1. Bas haben Sie heute in Bremen gefauft? 2. Ich habe heute gar nichts gefauft, aber ich faufte gestern ein Baar (L. 47. 3.) Sanbschuhe, zwei Paar Schuhe und ein Dugend Taschentucher. 3. Der Muller hat gestern hundert Faß Mehl verkauft. 4. Der Buchhandler hat mir gestern

zwei Buch Schreibpapier (L. 18. 3.) und drei Buch Briefpapier gesschickt, 5. Die Eltern werden ihre fleißigen Kinder loben und belohnen. 6. Unsere Freunde werden morgen oder übermorgen zu uns kommen. 7. Die Resormation machte den Niederländern das spanische Ioch unerträglich, und weckte bei ihnen das Berlangen und den Muth es zu zerbecht, und warum glaubst du sie nicht? 9. Für wen haben Sie das Psetd und den Wagen bestellt? 10. Werden Sie morgen nach der Stadt oder zu Ihrem Freunde gehen? 11. Ich werde nicht zu ihm gehen, denn er wird nicht zu Hause seine, er wird morgen einen langen Spaziergang machen. 12. hat er früher in der Stadt (L. 47. 1.) hannover gewohnt? 13. Er hat in dem Königreich, aber nicht in der Stadt Hannover gewohnt. 14. Sie folgten uns, die wir Euch Dernau.

Exercise 51. Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you ever lived in the city of Bremen? 2. Why have you not studied your lesson to-day? 3. I have studied it but have not yet learned it, for it is a very difficult one. 4. Our cousins have engaged a horse and a wagon and will come to us to-morrow. 5. How many quires of paper, and how many dozen pens shall you buy? 6. I shall buy no paper and no pens, but I shall buy a pair of shoes, two pairs of gloves and ten pounds of coffee. 7. Your brother has probably heard this news. 8. Our parents took a long walk this morning and we shall take one this evening. 9. When shall you go to Paris, and when will you come to my cousins? 10. Is the city of Bremen larger than the city of Hanover? 11. Did not your friends formerly live in Vienna? 12. Shall you be at home to-morrow evening? 13. The shoemaker has made me two pairs of shoes, and is making my brother a pair of boots. 14. We have bought a horse and sold our oxen.

LESSON XXVIII.

Section XXVIII.

1. The pronoun welcher, is used as a relative and answers to who, which, that.

DECLENSION OF THE RELATIVE welcher.

Singular. Plural. MASC. FEM. NEUT. ALL GENDERS. N. welcher, welche. welches, welche, who, which, that; welcher, whose, of whom, of beren which, &c.; G } welches, deffen, welcher, welches. beren, beffen, D. welchem, welcher, welchem, welchen, to, for whom, which, &c. welchen, welche, welches, welche, whom, which, that.

2. The forms beffen, beren, of the genitive, are generally used, except when the pronoun is followed by the noun to which it belongs; as,

Der Mann, deffen (notwelches) Buch The man whose book I have is ich habe, ift frunk. Cicero, welches großen Reducts Cicero, which great orator's Schriften ich tenne. Die Leute, beren (not welcher) Gelb Sie haben, find reich.

NICK writings I am acquainted with. The people whose money you have are rich.

In relative sentences the verb is placed last; as, Der Mann, welchen ich lobe, ift arm. Der Mann, welcher mich lobt, ift fleißig.

The man whom I praise is poor. The man who praises me (who

3ch lobe ben Mann, welcher fleißig

me praises) is industrious. I praise the man who is industrious (who industrious is).

4. In compound tenses the main verb immediately precedes the auxiliary; as;

Der Mann, welchen ich gelobt habe, The man whom I have praised, is your friend.

EXAMPLES.

Principal Sentence. Diefes ift bae Buch, Ift er ber Mann, haben Sie gehört, hat er ben Mann gelobt, Micht alle find zufrieden,

Relative Sentence. welches ich gehabt habe. welcher fo reich ift ? was er gefagt hat? welchen ich gelobt habe ? welche reich find.

5. The relative sentence is frequently introduced between he parts of the principal one; (compare L. 26. 4.); as,

Subject of the Principal Sentence. Micht Alle, Der alte Mann. Alles,

ift Ihr Freund.

welche reich find, welchen Sie gelobt haben, Der junge Soldat, welcher ihn gelobt hat, was er gefagt bat,

Relative Sentence.

Predicate of the Principal Sentence. find jufrieden. hat Sie gelobt. hat auch mich gelobt. ift rnständlich.

6. Many other conjunctive words require the same collocation (L. 39.); as,

Er hat mehr Gelb gehabt, Gie ift bofe. Wir warteten, Cie werben fommen, Wir find zufrieden, Er wohnt noch,

als ich gehabt habe. weil er das Buch gehabt hat. bis wir es gehört hatten. wenn fie nicht frank finb. obgleich wir arm finb. wo er gewohnt hat.

7. The pronoun ber, bie, bas, is often used as a relative; as, 3d lobe ben Mann, ber mich lobt. I praise the man that praises me. Der Mann, den ich lobe, lobt mich. The man hat I praise, praises me

In this signification, its turn is the same as that of the article, except in the genitive singular, and in the genitive and dative plural.

DECLENSION OF Det, Die, Das, AS RELATIVE PRONOUN Singular. Plural.

MASC. FEM. NEUT. ALL GENDERS.

N. ber, bie, bas, bie, who, that, which ;

G. beffen, beren, beffen, beren, whose;

D. dem, der, dem, denen, to, for whem, that, which;
A. den, die, das, die, whom, that, which.

- 8. The indeclinable fo, is sometimes used as a relative; as, Die Heiligen, so auf Erben sinb.

 The saints that are on earth.
- 9. Were may be used with the force of an antecedent and relative; or may be followed by the pronoun per in a subsequent clause; as,

Ber meinen Beutel stiehlt, stiehlt Who steals my purse steals Tanb.

Ben ber Gerr lieb hat, ben züchtiget Whom the Lord loveth (him or that one), he chasteneth.

- 10. Was is used with the force of antecedent and relative: it also stands as a simple relative after an antecedent that does not refer definitely to a previously expressed noun; as, 3th fage Ihnen, was ith horte; or I tell you what I heard. 3th fage Ihnen bas, was ith horte. I tell you that which I heard. Berstehen Sie Alles, was ith fage? Do you understand all that I say?
- 11. Welcher is sometimes used in the signification of "some", or "any", as a substitute for a previously expressed noun; as,

Ich habe Brod, hast du auch welches? I have some bread, have you some too?

Schiden Sie mir etwas Wein, wenn Send me some wine, if you have Sie welchen haben. Send me some wine, if you have any (or some).

12. In referring to animals, and things, an adverb (formed from an adverb and a preposition) is used instead of a prououn and a preposition (L. 38. 6.), as,

Das Messer, womit ich schneibe. The krife with which (wherewith) I cut.

Beißt Du, woven er spricht? Do you know, what he is speaking of?

Literally; do you know whereof he speaks?

^{*) &}quot;Some", or "any". before nouns is translated into German, only when it signifies a little or a few, in which use it is rendered by though, or cluiger. See L. 52. 6. 7

13. In relative sentences the copula is not unfrequently omitted; as,

Der Mann, den ich gesehen, ift fehr The man whom I have seen is

- Ceine Macht mar großer, als fie erwartet, größer, ale fie gewünscht hatten.

very poor.

His power was greater than they had expected, greater than they had wished.

14. When the relative pronoun refers to the first or second person, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative; as.

3d, ber ich Dich fo geliebt habe. Wir, bie wir fo arm find. Du, ber Du fo glucklich bift.

I who have so loved thee. We who are so poor. Thou who art so fortunate.

15. The relative is sometimes placed before the word to which it refers; and is sometimes entirely omitted; as,

Die feinen Kührer hatten, benen war Who had no guide, to them she fie Führer, instead of, Sie war benen Führer, die keinen

Führer hatten. Die fo benten, fennen ihn nicht. was (a) guide.

She was (a) guide to those who had no guide. (Those) that think thus do not

know him.

Exercise 52. Aufgabe 52.

1. Nehmen Gie beute die fconen Pferde, welche ich gestern gehabt habe ? 2. Nein, ich habe ben Bagen gefauft, ben Gie vorgestern hatten. 3. 3ft ber Mann, welcher Ihren Wagen hat, Ihr Bruber ? 4. Rein, er ift ber Bruber bes Mannes, in beffen Saufe fie mohnen. 5. Die Rnaben, beren Balle Gie haben, find die Rinder der Frau, beren Geld mir haben. 6. Der Batet liebt den Rnaben, ben bie Mutter lobt. 7. Das Saus, das ich ge= tauft habe, ift febr fcon. 8. Der Freund, mit welchem ich in die Rirde gebe, ift ein Auslander. 9. Wer Gelb hat, hat gewöhnlich auch Freunde, aber wer feine hat, hat oft feine. 10. Der fleine Bogel, ben fie bort auf bem Dache feben, ift ein Sperling. 11. Der Anabe, welcher nicht fleißig ift, ift fein guter Schuler. 12. Der hund, ben ich jest habe, ift gut, aber ber andere, ben ich hatte, ift nicht gut. 13. Berfteben Ihre Schuler Alles, was Sie ihnen fagen? 14. Sie verstehen, was ich spreche, aber nicht, mas ich 15. Die Couhe, die mir ber Couhmader gemacht hat, find ju eng. 16. Der Gerber, beffen Leber ber Cattler hat, ift ein reicher Mann. 17. Der Ungufricdene bei ben Gaben Gottes ift wie (L. 67. 5.) ein Menfch, ber bei einem Bastmahl hungert. 18. Gines Andern Segen ift tem Meibifden ein Pegen, der ihn verwundet; eines Andern Schat ift bem Neidischen eine Rap', so ihn fraget; eines Andern Runft ift dem Reidischen ein Dunft, so ihm (L. 50. 7.) die Augen peiniget.

Exercise 53.

1. The dog that I bought yesterday is very large. 2. The men whose books I have are your friends. 3. The man of whom you are speaking is a brother of the shoemaker who made your shoes

Aufgabe 53.

1. The stove that you have in your room belongs to my friend 5. My friend whose stove you have in your room is a very rich man. 6. Does he understand all that you say to him? 7. He understands all that I say but not what you say. 8. The tooks that you see on that table, belong to the boy who has your pen. 9. The men whom you see in the garden are my neighbors. 10. The man in whose house we live is a tanner. 11. This child is the son of an old lady who is in that church. 12. The woman whose son made our table is in the house. 13. The mother praises the child that loves the father. 14. The foreigner with whom I am going into the garden is a Frenchman. 15. The books that your sister has bought are not new. 16. A boy who is industrious is a good scholar. 17. A man who is lazy is generally poor. 18. You who are so industrious will learn much. 19. I do not understand what you say.

LESSON XXIX.

fection XXIX.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, die, dasjenige; ber, die, dasselbe (declined like ber Die, das meinige, &c., L. 25.), and folder, refer to something specified in a succeeding clause; as,

Derjenige, welcher nachläßig ift, lernt He (the one) who is negligent nicht fcnell.

Bir loben biejenigen, die wir lieben. Er lieft basfelbe Buch, bas ich lefe.

Du haft heute benfelben Bleiftift, ben ich gestern hatte.

Mir lefen nur folche Bucher, welche lehrreich find.

2. For berjenige, ber may be substitued, in which use its genitive plural is berer instead of beren; as,

nigen), die fich nicht ernahren fonnen : fie fallen gewöhnlich benen gur Laft, bie man Reiche nennt.

Der, ben bu meinft, hat ben Preis nicht gewonnen.

ten tapfer find.

3. In referring to animals, or things, or when the genitive is used partitively; as also to avoid repetition or ambiguity; berfelbe is often substituted for a personal pronoun; as,

does not learn rapidly.

We praise those whom we love. He reads the same book that I read.

You have the same pencil to-day that I had yesterday.

We read only such books as (which) are instructive.

Bart ift bas Schickfal berer (berfe: Hard is the fate of those who cannot support themselves: they generally fall (become) a burden to those who are called the rich.

The one that you mean, has not won the prize.

3d bin nicht von benen, die mit Wor: I am not of those who are valiant with words.

Er hat mein Deffer und ichneibet He has my knise and is cutting feinen Upfel mit bemfelben (or bamit L. 24. 14.)

Er fcneidet feinen Apfel, und gibt mir einen Theil beffelben.

Er lobt den Rnaben, weil berfelbe feine Mutter ehrt.

die Rinder deffelben.

his apple with it (with the same)

He cuts his apple and gives me a part of it (of the same).

He praises the boy because he (the same) honors his mother. Er liebt feinen Bruder, aber nicht He .oves his brother but not his (l rother's) children.

4. Solder is sometimes used instead of a demonstrative or personal pronoun; as,

Als er foldes hörte u. f. w. Die Schnelligfeit mit ber er folches ausführte, u. f. w.

As he heard this (such), &c. The rapidity with which he executed it (such), &c.

5. The adverb then is often used (intensively) before bers felbe and ber; as,

Er ift eben berfelbe.

He is the very same.

6. The indeclinable scibit (or sciber) is often used after a noun or pronoun, and answers to self or selves; as,

Der Mann felbit faate es. 3d felbft fah den Mann. 3ch fah ten Mann felbit. Wir felbit haben es. Die Schuler loben fich felbft. The man said it himself. I saw the man myself. I saw the man himself. We have it ourselves. The scholars praise themselves.

7. Selfft is lso often an adverb equivalent to "even"; as, Selbst ber Rnabe hatte es gethan. Even the boy had done it.

Exercise 54.

Anfgabe 54.

1. Bir loben biejenigen, bie wir lieben, und haffen juweilen biejenigen, bie wir noch nicht (L. 66. b.) tennen. 2. 3ch habe zwei fehr fcoue Pferbe gefauft, haben Gie biefelben gefeben? (haft bu fie gefeben?) 3. "Du felbft bift bein Teufel oder Engel". 4. Er hat die Rehler eines großen Mans nes, ohne bie Berbienfte beffelben. 5. Der Ruhm beffen, ber lugt, bauert nicht lange. 6. 3ch sche bas Fenster bes hauses, aber nicht die Thure bes: felben. 7. Loben Sie bie Schuler, weil diefelben fleißig find ? 8. 3ch habe die Federn Ihrer Freunde, aber nicht die Meffer berfelben. 9. Der Dheim liebt feinen Reffen, aber berfelbe ift undantbar. 10. 3ch fdice bies fen Ring bemfelben Manne, ber ihn mir gefdickt hat. 11. Sie haben Bucher genug, warum lefen fie biefelben nicht? 12. Daben Sie heute benfelben Bagen, den Sie gestern gehabt haben ? 13. Rein, ich habe bens fenigen, ben Sie vorgestern gehabt haben. 14. Der brave Mann benft an fich felbft julent. 15. Wir lieben nicht Alle, die wir loben. 16. Wir fennen fie, aber wir wiffen nicht, wo fie wohnen. 17. 3ch lefe nur folche Bucher, bie nunlich find 18. Rur biejenigen, welche fleißig find, find gufrieden. 19. Dasjenige ift gut, was nutlich ift. 20 Der Mann, ber 36 ren Tifd macht, ift berfelbe, ber en meinigen gemacht bat.

Exercise 55.

Aufgabe 55.

1. Shall you buy those horses that I had yesterday if they are good? 2. No, I shall buy those that I had the day before yesterday. 3. The boots that the man made are too small and those that the boy made are too large? 4. It is not always those who have much money that are happy. 5. Not all those who are poor are discontented. 6. The hat that I now have is good, the one that I had yesterday is bad. 7. He who is proud is foolish. 8. Do you live in the same house in which I lived? 9. No, I live in the one in which your friend lived. 10. Even those who hated him praised him. 11. The king himself praised the gallant soldier. 12. This is the very same man to whom I sent the ring. 13. I who speak and you who hear will soon be with him for whom we weep. 14. These books are not the ones that I have bought. 15. Do you understand all that you read in this book? 16. We buy only such hats as are good. 17. Those who do not make themselves useful are discontented, and those who are discontented are not happy. 18. All those who are oppressed hate their oppressors. 19. This book is the very same one that I had day before yesterday. 20. That which is neither useful nor agreeable is not good.

LESSON XXX.

Lection XXX.

demonstrative pronoun ber, bie, bas.

Besides the various uses of ber, bie, bas already noted (L. 4. 28. & 29.), it is used as a demonstrative, answering to that, and is frequently best rendered by a personul pronoun; as,

Der schadet nicht mehr, ich habe ihn erfdlagen.

Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nicht beffen Rinder.

Du haft meinen Ball und ben bes Rnaben, meine Feder und bie bes Lehrers, mein Buch und bas bes Schülers, meine Tifche und die ber Rinter.

Der ba und ich, wir find aus Eger. That (man) yonder and I (we) are from Eger.

> He (that one) will do no more harm, I have slain him.

> He loves his brother, but not his (that's) children.

> You have my ball and the bov's (that of the boy), my pen and the teacher's (that, &c.), my book and the scholar's (that, &c.), my tables and the children's (those, &c.)

DECLENSION OF THE DEMONST. PRONOUN Der, Dic, Das.

Singular.			Plural.
MAS	C. FEM.	NEUT.	ALL GENDERS.
N. ber,	bie,	bas, that;	bie, those;
G. beffe	en, beren,	deffen, of that;	beren, of those;
D. bem	, ber,	bem, to, for that;	benen, to, for those;
A. ben,	Dic,	bas, that;	bic, those.

2. Das, and biefes (biefes being often contracted to bies) as also welches in connection with the verb sein, like cs (L. 24.) may refer to nouns of all genders and in both numbers; as.

Wer ift bas?

Italiener.

Sind das Ihre Freunde? Welches find die langften Rachte?

Who is that? Dice find Frangesen und bas find These are Frenchmen and those are Italians.

> Are those your friends? Which are the longest nights?

3. The indeclinable pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner and is variously rendered "one", "they" &c.: or, the active form of its verb is translated by our passive; as,

Man fagt, diese Leute haben viel They say (or it is said) those Geld.

people have much money.

Man weiß mo er ift.

It is known where he is.

a. Man is used in the nominative only; when, therefore. an oblique case is required some other word must be employed; as,

Er will einen (not man) nie hören. He will never listen to one. lieben.

Man follte fich oft baben.

Man-follte alle, segar seine Feinde, One should love all, even one's enemies.

One should bathe one's self often.

b. A personal pronoun is never used as a substitute for "man"; as,

Bas man heute thun fann, follte What one can do to-day, he (or man (not er) nicht auf morgen verfdicben.

Man weiß nicht, was man (not er) One does not know what one au thun hat.

one) should not postpone till . to-morrow.

(or he) has to do.

Exercise 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Belden Tifch haben Sie, ben bes Bimmermanns ober ben feines Brubers? 2. 3d habe ben bes Bimmermanns, ber feines Brubers ift auch in meinem Bimmer. 3. Saben Sie bie Feber Ihres Freundes ober bie Ihrer Freundin? 4. Ich habe weber bie meines Freundes noch bie meiner Freundin. 5. Saben biefe Schuler bie Bucher bes Rnaben ober Die des Mannes? 6. Berben Sie in ben Saufern ber Bauern ober in benen der Raufleute wohnen? 7. Man findet mehr Unfraut auf ben Felbern und Wiefen ber Amerikaner als auf benen ber Deutschen. 8. Dan glaubt, fie werden morgen tommen. 9. Man fagt, daß biefe Leute ihre Baufer vertauft haben. 10. Das, mas man une gestern von bem Rriege fagte, ift nicht mahr. 11. Bas für Bucher find bas auf ihrem Tifche ? 12. Das find frangofische und bies find ungarifde. 13. 3ft es benn wirflich mahr, bag bie Schiffe ber Amerifaner fcneller fegeln ale bie ber Guropaer? 14. Die Baufer unferer Freunde find gröfer ale bie ber Ihrigen

Exircise 57. Aufgabe 57.

1. You have the books of your friend, and I have those of mine. 2. We have your horse and your brother's, our wagon and our father's, your apples and those of your friends. 3. Do you write with our pens or with those of the children? 4. Are your gloves larger than your cousin's? 5. I have been told that you have bought a new carriage, is it true? 6. I have bought two, the captain's and teacher's. 7. These are my books and those are my brother's. 8. That is what I have been told, but I do not believe it. 9. Are the ships of the English better than those of the Dutch? 10. It is said that the Americans have better ships than the English, do you believe that it is true? 1. Is 't believed that these people will sell their house? 12. Have you the books of our friends or those of yours? 13. We have those of ours. 14. What is said of these Hungarian books?

LESSON XXXI. fection XXXI.

AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

- 1. Rönnen indicates:
 - a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject; as,

Der Bogel fann fliegen. Sie fonnen es leicht thun.

The bird can fly. You can easily do it.

b. A logical possibility; as,

Man kann es schon gethan haben. . 3d gebe nicht, es fonnte regnen. Er fann Unrecht haben.

It may have been done already. I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

Obs. Ronnen is often used transitively in the sense of "to understand, to know by heart"; as,

Er fann viele bubide Lieber. Sie fann englisch und frangofisch. . He knows many pretty songs. She understands English and French.

Idioms with fonnen.

36 fann nicht umbin zu laden. 3d fann nichte bafür, baß ich arm bin. Bas fannft bu benn bafur?

I can not help laughing. I can not help being poor. How can you help it?

2. Dürfen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of another; as, The peasant is not allowed (by

Der Baner barf nicht fifchen.

Wer bes herrn Jod nicht trägt, barf fich mit feinem Kreuz nicht fdmuden.

law) to fish. He who wears not the Lord's

yoke must not adorn himself with his cross.

8. In the conditional mode, burfen often indicates a logical possibility; as,

Es burfte jest ju fpat fein. Die Radmelt durfte Bedenken tras Posterity might hesitate to subgen diefes Urtheil zu unterfdreiben.

It might (may) now be too late. scribe to (approve) this verdict.

c. The infinitive of burfen, preceded by zu, is often omitted in translating; as,

Er bat um Erlaubniß, fie besuchen. He asked (for) permission to (be zu dürfen. at liberty to) visit them.

3. Mögen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively; as,

Du magft ben Brief lefen. 3ch mag nicht hier bleiben. 3d mag ben Bein nicht. Sie mogen une nicht feben. You may read the letter. I do not wish to remain here. I do not like (wish for) the wine. They do not wish to see us.

b. A logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker; as.

Er mag ein treuer Freund fein. Sie mogen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it

Obs. Mogen had formerly, and in some parts of Germany still has, the same signification as fonnen; as, Graben mag ich nicht. Lucas (Luke) 16. 3.

4. Sollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation; as,

foll fallen ; ich will Friede haben. 3d foll in die Stadt gehen. Rinder follen lernen.

Diese Furcht soll endigen; ihr haupt This fear shall end; her head shall fall; I will have peace. I am to go to the city. Children should (shall) learn.

b. A logical necessity founded on the assertion of others, in which use follen is usually rendered by "it is said", "is or are said to", "it is reported", or by phrases of similar import; as,

Sie follen fehr reich fein.

They are said to be (or, it is said they are) very rich.

bergog Johann foll irren im Ges Duke John is reported to be wandering in the mountains. birge.

c. Sollen, with the verb to which it belongs, often answers in relative sentences, to an infinitive preceded by "to"; as,

Er weiß nicht mas er thun foll. Beige mir wie ich es maden foll. He does not know what to do. Show me how to do it.

5. Wollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject; as Es fell so sein ich will es so haben. It shall be so, I will have it so. Sie wollen nicht gehen. They will not (do not wish to) go. 3d wollte es ihm erflaren, aber er I was going to explain it to him, but he would not hear me. wellte mich nicht hören.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject; as,

Er will bid gefehen haben.

Er will, Sie haben Unrecht. Sie follen in ber Stadt fein, die Leute wollen fie gefehen haben.

He insists (will have it) that he has seen you. He insists that you are wrong. They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that

6. Müssen is the equivalent of "must"; as, Bir muffen Alle fterben. mer ift bin.

We must all die. Der Senne muß scheiben, ber Soms The shepherd must depart, the summer is past.

they have seen them.

7. Laffen signifies "to let", "to permit", "to command", as also "to get or have" (in such phrases as to get or have a thing made or done, in which use it is construed with the infinitive active, with passive signification. L. 35. 6.); as, 3d laffe ihn fommen. I let him (or cause him to) come. Er will fie nicht geben laffen. He will not let them go.

8. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. translation, therefore, wherever the corresponding English verb is defective, the deficiency must he supplied by using some equivalent word or phrase; as,

3d mußte gestern geben. gemußt.

Er wird geben fonnen. Sie werben fpielen wollen. Es in beffer arbeiten zu wollen, als It is better to be willing to work, arbeiten zu muffen.

I was obliged to go yesterday. Ich have nicht gewollt, aber ich habe I have not wished to, but I have been obliged to. He will be able to go.

They will wish to play. than to be obliged to work.

9. The perfect and pluperfect of these auxiliaries, as also boren, schen and fühlen when used with other verbs, are formed, not with the past participle, bu: with the infinitive; as,

Ich habe nicht gehen können. Sie hat es nicht thun mögen. Er hat lefen muffen. aeben wollen. 3d habe ihn fingen boren.

I have not been able to go. She has not wished to do it. He has been obliged to read. Wir haben gehen durfen, aber nicht We have been at liberty to go, but have not wished to go. I have heard him sing.

10. When two infinitives are thus employed, the inversion usual in relative sentences, does not take place; as,

Der Mann, welcher hat gehen mus: The man who has been obliged sen (not gehen mussen hat). to go. Ich weiß es, daß er wird kommen I know that he will be able to

fonnen.

come.

11. The main verb is often omitted after these auxiliaries; as,

Ich fann nicht mehr. Bas wollen biefe Leute? Sie muffen gleich fort. Bas foll ber hut? "Ihr traumt! was foll ich bort?"

I can (do) no more.
What will these people (do)?
You must go away immediate.y.
What shall the hat (indicate)?
Ye dream! what should I (do)
there?

Ein Jüngling wollte jur Stadt hin: auf.

A young man wished to go (or get) up to the city.

12. CONJUGATION OF THE MODE AUXILIARIES

PRESENT TENSE.

fou, ich kann, barf, muß, will, mag, bu fannst, willst, darfft, mußt, magst, soust, er fann, barf, muß, wia, mag, fou.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

- ich konnte, burfte, mußte, wollte, mochte, follte.
- 13. The second and third persons singular, and all persons of the plural, are formed as in regular verbs.

Exercise 58. Aufgabe 58.

1. Wer hungrig ift, will effen, und wer durftig ift, will trinfen. 2. Dies jenigen, welche nichts wiffen, follen etwas lernen. 3. Wer frank ist, foll wes nig effen. 4. Der gefund bleiben will, muß maßig effen und trinten. 5. Bet gut folafen will, muß am Tage fleißig arbeiten. 6. Ber nicht fleißig und aufmerksam sein will, tann nicht schnell lernen. 7. Ber einen Brief foreis ben will, muß Papier, Tinte und Feber haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erde foll man wie Bewurze genießen und nicht wie taglide Speifen. 9. Ronnen Sie mir fagen wo ber Argt wohnt? 10. 3ch will mit Ihnen gu ihm geben. 11. Werben Gie morgen mit mir nach ber Stabt geben fonnen ? 12. 3d werbe gehen tonnen aber ich werde nicht gehen wollen, benn ich werbe übermorgeit gehen muffen. 13. Die beutiche Sprache foll fehr fdwierig fein, beghalb muß ber Schuler die Regeln und bie Beifpiele aufmertfam lefen. 14. Ber biefe Sprache lernen will, barf nicht faul ober nachläßig fein. 15. Dein Bater hat mich nie tangen laffen, er hat nie tangen wollen und feine Rinder haben nie tangen burfen. 16. Bir werben balb fprechen konnen, wenn wir nur fleißig fein wollen. 17. Bas wollte ber Raufmann Ihnen verfaufen? 18. 3ch fonnte nichts bei ihm Anden mas ich faufen wollte. 19. Gin guter Lehrer muß Geb'.it haben.

20. Die Kinder wollen Aepfel und Kirschen, aber fie können keine kaufen, benn fie haben kein Geld. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen ? 22. Wir können nicht umbin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ift. 23. 3ch kann nichts dafür, daß ich arm bin. 24. Kann Ihr herr (L. 68.) Bruder auch deutsch ?

Exercise 59. Aufgabe 59.

1. I wished to go with my friend but I could not for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not study cannot learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you he able to write a letter to your friends? 6. I shall be able to write one to day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go but we have wished to remain. 12. I cannot read for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city to-morrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy anything, for I have no money, and nobody will lend me any. 24. It is said these children understand German, Italian, French and Dutch.

LESSON XXXII.

fection XXXII.

conjugation of fein and werben.

1. Sein, "to be" is used as an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect, and second future of many active and neuter verbs; and hence is frequently translated by "to have"; as,

Er ift gewesen. He has been. (lit. he is been). (L. 34.1.) Er ift gegangen. He has gone. (,, he is gone). Sie war geblieben. She had remained. (,, she was remained). (,, we are become). Wir find geworben. We have become. Sie werden schon gegan: They will already (,, they will already be gen fein. have gone. gone.) If er in den Fluß gefal. Has he fallen into (,, is he fallen into the len ? the river? river ?) (,, are our friends not Sind unsere Freunde Have our friends yet arrived?) not) nicht angefom: not yet arrived? men.

2. conjugation of fein. INFINITIVE. Perfect. Present. gewesen sein, to have been. fein, to be. PARTICIPLES. Perfect. Present. gemefen, been. feiend, being INDICATIVE. Plural. Singular. PRESENT TENSE. ich bin, I am; wir find, we are; ihr seid, you are; du bift, thou art; er ist, he is; fie find, they are. IMPERFECT TENSE. ich war, I was; wir waren, we were, bu warft, thou wast; ihr waret, you were; er war, he was; fie waren, they were. ERFECT TENSE. wir find ihr feib I have thou hast he has wir waren ihr waret) E I had thou hadst he had FIRST FUTURE TENSE. wir werden } = ich werde) I shall thou wilt er wird he will SECOND FUTURE TENSE ich werbe) 5 I shall thou wilt we shall if werben if we shall if you will if werben if werben if we werben ithey will if IMPERATIVE. fet (bu), be (thou). seid (ihr), be (you). Idioms with fein.

An wem ist die Reihe zu lesen? Sie ist an mir. Mir ist sehr kalt; ihm ist zu warm. Wir ist nicht wohl. Whose turn is it to read?
It is mine.
I am very cold; he is too warm.
I do not feel well.

Was ist dir ? Id weiß nicht wie mir ist. Cei gutes Muthes. Mir ift nicht wohl zu Muthe. Es ift ihm Ernft bamit. Es ift Schade, daß er feinem Wegner nicht gewachsen ift. Das Pferd ift mir nicht feil. Mem find biefe Rleiber ?

Sie ift ihm einen Gulben fdulbig.

Bift bu im Stande es zu thun ? Ich bin es nicht im Stanbe. Wer ist Schuld daran, daß er noch nicht angekommen ist? Du sclbst bist Schuld baran. Es ift ein foldes Gefet vorhanden. Es ift ihm darum zu thun. Wovon ift bie Rebe? Das ift mir recht. Es ift ihnen lieb. Id bin bir herzlich gut. Laffen Sie es gut fein. hätte. Ich weiß wie du bift. Es fei nun, daß u. f. w.

What ails you? I don't know what ails me. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. It is a pity that he is not equal to his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. ·To whom do these crothes belong? She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it? I am not able to do it. Whose fault is it that he has not yet arrived? It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of? I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, leave off. Es ist mir so, als ob ich es gehört It seems to me as though I had heard it. I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, &c.

3. Berben is used as the auxiliary in forming the futures of verbs; and in this use answers to our auxiliaries, shall and will; as an independent verb, it signifies, to become, "get", grow; as,

Das Wetter wird falt.

Wir werben alle alt. Was ift aus ihm geworden ? Ich bin es les geworden. Der Rabe wird fehr alt.

Bas fein foll, schickt fich wohl.

The weather is becoming (getting) cold. We are all growing old. What has become of him? I have got rid of it. The raven becomes very old. (The raven lives to a very great age).

Whatever is to be, is proper.

Werben is often followed by the dative with "u", where we use the nominative after become; the subject of merben before the dative is often rendered by the objective; the dative by the nominative; and merben by "to have"; as,

Das Baffer wird zu Gis. "Meinen armen Unterthanen muß My poor subjects must have their bas ihrige werten". .

The water becomes ice. property.

4. CONJUGATION OF werben.

INFINITIVE.

Present. merben, to become. Perfect.

geworben fein, to have become.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. werdend, becoming.

Perfect. geworden, become.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

id werbe, I become; bu wirst, thou becomest; ihr werbet, you become; er wird, he becomes;

wir werden, we become; fie werden, they become.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich wurde or ward, I became; wir wurden, we became; bu murdest or wards, thou be- ihr murdet, you became; camest:

er wurde or ward, he became; sie wurden, they became.

PERFECT TENSE.

wir sind ihr seid ste sind I have ich bin thou hast du bift he has

thou hadst he had wir waren thr waren the wa

we shall ihr werben wou will ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr we shall wou will in werben ihr w I shall thou wilt he will

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde bu wirft bu wilt be will be wir werden bu wirft be will be with the will be will be

IMPERATIVE.

werbe (bu), become (thou).

werdet (ihr), become (you).

Exercise 60. Aufgabe 60.

1. Diefer Mann, ber jest fo arm und elend ift, ift ein fehr reicher Sands werfer gemefen. 2. Sind Gie je auf jenem boben Berge gemefen ? 3. Der Raifer Joseph ber 3weite war ber Sohn ber Raiferin Maria Therefia; er war ber Liebling feines Bolfes, aber nicht feines Bofcs. 4. Wer war bet gefdictefte Reiter in bem Beere bes frangofifden Raifers ? 5. Bann find Sie in hamburg gewefen ? 6. Wie lange find Gie in biefem ganbe ? 7. Sind Sie nie unjufrieden und traurig gemefen ? 8. Bann werden wir reich fein? 9. Bir werben alt und alter und find eher am Biele unferce Echens, ale une angenehm ift. 10. Bas mirb aus bir werden, wenn bu nicht fleißiger wirft? 11. 3ch werbe fleißiger werben, sobald ale (L. 63. 2.) ich gefund werbe. 12. Der ift nicht gut, ber nicht fucht, immer beffer gu werben. 13. Franfreich wurde im Jahr eintaufend acht hundert und acht und vierzig eine Republit. 14. Es wird ein heißer Tag werben, fagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden vor ber Schlacht ju feinem Rameraben. 15. Das Bferd wurde gang wild und unbandig. 16. Der Kranfe feufit auf feinem Lager: "will es benn nie Tag werden ?" und ber Taglöhner unter bem Drucke feiner Arbeit : "wird es benn nicht balb Racht werden ?" 17. "Cobn, ba haft bu meinen Speer! meinem Arm wird er ju fchwer". 18. Die Reihe ift an Ihnen, warum lefen Sie nicht ?

Exercise 61. Aufgabe 61.

1. When were you at your brother's? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Berlin before they were in Vienna? 4. He will be in Magdeburg before you will be in Brunswick. 5. The emperor of Austria was the king of Hungary. 6. How long have you been in this city? 7. They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be industrious. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very lired. 15. The son gets rid of his money faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you? 17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know.

LESSON XXXIII. Section XXXIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

- 1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 27.
- 2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in en. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment ac; as,

```
Infinitive.
                         Imperfect.
                                           Past Participle.
fommen, to come:
                      ich fam, I came:
                                           gefommen, come.
        to fall:
                      ich fiel, I fell;
                                           gefallen,
                                                     fallen.
fallen.
                      ich gab, I gave;
geben,
        to give;
                                          gegeben,
                                                      given.
feben.
        to see:
                      ich fah, I saw;
                                          gefeben,
                                                     seen.
                      id) lief, I ran;
laufen,
                                          gelaufen, run.
        to run;
```

8. In some, the root vowel is found to be different in ϵ ach of the three parts; as,

gehen ich ging. I went: gone. to go; gegangen, ich fprach, I spoke; fprechen, to speak; gesprochen, spoken. to sing; ich sana. I sang; fingen, gefungen, sung. ich sprang, I sprang; fpringen, to spring; gesprungen, sprung.

4. In others, the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the second participle is the same; as,

timmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; geklemmen, climbed. riechen, to smell; ich roch, I smelled; gerochen, smelled. treiben, to drive; ich trieb, I drove; getrieben, driven. fchwellen, to swell; ich fchwoll, I swelled; gefchwollen, swelled or swelled.

5. Some change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs; as,

bringen, to carry; id brachte, I carried; gebracht, carried.
benken, to think; id bachte, I thought; gebacht thought.
fenden, to send; id fandte, I sent; gefandt, sent.
wisen, to know; id wuste, I know; gewust, known.

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut; as,

ich gebe, I give; ich falle, I fall; ich lese, I read; bu gibst, or giebst, hou bu fällst, thou fallest; bu liesest, thou readest; er gibt, or giebt, he er fällt, he falls; er liest, he reads. gives;

7. In the imperfect, the second and third persons are 16gularly formed from the first; as,

gehen.

ich ging, I went; wir gingen, we went, bu gingst, thou wentst; ifr ginget, you went; ser ging, he went; se gingsn, they went.

geben.

ich gab, I gave; mir gaben, we gave; iht gabet, you gave; er gab, he gave; fie gaben, they gave.

8. For complete alphabetical List of Irregular verbs see page 178.

Exercise 62. Aufgabe 62.

1. Ber badt bas Bred ? 2. Der Celbat birgt fich, weil bu bas befichlit. 3. Er blaft bas Balbhorn. 4. Der Bauer bricht ben Sanf und erifcht ben Beigen. 5. Die Seele empfangt Ginbrucke von Außen. 6. Das Gute empfiehlt fich felbft. 7. Der Mann fahrt auf bem Bagen. 8. Der Schnee fallt. 9. Der Rnabe fangt bie Bogel. 10. Der Schat ficht. 11. Er flicht fich einen but. 12. Der Dob frift bas Bras und fauft Waffer. 13. Das Rind ift Brod und trinft Mild. 14. Er gibt mir das Buch, welches mir am beften gefällt (L. 50. 2). 15. Der Dachs grabt fid) ein Loch. 16. Er halt bas Pferb. 17. Der But hangt an bem Das gel. 18. Er läuft und läßt die andern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mißt (or miffet) bas Tud. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Barum fchilt er ? 23. Der hund fdlaft, und ber Rnabe fchlagt bie Trommel. 24. Der Schnee fdmilgt, bie Rnospe fdwillt. 25. Was fiehft bu ? wie fpricht er ? 26. Die Biene flicht, ber Dieb flichlt, ber Rranfe ftirbt. 27. Er tragt icone Rleiber; er trifft immer bas Biel. 28. "Er tritt meine Religion in ben Staub". 29. Das Bier verbirbt. 30. Er vergift, mas fie fpricht. 31. Das Gras machft. 32. Sie weiß nicht, was fie will. 33. Er wirft einen Stein. 34. Ich weiß, mas er mir verfpricht.

Exercise 63. Aufgabe 63.

1. I do not know who is throwing the stones. 2. Does she speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The stream swells when the snow melts. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the drum. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book which pleases us. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats grass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. How does the soul receive impressions? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Exercise 64. Aufgade 64.

1. Der hund bif ben Dieb. 2 Der Aft brach. 3. Der Raufmann betrog feinen Kunden. 4. Er empfahl mich einem Manne, ber mich sehr freundlich empfing. 5. Ich blieb ben gangen Tag. 6. Sie ergriffen seine Hande. 7. Sie erschracken, als er erschien, und die furchtbare Stimme erscholl. 8. Er siel in den Fluß und ertrant. 9. Sie aßen die Acopte bie sie stohlen. 10. Wir subren auf der Eisenbahn. 11. Sie singen die Bogel, welche aus den Reitern flogen. 12. Die Selbaten sechten nicht

tapfer, fonbern fichen. 13. Deine Bruber fraß bas Schwert, wo bas Plun in Stromen ficg. 14. Er gebot uns ju gehen, aber weil es uns hier gefiel, fo (L. 39. 2.) blieben wir. 15. Er gab mir bas Geld und ging. 16. Er genaß langfam. 17. Wir genoffen geftern jehr wenig. gewann mehr als ich verlor. 19. Er goß den Wein in bas Glas. 20. Sie glichen ihren Freunden (L. 50. 2). 21. Gie gruben einen tiefen Graben. 22. Er bob feinen Stod und bieb nach mir. 23. Er bieg fie fommen, aber fie tamen nicht. 24. Er half une, obgleich er une nicht fannte. 25. Wir lafen bae Buch, bas er une lieh. 26. Die Schilbfrote froch, ber hafe lief. 27. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 28. Die Bofewichter logen, fie nahmen meinen Bagen und nannten ihn ihr Gigenthum. 29. Er pries feine Baare und rieth une fie ju faufen. 30. Er jag und fdrieb den gangen Tag. 31. Das Rind ftand und fdrie. 32. Der Schnee fcmolz, ber Strom fcwoll. 33. Sie tranten und fangen; einer fcmamm und der andere fant. 34. Sie schlugen ihn, mabrend er fchlief. 35. Er rief mich und fchalt, weil ich fein Pferd ritt. 36. Sie schien traurig. 37. Er fdritt heraus und folog die Thure. 38. Er flieg auf ben Berg. 39. Sie ftanden, bie fie ftarben. 40. Er ftritt mit ihnen und trieb fie aus bem Felbe. 41. Sie traten in bas baus und verfdmanben. 42. Er vergaß, was er verfprach. 43. Er traf bas Biel. 44. Es wuchs schnell. 45. Er wusch ben Salat. 46. Er wußte, daß ich ben Speer marf. 47. Er jeg fein Schwert und zwang sie zu gehen.

Exercise 65. Aufgabe 65.

1. The branches broke and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me, cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy was frightened and seized my hand. 6. We called him but he did not appear. 7. Do you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage but the boys caught them again. 10. Tears flowed from his eyes. 11. It did not please us there, and we did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse and raised their hands. 17. Why were they digging that ditch? 18. I knew him because he resembled his brother who came to us while we were reading the books which you lent us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. 20. We crept before we walked. 21. The boys whistled and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a villain? 24. We knew that. they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They praised their horse and advised us to buy it. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long 30. They threw their spears and drew their swords. 31. Did

y" forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark? 3. Who washed he gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 5. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us? 37. The stream swelled because the snow melted.

Exercise 66. Aufgabe 66.

1. Der Bund hat den Dieb gebiffen. 2. Er hat uns betrogen. 3. Er jat mir etwas gebracht. 4. Er hatte an une gebacht. 5. Saft bu ben Weigen gebrofden? 6. Er hat uns freundlich empfangen, aber Diemand hat une ihm empfohlen. 7. 3ch habe nie ein foldes Gefühl empfunden. 8. Dian hat die Berbrecher ergriffen. 9. Er hat den Apfel gegeffen; bat er den Bogel gefangen ? 10. 3ch habe fie gefunden; fie haben gefochten. 11. Der hund hat das Fleisch gefreffen. 12. Er hat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Es hat une nicht gefallen. 14. Wir haben nichts genoffen. 15. Was bat er gewonnen? 16. Wer hat ben Bein in bas Glas gegoffen ? 17. Ber hat biefes Loch gegraben? 18. Er hat bas Pferb gehalten. 19. Er hat uns geholfen. 20. Er bat uns gefannt, 21. Sie bat mir ein Buch ges lichen, und ich habe es gelefen. 22. Die Febern haben auf bem Tifche gelegen. 23. Er hat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Muller hat bas Getreibe gemeffen und gemablen. 25. Die habe ich biefe Befahren gemieben. 26. Er hat une Diebe genannt, weil wir feine Bucher genommen haben. 27. Bo= rum hat er gepfiffen ? 28. Sie haben ihre Baaren gepriefen. 29. Er hat fich (L. 50. 7.) die Augen gerieben. 30. Er hat fie gerufen. 31. Ba= rum haft bu une gescholten ? 32. Er hatte bas Schaf geschoren. 33. Er hat ben Baren gefdioffen und gefdunden. 34. Gie hatten ju lange gefolafen. 35. Baft bu bie Meffer gefdliffen ? 36. Bir haben bie Thuren gefdlieffen. 37. Sat er bas Brob gefdnitten ? 38. 3d, hatte gefdrieben und fie haben gefdrieen. 39. Gie hat es gefdworen. 40. Wir haben ihn gesehen. 41. Sat er bas Lied fcon gefungen ? 42. Er hat eine Stunde gefeffen. 43. Er hat bas Bolg gefpalten. 44. Baben fie bie Bolle gesponuen? 45. Was fie gesprochen hat, hat ihn gestochen. 46. Der Mann, ber ba gestanben hatte, hat mein Pferb gestohlen. 47. Sie haben lange genug gestritten, mas hat er gethan? 48. Warum bat er biefen But getragen? 49. Er hat bas Biel getroffen. 50. Saft bu nie Bein getrunten ? 51. 3ch habe vergeffen. 52. Was hat er verloren ? 53. Es hat ihn verbroffen. 54. hat er uns verziehen? 55. Er hat bas Tuch gewoben und gewaschen ; hat er einen Stein geworfen ? 56. Er hatte einen Rrang für fie gewunden. 57. Satte er nichts von ber Sache gewußt? 58. Gie hatten ihre Schwerter gezogen. 59. Sie haben uns gezwungen hier zu bleiben.

Exercise 67. Aufgabe 67.

1° He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us?
4. Have you threshed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Have you ever experienced such a feeling? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12 I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the

books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Have they helped us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has anybody lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Has he avoided the danger? 23. Have they called him a villain? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25. He has called me but he has not scolded me 26. Who has sharpened your knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has anybody stolen anything? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 38. What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the stones? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. Have you praised the goods? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XXXIV.

fection XXXIV.

use of the auxiliaries haben and fein.

1. Gaben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive (L. 43.) and impersonal (L. 44.) verbs, as also of the verbs of mode (L. 31); and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive (L. 49.) and dative (L. 50.). Except begegnen, folgen and weithen (see 2.).

2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or towards a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, begegnen, folgen and weichen, require the auxiliary sein, which in this use, should of course be

rendered by "to have"; as, Sind fie schon gegangen? Der arme Knabe ift gefallen. 3ft er benn noch nicht gefommen? Der Bogel ift weg gestogen. Sie sind in das Beld gezogen. Er ift nach Amerika gereift.

Er wird in's Saus gegangen fein.

Er war nach ber Stadt geeilt. Sie find auf bas Land geritten.

Have (are) they already gone?
The poor boy has (is) fallen.
Has (is) he then not yet come?
The bird has (is) flown away.
They have marched into the field.
He has (is) gone (traveled) to
America.

He will have (te) gone into the house.

He had (was' hastened to the city, They have ridden into the country.

3. When the following verbs do not express direction from or towards a place they require the auxiliary haben; namely eilen, fliegen, finfen, jagen, flettern, friechen, landen, faufen, quellen, reifen, reiten, rennen, fegeln, fchiffen, fcwimmen, fpringen, ftogen, treiben, manbern : as.

Warum haft bu fo gecilt? Saft bu nicht beute geritten ? Sie haben nicht viel gereift.

Why have you hastened so? Have you not ridden to-day? They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs; as, liegen, sigen, stehen, are sometimes used with the auxiliary fein; as, His power never had stood ben. higher.

Exercise 68.

Aufgabe 68. 1. Er ift entichlafen. 2. Er ift une entronnen. 3. Wie lange ift er geblieben ? 4. Sie find nach ber Ctadt gefahren. 5. Der Mann ift gefallen. 6. Der Bogel ift geflogen. 7. Das Baffer ift über bas Feld gefloffen. 8. Der Plan ift gelungen. 9. Der Knabe ift genesen. 10. Bas ift gefchehen? 11. Es ift aus ber Erbe gefrochen. 12. Der hund ift nach bem Balb gelaufen. 13. Das Unternehmen ift mißlungen. 14. Das Baffer ift aus dem Felsen gefloffen. 15. Er ift nach ber Stadt geritten. 16. Er war in bas haus geschlichen. 17. Er war über ben Graben ges fprungen. 18. Sie maren aus bem Schloß getreten. 19. Der lette Lon war verfchollen. 20. Der Baum ift febr fcnell gewachfen. 21. Das haus wird gefallen fein. 22. Gie werden gefommen fein. 23. Er war auf den Maft geflettert. 24. Der Rnabe ift über ben Flug gefchwommen. 25. Einer mar uns gefolgt, und ber Andere mar uns begegnet. 26. Der Schnee ift gefchmolzen und die Fluffe find gefdwollen. 27. Das Dbft ift fdnell gereift. 28. Die Solbaten find in das Feld gezogen. 29. Er war nach ber Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 69. Aufgabe 69.

1. Have you remained long enough? Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the house. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20 Why have you followed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may aiready have gone.

LESSON XXXV.

fection XXXV.

INFINITIVE.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary or by any one of the following words, the particle au is omitted;

heißen,* to bid; helfen, to help; lebren, to teach; to learn; hören, to hear; schen, to see; to feel; machen, to make; as,

Er lernt fingen, und lehrt mich fpie: He learns to sing, and teaches me to play.

Sie bießen uns geben. They told us to go.

2. After the following verbs the infinitive is best translated by our present participle:

fabren, to ride (in a vehicle); führen, to conduct; finden, to find; reiten, to ride (on horseback); bleiben, to remain; haben, to have; geben, to walk; beißen ;* fein, to be; as,

bere reitet fpagiren.+

Sie hatte eine Wanduhr im Bause fteben. Es ift theuer leben in England. Beift* bas arbeiten ? Bit er fhlafen gegangen ?

Er blieb stehen und ich ging fischen. He continued standing (to stand) and I went a fishing (to fish).

Giner fabrt fragiren, und ber Ans One rides (goes riding) in a carriage and the other on horseback.

She had a clock standing in the

It is expensive living in England. Do you call that working? Has he gone (in order) to sleep? i. e. to bed?

3. The infinitive (usually preceded by the article, or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun and is rendered by our present participle used substantively; as,

Das Lugen ift ein Lafter. Fort mit beinem Brahlen. "Du Schwert an meiner Linken! Thou sword upon my left, what was foll bein heitres Blinfen ?"

Lying is a vice. Away with your boasting.

means thy cheerful gleaming?

Ich gebe alle Tage fpagiren. Wir machten einen Spagirgang. I go walking (take a walk) every day. We took (made) a walk

^{*) &}quot;heißen" when intransitive is rendered by the passive of "to call". "to name"; or by the substantive "name", with the verb "to he"; as, er heißt Rarl, no is "called", (or "named", or his 'name is") Charles. Wie heißt bas auf Deutsch? or, wie heißt bas im Deutschen? What is that "called" in German?

t) Spagiren is used chiefly with geben, fahren, reiten, and führen, and denotes that the action performed is for exercise, or pleasure; as, Er reitet fehr oft, aber er reitet tile "He rides very often, but he never rides for fpaziren. pleasure.

Er ift bes Bartens mube. He is tired of (the) waiting. Er denft nur an Effen und Trinfen. He thinks only of eating and drinking.

4. The infinitive (generally without au) often stands as the subject, or object of a verb; as,

Sterben ift nichts, boch leben und To die is nothing, but to live and nicht feben, bas ift ein Unglud. not see that is a misfortune. To act is easy, to think difficult. Sandeln ift leicht, benfen ichwer.

5. The infinitive with au follows the particles anfiatt and ohne; as,

Er fpielt, anftatt zu lefen.

Sie find frant, ohne es ju miffe.t. Du hinderft mid, ju fdreiben.

He plays instead of reading (to read).

They are sick without knowing it. You keep me from writing.

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense; as, Dieses haus ift zu vermiethen, und This house is to let, and that jence ift zu verkaufen. Es ift feine Beit zu verlieren.

Bo ift biefes Buch zu haben ? Er laßt einen but machen. Man ließ ihn bestrafen.

one is to be sold (to sell). There is no time to be lost (to lose).

Where is this book to be had? He is getting a hat made. They caused him to be punished

7. Um before the infinitive signifies "in order", but is frequently omitted in translating; as,

Er ift nach Deutschland gereift, um He has gone to Germany (in die Sprache ju lernen. Er war zu schwach, um die Arbeit zu He was too weak to finish the pollenden.

order) to learn the language. work.

8. Wiffen often stands in the sense of "to know how", "to be able", before an infinitive; as,

Er weiß fich zu helfen. He knows how to help himself.

Exercise 70. Aufgabe 70.

1. heißen Sie ihn gehen ober bleiben? 2. Einer lehrt mich frangöfisch fprechen, und ber andere lernt es lefen. 3. Die Rachtigall wird fich bald hören laffen. 4. Diefe Matrofen werben morgen ober übermorgen fischen geben. 5. Der alte Bauer hat viel guten alten Bein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorden fdwer. 7. 3d liebe bas Lefen, aber ich haffe das Schreiben. 8. Wir find eures Prahlens und Schwagens herzlich mube. 9. Welche Urfache hat fie traurig zu fein? 10. 3ch habe weber Beit noch Luft fein Singen zu horen. 11. Jeber gute Schuler weiß wann . bie Reihe an ihm ift gu lefen. 12. Gin fo albernes Marchen ift nicht gu dauben. 13. Gie laffen ihren Bedienten ihr Bimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ ben Berbrecher ine Gefangnig werfen. 14. Lebe um zu lernen. und lerne um zu leben. 15. Er weiß zu leben und fich bas Leben angenehm

zu machen. 16. Die Kinder find spaziren gefahren, und di Schüler find spaziren geritten. 17. Er ift fischen gegangen, anstatt zu fte ren. 18. Sie sind in die Schule gegangen um Englisch zu lernen.

Exercise 71. Aufgabe 71

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I le ned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These horses are to be sold. 13. This man has something to say to your friend. 14. The captain is getting new coat made. 15. The general caused the soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19 We must go immediately, there is no time to lose.

LESSON XXXVI.

fection XXXVI.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

- 1. The present participle governs the same case as the verb from which it is derived, and always follows its object; as, Die Honig sammelnde Biene.

 The honey-cathering bee.
 Thy (thee) loving brother.
- 2. The present participle is used predicatively only when it rejects its participial character and is used simply as an adjective; as,

Die hipe war brudend. The heat was oppressive.
Das lied ist reizend. The song is charming.

- 3. After the verb fommen, the second participle is used in some phrases, where in English the first is employed; as feulend found for Sturm gestogen. Howling the storm comes slying (flown).
- 4. The word gehen, in some phrases with the second participle of verlieren, is not translated; as,

 Der Bein wird verloren gehen.

 Das Geld ift verloren gegangen.

 The wine will be (lit. "go") lost

 The money is (gone) lost.
- 5. The past participle is sometimes used as the imperative; as,

Richt fo laut gesprochen. Bleißig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

6. There is a third future participle formed only from tran sitive verbs by adding b to the infinitive preceded by au: it al ways has a passive signification and implies necessity or obligation; as,

Er ift ein zu lobenber Mann.

Die ju fürditenbe Befahr. Das ju bauenbe Baus.

He is a man who should be praised.

The to-be-feared danger. The house (which is) to be built.

IMPERATIVE.

7. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third is used, the subject is expressed; as,

Rarl, bringe mir bein Buch. Rinder, geht in das Saus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir 3hr Buch. Schicke er bas Pferb morgen. Co sei es, sagte er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

8. The present indicative, and the auxiliary follen are some times used with the force of the imperative; as,

niemals fertig.

Ihr fdweigt, bis man euch anruft.

Du felbst follst es thun. Der Johann foll kommen.

Du machst immer Anstalt und bist Be constantly making preparations and never be ready. Keep silence till you are called upon.

Do it yourself. Let John come (cause John to

9. "Daburch, daß" before a finite verb often answers to "by" before a present participle; as,

come).

Man schabet ench baburch, daß man You are injured by being praised euch zu fehr lobt. too much.

Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praised.

Exercise 72. Aufgabe 72.

1. Der braufende Bind treibt bas fcmankende Schiff burch bie fdaumenben Bellen. 2. Dort tommt ein Mann in voller haft gelaufen. 3. Der alte Mann schrieb mit zitternder Hand. 4. Er reitet geschwind, und hält in dem Arm bas feufgende Rind. 5. Co fei es, fpricht Albrecht mit dons nerndem Laut. 6. Weinend rief ber zu bemitleidende alte Mann : "Dein Sohn ift ein zu bestrafender Berbrecher". 7. Der lachelnde Fruhling er: wecft bie folafenden Blumen. 8. Die brennende Conne fdmilgt ben glangenden Schnee. 9. Ihr Bruder ift ein zu beneidender Menfch. 10. Det fühne Taucher wirft fich in die brausende Fluth: 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Saudschuhe. 12. Schiden Sie Ihren Bedienten zu mir. 13. "Und feuchend lag ich, wie ein Steibenber, zertreten unter ihret hufe Schlag." 14. "Du übernimmft die fpanischen Regimenter, machft immer Anstalt und bift niemals fertig, und treiben fie dich, gegen mich zu ziehn, so (L. 39. 2.) sagft du ja, und bleibst gefeffelt ftehn."

Exercise 73. Aufgabe 73

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man. 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smilling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king, smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON XXXVII.

fection XXXVII.

COMPOUND VERBS. SEPARABLE.

- 1. The particles ab, an, auf, aus, bei, ba or bar, ein, empor, fort, gegen, heim, her, hin, in, mit, nach, nieber, vor, weg, zu, zurüd (and their compounds, L. 38.), are often compounded with verbs; and as they may stand apart from the verb, they are called separable particles.*
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb; as,

Er wird balb ankommen.
Wir müssen ausgehen.
Rann er den Stein ausheben?
Du darsit heim gehen.
Sie sollten ihn nicht aushalten.
Er mag nicht einschlasen.
Sie sind es, der mich aushält.
Er ist böse, weil Sie ausgehen.
Sie ist traurig, weil er die Blume abbrach.
Ich war hier, ehe er ausstand.

He will soon arrive.
We must go out.
Can he lift up the stone?
You are at liberty to go home.
You should not detain him.
He does not wish to go to slee A
It is you who detain me.
He is angry because you go out.
She is sad because he broke off the flower.
I was here before he got up.

^{*)} In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, bad Concert wird Statt finden (or ftattfinden); the concert will take place: er wird ihm Trok bieten (or trobbieten); he will bid him defiance: er wird ihn todifchagen; he will kill him (strike him dead).

3. Bu of the infinitive* (when used), and the augment ge of the past participle,* are placed between the particle and the verb; is,

Es ift Zeit auszugehen (not zu ausgehen). It is time to go out. Es ist Unrecht ihn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him. Er hat mich aufgehalten (not gesausgangen). He has detained me. Sie sind auszegangen (not gesausgangen). They have gone out.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence; as,

Die Gäste kommen eben an. Warum gehen Sie aus? Er brach die Blume ab. Hielt er ben Boten auf? The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out? He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger?

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, zu of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected; as,

Er ift zu ftolz es anszuserkennen. Er hat es anserkannt.

He is to proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to the components used separately; as,

Ich flehe meinem Freunde bei. Ich flehe bei meinem Freunde. Er flellte fich mir vor. Er flellte fich vor mich. I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Exercise 74.

Aufgabe 74.

1. Rehmen Sie Ihre Bucher weg? 2. Rein, benn ich habe sie schon weggenommen. 3. Gehen Ihre Freunde heute aus? 4. Nein, sie sind schon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt der Knabe den Brief ab? 6. Rein, er hat ihn schon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der sleistige Bauer hat seine Feldsfrüchte eingesammelt, ausgedroschen und ausgescheidert. 8. Um welche Beit geht die Sonne aus? 9. Sie ist schon ausgegangen. 10. Der Mond keigt hinter dem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem sansten fleigt hinter dem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem sansten bes Wundarztes, das ein eiterndes Geschwür aufschneibet; es schaffet Schmerzen, aber zum heil des Leidenden. 12. Der Bogel ist weggestogen und das Pserd ist weggestaufen. 13. Ich habe meine Handschuhe angezogen, und jest ziche ich meine Uederschuhe an. 14. Die müden Reiter sind von ihren abgematteten Pserden abgestiegen. 15. Sie sprechen die beutschen Mörter sehr gut aus. 16. Als wir ansingen, beutsch zu lernen, konnten wir die Wörter nicht leicht aussprechen.

^{*)} Verbs derived from compound nouns, or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i.e. take the augment, and \$u\$ of the infinitive, before the entire word; as, et hat gefrühftüdt; he has breakfasted: es ist schwer zu hubhaben; it is simboun to manage es hat gewetterluchtet; it has lightened.

Exercise 75.

Aufgabe 75

1. Who has taken away my gloves? 2. Your brother took them away yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them but not very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Section XXXVIII.

ADVERBS.

1. Da, bort, hier, and wo, are used with verbs of rest, and with those that indicate action within specified limits; as, Da ift ber Rahn, und bort ber See. Here is the boat, and there the lake.

Sier liegt das Papier, wo ist die Here lies the paper, where is Linte?

2. Da, bort, hier, and mo, when combined with hin (thither) and her (hither), are used when motion or tendency toward a place is signified; as,

Er ift da und ich gehe bahin.

He is there and 1 am going there (thither).

Bleibe hier, er wird bald hierher fommen.

Remain here, he will soon come

Bo ift er, und wohin geht er ?

here (hither).
Where is he, and where (whither)
is he going?

- 3. Sin and here are frequently separated from we, and placed at the end of the sentence; as,

 So other Sie hin (wohin other Sie)? Where (whither) are you going?
- Bis gehen Sie hin (wohin gehen Sie)? Where (whither) are you going? Bis fommt er her (woher fommt er)? Where is he coming from?
- 4. Sin and her when compounded with other words, still retain their distinctive meanings (hin indicating direction from and her direction towards, the speaker or subject). As, however, we have no words precisely answering to these particles, the force of hin and her in compounds, is often lost in translating; as,

^{*)} hin and her are sometimes used with verbs of rest; hin, in the signification of "rest", "gone", and her, denoting proximity, as, her Sommer if hin; the summer is past: fit flauben um ihn her; they stood round about him.

Direction from the speaker. Gr fprang hinaus. He sprang out. Er flieg hinauf. He ascended. Er steigt hinab. He descends. Er ging hinunter. He went down. Er ruderte zu ih: He rowed across Er ruderte zu une He rowed across nen binüber. to them.

Die Rinder liefen bin und ber.

Direction towards the speaker. Er fprang heraus. He sprang out. Er frieg herauf. He ascended. Er steigt herab. He descends. Er fam herunter. He came down. berüber. to us.

The children ran to and fro.

5. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition; or after the accusative, are usually translated by a preposition before the objective; as,

Er flog jum Fenfter binaus. Sie famen die Treppe herunter.

He flew out of the window. They came down the stairs.

6. With ba, hier, and mo, many prepositions are combined, and the compound thus formed is often substituted for the dative and accusative of pronouns (L. 24, 14. 28, 12.); as, 3d habe ihr Buch und lefe barin. I have your book and am reading

Sinb Sie bamit zufrieben ? Wiffen Sie wovon er fpricht?

in it. Are you satisfied with it? Do you know what he is speak ing of?

feine Bucher barauf.

Er nahm meinen Tifch und legte He took my table and laid his books on it (thereon).

7. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns; nouns with pronouns; nouns with adjectives; nouns with prepositions; and prepositions with prepositions; as,

schaarenweise, hordewise (in hordes); meinerseite, for my part; gluce licherweise (or gludlicher Beise), fortunately; stromauf, up stream; bergab, down hill; überaus, exceedingly.

Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lith, lings, warts, s; as,

taglid, daily; blinblings, blindly; himmelwarts, heavenwards; flugs, suddenly; redits, right (to the right); links, left (to the left); morgene, in the morning; abende, in the evening; andere, otherwise.

Exercise 76. Aufgabe 76.

1. Wo ift 3hr Bruber? 2. Er ift in Wien, fein Freund ift auch ba. 3. Reifen Sie auch bahin? 4. Entweder reife ich bahin ober er tommt hierher. 5. Wo gehen unfere Freunde hin? 6. Sie gehen nach dem Dorfe; follen wir auch babin gehen ? 7. Wir wollen heute hier bleiben und morgen bahin geben. 8. Wollen Gie ben Berg binauf geben ? 9. Wo kommt ihr her und wo geht ihr hin? 10. Wir kommen aus Schwaben und geben nach Breugen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 31. 11.) hinans (geben) in's feinbliche Leben". 12. Wohl ihm, er ift hinge-gangen, wo fein Schnee mehr ift. 13. Der Taucher taucht in bas Meer

binab, um Berlen heraufzuholen. 14. Bei großen Sturmen find vie Schiffe oft in Gefahr, benn die Bellen folagen mit Gewalt heran, bae Schiff fcmantt hinuber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens fcpreibt er und bes Abende lieft er. 16. Sinab, hinauf geht unfer Lauf.

Exercise 77. Aufgabe 77.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I will go there but not to-day. 4 The boy sprang down into the water. 5. Our friends are in Vienna and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here this week? 7. No, for they are already here. 8. We went up the Rhine from Coblenz to Mayence. 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. boys went up the hill. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down.

LESSON XXXIX.

fection XXXIX.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

· 1. When a subordinate sentence is introduced by one of the following words, the same order obtains as in relative sentences (L. 28. 3.); namely, als, bevor, bis, ba, bafern, bamit, bag, bieweil, ebe, falls, je, indem, infofern, nachbem, ob and its compounds, feitbem, ungeachtet, mabrend, mann, warum, weil, wann, wie, and wo; as,

und wo er hingegangen ift. Sobald er das hörte.

Wir wiffen, warum er es gethan hat, We know why he has done it, and where he has gone. Er wartete, bis er fie gesehen hatte. He waited till he had seen them. As soon as he heard that.

2. Da, well, wenn and wie are followed by the correlative so, at the head of a succeeding clause; as,

Da er nicht zu mir fommen will, fo As he will not come to me (so) gehe ich zu ihm. I go to him.

- Wenn er nicht frank ift, so kommt er. If he is not sick (so) he will come.
- 3. When obgleich, obwohl or objeton introduces a subordinate sentence followed by a principal one, the latter is introduced by fo - both; as,

Obaleich die Luft unfichtbar ift, so Although the air is invisible, it ift fie boch ein Rorper. is nevertheless a substance.

^{*)} Wenn is often omitted, and the verb placed before its subject; as, Wift bu reich, fo unterftute bie Armen, Art thou rich, (so) assist the poor, art thou bift bu gelehrt, fo unterrichte die Un= learned, (so) instruct the ignorant. wiffenben.

Sometimes other words are placed between ob, and the word with which it is compounded; as,

Db er gleich (or obgleich er) mein Although he is my friend. Freund ift.

4. Aber, allein, benn, entweber, ober, nämlich, sonbern and unb do not change the natural order of the sentence; as,

Sie ist nicht schön, aber sie ist lies She is not beautiful, but she is benemurdig.

amiable.

Er ift fleißig; allein er lernt wenig. He is industrious, still he learns (but) little.

5. When a sentence begins with another word than its subject (except as above specified) the subject usually follows its verb; as.

lich werbe ich ihnen gang entgeben.

Denn ihn habe ich beleibigt. Diefen Mann fenne ich, jenen aber habe ich nie gesehen.

Bu lange schon haft bn geschlums

Länger kann ich nicht warten. Rur mit bem Leben werben unfere

Leiden aufhören. Daß diese Sprache viel schwieriger als die englische ift, haben Sie wohl fcon eingesehen. Da * liegt Ihr Buch.

Nie habe ich fie gemieben und schwer- Never have I avoided them and hardly shall I entirely escape

> For him have I (I have) offended This man I know (know I), that one however I have (have I) never seen.

> 'Too long already hast thou (thou hast) slumbered.

Longer I can not (can I not) wait. Only with life will our sufferings (our sufferings will) cease.

That this language is much more difficult than the English, you have probably already seen. There lies your book (there your

books lies).

6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating; as,

Er ift beshalb ungufrieden, weil sein He is (therefore) discontented Freund nicht bier ift. because his friend is not here.

7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify; as,

Es ift fcon ziemlich falt. Der Dut ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

^{*} As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb; as, ba formut 3he Freund, there comes your friend: da ihr Freund formut, so will ich warten, as (or since) your friend is coming. I will wait: damit bin ich gufrieden, with that (therewith) I am satisfied: damit ich nicht zu gehen brauche, geht er seibst, in order that b may not need to go, he goes himself.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound makes the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place; as.

Er war gestern hier. Sie fommen oft ju une. Er wird morgen hier fein. Ich sche ihn oft, aber er sieht mich nie. I see him often but he never

Er wird diefen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this fahren.

He was here yesterday. They often come to our house. He will be here to-morrow. sees me.

afternoon.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object; as,

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterday very falleat.

Er hat gestern seine Arbeit sehr schlecht gemacht. Er hat fie beute beffer gemacht. fdriftlich gemacht.

badly.

He has done his work (yesterday) very badly. (See L. 26.5). He has done it better to-day. Er hat mir gestern biese Mittheilung He made this communication to me yesterday in writing.

Exercise 78.

Aufgabe 78.

1. Endlich zeigten die Burger ihre Baffen, und fingen an fich zu vertheis bigen. 2. 3d hatte ibn gefeben, ebe feine Freunde angefommen maren. 3. Warten Gie, bis ich ben Brief gelefen habe. 4. Wir wiffen, bag er übermorgen fommen wird. 5. Je mehr Gott bir gegeben hat, besto mehr follst bu ben Armen geben. 6. Je nachbem man gehandelt hat, wird man gludlich ober elend fein. 7. 3ch weiß nicht, ob er ba ift. 8. Seitbem fein Bater hier ift, ift er viel zufriedener. 9. Wir wiffen, wie er bas gethan hat, und mo er hingegangen ift. 10. Aus Dampfen und Dunften entfteben Rebel und Regen. 11. Sie wiffen nicht, warum ich bas gefagt habe. 12. Alle feine Rrafte wollte er fammeln und fie mit bem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unfer Schiff nennt er einen Rachen. 14. Gie find frant, beghalb konnen fie nicht ausgehen. 15. Sie konnen nicht ausgehen, weil fie krant find. 16. Weil fie frant find, fo tonnen fie nicht ausgeben. 17. Gie find frank und können beghalb nicht ausgehen. 18. Er kann beghalb nicht ausgeben, weil er frant ift. 19. Ueber une feben wir ben himmel und uns gählige Sterne.

Exercise 79. Aufgabe 79.

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. 5. The longer a man lives, the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious, will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I de not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city?

10. No. I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We know him but we do not know where les lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Be cause he has not much money he is discontented. 14. Although he is rich he is nevertheless discontented. 15. I am tired and can, therefore, write no longer. (L. 66.).

LESSON XL.

fection XL.

COMPOUND VERBS. INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, ver, ger, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment in the past participle, and take an of the infinitive before them; as,

Er hat sein Saus verkauft. Er hat ein Saus zu verfaufen.

gen ?

Baufer gu beleuchten.

Ich habe verfucht, es ihm zu erfla: ren, aber ich glaube nicht, bag er mich verftanben hat.

Ad, ich habe euren Jammer nur vers Alas! I have only increased your größert.

Wie hat man euch empfangen? Das hat mir nie gehört. Du haft ben Spiegel gerbrochen.

He has sold his house. He has a house to sell.

Wer hat dieses Berbrechen begans Who has committed this crime?

Er befahl ihnen, (L. 50. 2.) ihre He commanded them to illuminate their houses

I have tried to explain it to him but I do not believe that he has understood me.

grief.

How were you received? That has never belonged to me. You have broken the lookingglass.

2. Durch, hinter, über, um, unter, voll, wiber, and wieber, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented inseparable; as,

Er wiederhol'te, was er gehört hatte. Er holte bas Buch wieber. Das Waffer ift burchgelaufen. Das Gerücht burchlief bie Stabt.

Er hat une übergesett.

Deutschen überfest.

He repeated what he had heard. He brought the book again. The water has run through. The report spread through the city.

He has conveyed (ferried) us

Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus bem He has translated a tragedy from the German.

3. The particle miß, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles; as,

Es hat miggetont; es scheint miß: It has sounded wrong: it seems autonen.

to sound wrong (to mis sound).

- 4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix mig (but is oftener wholly rejected); as,
- Gr hat the gemiß'handelt. (or miß: He has maltreated (abused) him.

Exercise 80. Aufgabe 80.

1. 3ch hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. Der arme Mann hat fein Geld erhalten. 3. 3ch habe bas Wort vergeffen und bas Bapier verloren. 4. Die Deutschen haben viele nuglide Runfte erfunden. 5. Deine Schuler haben fich gut betragen. 6. Dan hat mir biefes Buch empfohe len. 7. 3d habe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er feine Reise beschrieben hat. 8. Giner erwartet Beld bon feinem Bater, und ber Andere verbient fein Gelb. 9. Wir mußten ben alten Mann in das Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer hat feinen Beigen verfauft. 11. Ihr Bruder hat mich migverstanden, ich habe ihm nichts versprochen 12. Er hat feinen Spiegel gerbrochen. 13. Unfere Freunde haben uns befucht, fie versuchten beutsch zu fprechen, aber wir fonnten fie nicht verfteben. 14. Das tapfere Beer hat ben Feind vertrieben. 15. Er hat feine Bflicht erfullt und feine Freunde haben ihn belohnt. 16. Bas für ein Berbrechen haben biefe Leute begangen? 17. Sie haben einen Mann beraubt und ermerbet. 18. 3ch habe bas noch nicht erhalten, was bu mir versprochen haft. 19. Der Rnabe hat feine Rnopfe polirt, anftatt fein Bud ju ftudiren.

Exercise 81. Aufgabe 81.

1. Have you received your money? 2. No, but I expect it tomorrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it but I have forgotten a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody have broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I have studied it myself. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold anything to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my lorse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you anything. 19. Either you have forgotten, or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you.

LESSON XLI. fection XI.I.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

- 1 The subjunctive is used:
 - a. In subordinate sentences to indicate a wish or a result; in which use it answers to our potential; as

Er eilt, damit er nicht zu spät an: He hastens in order that he may fomme.

3ch rathe bir, baß bu fleißiger werbeft.

Er muß fleißig fein, bamit er lerne.

Ehre beinen Bater und beine Mutter, bamit bir's (bir es) wohl gehe und bu lange lebest auf Erben.

not arrive too late.

I advise you that you (should) become more diligent.

He must be diligent in order that he (may) learn.

Honor thy father and thy mother that it (may) go well with thee and that thou (mayest) live long on earth.

 In quoting a statement or an opinion without vouching for its correctness, as also in indirect questions; in which use it is rendered by the indicative; as,

Ih hörte, daß er sein Geld verloren I heard that he has lost his habe. money.

Here I simply assert that I have heard the report, without knowing, or choosing to express an opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true ; as, ich borte, bag er fein Belb verloren hat, (bat instead of habe).

2. In this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are frequently translated by the present and perfect; as,

Er sagte, bag er fein Gelb habe, He said that he had (has) no (instead of hatte). money.

Man glaubte, er habe bas Gelb ge- It was thought he had (has) stostohlen. len the money.

Examples of the subjunctive and the indicative.

Subjunctive. Indicative. Indicative. Indicative. 3ch horte, baß er I heard, that he 3ch horte, baß er I heard (and frank ift. know) that he frant fei. is sick. is sick.

Man fagt, er habe They say he has Ich weiß, daß er I know that he has much moviel Belb. much money. viel Geld hat. ney.

Man glaubt, daß It is thought that Man weiß, daß er It known er fommen werbe, he will come. fommen wirb. that he will come.

Meinst du, daß ich Thinkest thou Beißt du, daß ich Knowest thou bein Weind fei ? that I am thy bein Feind bin? that I am thy enemy? enemy?

3. The subjunctive is often used in the third person with the signification of the imperative; as,

Er nehme feine Entfernung. He take (let him take) his distance. Gefegnet fei, wer dich fegnet. Gen. 27, 29. Dein Reich komme. Matt. 6, 10.

The first person of the plural is sometimes thus used; as, Gehen wir in ben Garten. Let us go into the garden. (Thus, gehen wir &c., instead of, last une in ben Garten gehen).

4. subjunctive of fein, haben and werben.

PRESENT TENSE.							
ha fei	ich habe	ich werbe					
bu feieft (or feift)	bu habeft	bu werbest					
er fei	er habe	er merbe					
wir feien (or fein)	wir haben	wir werben					
ibr feiet	ibr babet	ihr werbet					
fic feien (or fein).	fle haben.	fie werben.					
	imperfect tense,						
ich wäre	ich hätte	ich würde					
bu wärest (or wärst)	bu hatteft	bu würbest					
er mare	er hatte	er würbe					
wir wären	wir batten	wir würben					
ihr wäret (or wärt)	ihr hättet	ihr würbet					
fie maren	fie hätten.	fie würben.					
PERFECT TENSE.							
ich fei	ich babe	ich fei 1					
bu feift	bu habeft	bu feift					
er fei gewefen.							
mir feien Bewefen.	mir haben gegubt.	mir feien or worben					
ibr feiet	ibr habet	ibr feiet					
fte feien	fie baben	fie feien					
PLUPERFECT TENSE.							
ide un time							
ich märe	ich hätte	ich wäre					
bu mareft	bu hätteft	bu mareft					
er mare gewesen.	er hatte gehabt.	er mare geworben,					
wit water f	mit puttett	wir maren (worten).					
ihr wäret	ihr hättet	ihr maret					
fie wären	sie hätten	fie waren					
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE	• .					
ich werbe	ich werbe	ich werbe					
bu werbeft	bu werbest	bu werbest					
er werbe	cr merke	er merhe					
wir merben } fein.	wir werben > haben.	wir werben > werben.					
ihr werbet	ibr werbet	ibr werbet					
fle werben	fle werben	fie werben					
SECOND FUTURE TENSE.							
to marks 3	•	-					
ich werbe	ich werbe	ich werbe					
bu werbest	bu werbest	bu werbest geworben					
er werbe gemefen	er werbe gehabt wir werben baben.	er merbe (morben)					
wir werben fein	mir werben haben.	mir werben fein.					
thr werbet	ibr werbet	the metaer 1					
he werben	fie werben	fle werben					

SUBJUNCTIVE OF REGULAR VERBS.

5. In the present the third person is like the first; the second takes the longer forms (eft and et, L. 27. 5.): the imperfect adds in the first and third persons singular, etc; and in the plural, eten; in the second singular, eteft; and in the plural ctet. Compare L. 27. 6. & 7. The other tenses are formed by combining the infinitive or past participle with subjunctive forms of baben, fein and werben.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE OF IOBER.

Imperfect. Present.

ich lobe. wir loben. bu lobeft, ihr lobet, er lobe, fle loben.

ich lobete. wir lobeten. bu lobeteft, ibr lobetet. er lobete, fie lobeten.

6. In the present and imperfect subjunctive of irregular verbs, the first and third persons are alike, and the second is regularly formed from the first. See List of Irregular Verbs, page 178.

Exercise 82.

Aufgabe 82.

1. 3ch horte, bağ er hier gewesen, aber ich mußte nicht, cb es mahr fei-2. Saben Sie auch gehört, ich fei vom Pferbe gefallen ? 3. Rein, ich horte Sie feien aus bem Bagen gefallen. 4. Dein Bruber fagt, bag man Sie gelobt habe. 5. Die Frangofen behanpten, fie feien die Gebildetften in der Belt. 6. Ihre Schwester glaubte, Sie feien in ber Stadt gewesen; ich meinte aber, baß Sie im Balbe gewefen feien. 7. Die Englander find ber Meinung, fie feien bie herren bes Meeres. 8. Diefer Reifenbe ergantt, baß er zweimal in Rom und breimal in Benedig gewesen fei. 9. Er hofft, baß er in acht Tagen in Wien fein werbe. 10. 3ch glaube, baß viele Menfchen hier auf Erben ihr Gutes gehabt haben werben. 11. Er fagte zwar, er fei frant, aber viele glauben, es fei Berftellung von ihm gewefen. 12. 3d borte mit Bedaueru, Sie batten bas Rervenfieber gehabt. 13. Er fragte mich, ob ich mein Buch gelefen hatte. 14. Er glaubt, er werbe nie wieber gludlich fein. 15. Er hat mir verfprochen, bag er morgen zu mir tommen werbe. 16. Er meinte, ich möchte es lefen, aber ich könnte nicht. 17. Man bind' ihn an die Linde dort. 18. Er fagte, er muffe gehen.

Aufgabe 83. Exercise 83.

1. I hope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. She insists upon it that they are here. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he

has been in V enna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money.

LESSON XLII.

Section XLII.

CONDITIONAL.

1. The conditional mode is employed:

a. Where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible; as,

Ich könnte es thun, wenn ich Zeit I could do it if I had time.

Er wurde es thun, wenn er an Ih. He would do it if he were in rer Stelle wäre.

man feine Beburfniffe batte.

your place.

Man konnte unabhängig fein, wenn One might be independent if one had no wants.

Examples of the conditional and the indicative

Conditional.

Indicative.

3ch fonnte es thun, I could do it if I had 3ch hatte Beit, aber I had time, but I could wenn ich Beit batte. time. ich founte es nicht not do it.

Er wurde fommen, He would come if be Er fonnte fommen, He could come, but

Sie murbe bleiben, She would remain Sie wollte nicht She would not reobliged to go. hen müßte. Er wurde es gehört He would have heard Er war da gewesen, He had been there, haben, wenn er da it if he had been aber er hatte es but he had not heard gewesen ware. there. uicht gehört. it.

aber er wollte nicht. he would not wenn fie nicht ges if she were not bleiben obgleich fie main, although she nicht geben mußte. was not obliged to go.

2. Instead of the first and second future, the forms of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are often employed; the word menn being omitted and the verb placed before its subject (L. 39. Note); as,

Ich hätte es gethan, wäre ich da ge- I had done it, had I been there: wefen: instead of,

Ich würde es gethan haben, wenn I would have done it, if I nad ich ba gewesen mare.

Er ware ba gewesen, hatte er Beit He had been there, had he had gehabt: instead of, Er wurde ba gemefen fein, wenn er

Zeit gehabt hätte. Bußte ich wo er ist, so ginge ich zu ihm: instead of,

Benn id wußte wo er ift, fo murbe ich zu ihm gehen.

instead of,

been there.

time: instead of,

He would have been there if he had had time.

[Here, as seen, our idiom forbids a literal translation];

If I knew where he is, I would go to him.

8. Sometimes the condition is not expressed; as, Batte ich es nur gewußt! or. Had I only known it! or, Lienn ich ce nur gewußt batte! If I had only known it! 3d hatte es richt geglaubt. I would not have believed it.

4. The conditional is often employed:

b. Interrogatively to express surprise at, or dissent from an assertion; as,

Bann hatte Friedland (i. e. the When has Friedland needed our duke of Friedland) unfers Raths bedurft ? Du warest fo falfd gewesen ? Baftfreundlich hatte England fie

empfangen ?

advice? (i. e. he has never needed it.) You had been so false? England has received her hospitably? (do you say?)

5. conditional of fein haben and werben.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ic würbe ich würbe id würbe bu murbeft bu murbeft bu würbest er würbe er mürbe er würbe baben. merben. wir wärben wir würben wir würben ibr murbet ibr würbet ihr würbet fie murben fie würben fie murben

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würbe ich würde ich würbe bu murbeft bu würbeft bu mürbeft geworben gehabt gewefen er murbe er murbe er murbe (morben) wir würben wir würben baben. wir würben fein. fein. ihr würbet ihr würbet ibr mürbet fie wurben fie mürben fie murben

Exercise 84.

Aufgabe 84.

1. Das Befte, was wir thun konnten, mare, gleich abzureisen. 2. Ber batte geglaubt, bag er uns verlaffen murbe ? 3. Er hatte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ihn gutig behandelt hatten. 4. Rein vernunftiger Menfc wurde fo gehandelt haben. 5. Er fonnte recht gut leben, wenn er nicht fo verschwenderisch mare. 6. 3d murbe gleich ju ihm gehen, wenn ich nur wußte, wo er ift. 7. Sie mare gewiß von ber Brude hinab gefallen, wenn thre Freundin fie nicht gehalten hatte. 8. Er wurde elend fein, wenn er fo leben mußte wie ich (L. 26. 7.). 9. Wenn ich bas gewußt hatte, fo ware ich gang anders verfahren. 10. Ich wurde mit Ihnen gehen, wenn ich nicht fo viel zu thun hatte. 11. Wenn ich bas Buch gefehen hatte, fo wurde ich es gefauft haben. 12. Wir murben fcon fprechen konnen, wenn wir fleißig ftubirt batten. 13. Wenn fie Beit hatten, murben fie uns ge-14. Benn ich englisch konnte, fo wurde ich gleich nach Amerifa auswandern. 15. 3ch glaube nicht, baß bu lange bort bleiben wurdeft, wenn bu auswandern folltett. 16. 3ch murbe bas holz faufen wenn es qui mare.

Exercise 85.

Aufgabe 85.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches. 3. What would you do if you were rich? 4. I would travel and study. 5. I should he satisfied if I could speak as well as you do. 6. If I had had a good teacher I should have learned much faster. 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No, I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. 10. If you had called, I should certainly have heard you. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industrious. 12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen your friends if they had been at home. 15. They would come if they had not so much to do.

LESSON XLIII.

Section XLIII.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

1. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflexives, is much larger in German than in English; as,

Ich schäme mich. Was hat sich ereignet ? Sie fehnt fich nach Ruhe. Das Beer ergab fich. 3d unterftebe mich, bas zu thun. Er ereifert fich. Er widersett fich bem Befehl.

Sie haben fich an ihm vergriffen.

Ich getraue mich nicht bahin.

Er erfundigte fich nach ihnen. Wir fonnen une hiermit behelfen. Er hat fich erholt. Er besinnt fich. Sie haben fich gut aufgeführt.

Er bestrebt fich, es zu thun.

Many other verbs, though not exclusively reflexive, are often used as such; as, Sie betragen fich gut. Bas gramt ihr euch ? Sie haben fich entschloffen. Man solite fich in die Umstände One should adapt one's-self to fciden.

I am ashamed. What has happened? She longs for quiet. The army surrendered (itself). I venture to do that. He is becoming angry. He opposes (himself to) the command. They have attacked (laid hands on) him. I do not venture (trust myself)

there. He inquired after them. We can make shift with this. He has recovered. He bethinks himself. They have behaved themselves

He tries (exerts himself) to do it.

They behave themselves well. Why do you grieve? They have resolved. circumstances.

Er befindet fic wohl. Wir befinden Sie fich? He is (finds himself) well. How do you do? (find yourself?).

2. Verbs are often used reflexively whose corresponding English ones are employed intransitively or passively; as, Das Better hellt fid auf.

The weather is clearing (itself)

Die Solbaten fammeln fich um ihren Führer. Wir hielten uns in Berlin auf. Das Buch hat fich gefunden. Der himmel bedeckt fich mit Wolfen.

Coll ber Frevel fich vor unfern Augen vollenben ?

Der Grund läßt fich boren.

Das läßt fich feben.

Das laffe ich mir nicht zweimal fagen.

up.
The soldiers assemble (them selves) around their leader.
We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin.
The book has been found.
The sky is being covered (covering itself) with clouds.

Shall the outrage be accomplished (accomplish itself) before our eyes?

The reason is plausible (lets itself be heard).

That looks well (lets itself be seen).

I don't wait to be told that twice (do not let it be said to me twice).

Exercise 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Jeber gute Burger unterwirft fich ben gerechten Gefeten feines Lanbes. 2. Das feinbliche heer hat fich endlich ergeben muffen. 3. Die Kraft, mit welcher die Musteln fich zusammenziehen und ausbehnen, ift fehr groß. 4. Alle Dunfte und Dampfe, welche beständig von ber Erbe auffteigen, fammeln fich in ber Atmosphare, und indem fie fich verbinden, entfteht baraus Regen, Sonee, Rebel, Wind und jede andere Beranderung ber Luft. 5. Diejenigen, welche fich felbst loben, machen fich fehr oft las derlich. 6. Die Sohne Rarle bes Großen mußten fich in ben Baffen, im Reiten und im Schwimmen üben. 7. Der Glaubige zeigt fich im Ungemad wie ein Fels im Deere, wenn die Deereswogen um ihn toben. 8. Das blaue Gewolbe, welches wir himmel nennen, ift ein unermeßlicher Raum, in welchem die Erbe, die Conne, ber Mond und ungahlige Sterne fich bewegen. 9. Das heer lagerte fich um die Stadt und forberte biefelbe auf, fich zu übergeben. 10. Die Burger glaubten, fie konnten fich vertheibigen, und weigerten fich, fich bem ftolgen Feinde ju unterwerfen. 11. "Im Often erhob fich ber Mond und fcwamm wie ein leichter Rachen im Bieberfcheine bes Abenbrothe." 12. Er weigert fich, mit uns ju geben, und ich freue mich, baß er nicht geben will.

Exercise 87. Aufgabe 87.

1. My friend has determined to go to France. 2. They are ashamed that they have been so idle and mattentive. 3. The clouds are gathering, I think it will soon rain. 4. The boy refuses to go with us because he wishes to visit one of his friends who is

5. They defended themselves bravely but were finally obliged to surrender. 6. We should oppose all unjust laws 7. I am glad that we can go, and that we have so fine weather 8. This courred while you were stopping in Berlin. 9. One should not deliberate too long. 10. Everybody should endeavor to do his duty. 11. The army encamped on a large field not fa. from the city, and summoned the citizens to surrender. 12. We should not praise ourselves. 13. I am glad you have visited my friend; how does he do? 14. He is very well, but his brother and his cousin are not very well. 15. There have been three men here this afternoon who have inquired after you; one of them said he had determined to remain here until you should return, but he allowed himself to be persuaded to go with the others. who can easily adapt himself to circumstances, is to be called fortunate, even if he is poor and deserted. 17. The people have not been able to defend themselves, and have again submitted to their cruel oppressors.

LESSON XLIV.

Section XLIV.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Besides the verbs, es bonnert, it thunders: es blist, it lightens: es regnet, it rains: es schneit, it snows, &c., which (as in English) are properly impersonal, many others are used impersonally; as,

Es freut mich. Es thut mir fehr leib. überzeugen. Endlich glückte es ihm. Es hungert und burftet ihn. Es friert uns. Es heißt, er werbe balb tommen. Dier heißt es mit Recht, bag u.f.m. Das beißt, wenn fle es billigen.

I am glad (lit. it rejoices me). I am very sorry. Es gelingt mir, meinen Freund zu I succeed in convincing my friend. Finally he succeeded. He is hungry and thirsty. We are cold. It is said he will come soon. Here it is justly said that, &c. That is (that is to say) if you approve it.

2. In the use of impersonal verbs the nominative es is sometimes omitted, and the accusative or dative placed before the verb: as.

Mich hungert, for, es hungert mich. Mit schwindelt, for, es schwindelt mir. I feel dizzy. Es efelt mich jede Speise, or mir I loathe all food. efelt por feber Speife. Dem Bater graufet's

I am hungry, lit. it hungers me.

The father is frightened.

Similar to this is the phrase mid bunft, or mid bundt, answering to "methinks".

3. Other impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by "to be"; the object of genen, being used as the subject of "to be"; as,

Es gibt feine Rosen ohne Dornen. Bas gibt's (gibt es) Reues?

There are no roses without thorns What is there new? (what news is there?)

Was gibt's ?

What is the matter? (what is there?)

4. Fehlen, gebrechen and mangeln, are often used impersonally with two datives; the latter one being preceded by ,,an"; as, Es fehlt ihm an Muth.

He is deficient in courage.
I am in want of (I lack) money.

Boran gebricht es Ihnen?

What are you in want of?

5. Some verbs are used impersonally and reflexively; as, Es versieht sich (or es versieht sich Of course (or, as a matter of von scibst), daß nicht alle reich course) not all can be rich. sein können.

Es geburt fich nicht, fo zu handeln. Es schläft fich gut bier.

It is not becoming thus to act. One can sleep well here.

Exercise 88.

Aufgabe 88.

1. Es ift ihm endlich gelungen, seinen Freund zu überzeugen. 2. Sein Plan ist gelungen, und boch ist er unzufrieden. 3. Es fragt sich, ob wir morgen gehen können? 4. Es gehört sich, den Sonntag zu heiligen. 5. Es schieft sich, ältere Leute zu achten. 6. Es ereignet sich selten, daß gute, verständige Leute sich entzweien. 7. Es thut dem Anaben sehr leibe daße er so nachläßig gewesen ist. 8. Es würde mich sehr freuen, ihn wies berzusehen. 9. Dürstet Sie? 10. Rein, aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es versteht sich, daß er heute nicht kommen wird; denn die Wege sind zu salecht. 12. Es trägt sich zuweilen zu. daß anhaltender Regen die ganze Ernte verdirbt. 13. Auf der Insell Malta gibt es keine Schlangen in Sardinia gibt es keine Wölse; in Deutschland gibt es keine Krokobile; auf Island gibt es nichts Giftiges, aber in der ganzen Welt ist kein Ort, wo es keinen Neib gibt.

Exercise 89.

Aufgabe 89.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home but I am afraid it will rain, do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow, it is questionable when er our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I are very sorry not to have seen them, but it was so cold while they were

^{*} With baucht, bunft, the dative (instead of accusative) is often used; as, this bancht or bunft, or es baucht or bunft mir.

in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned. useful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is not proper to do that. 9. Is there a better beverage in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. A man who is deficient in courage is not a (L. 52. 11.) good soldier. 12. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON XLV.

Section XLV.

PASSIVE VERBS.

1. The passive is formed by connecting the auxiliary were ben, with the past participle of the main verb; as,

Das Bferd wird befchlagen.

Das Saus wird gebaut.

Die Bucher werben verfauft.

The horse is being shod.

The house is being built (or is building).

The books are being sold (or are selling).

Obs. The past participle in connection with the verb , sein", denotes that an action is completed; as,

Das Pferb ift befchlagen.

Das haus ift gebaut. Die Bucher find verfauft.

Sie werben gelobt werben.

The horse is shod.

The house is built (finished).

The books are sold. You will be praised.

2. When the past participle of werben is used as an auxiliary, it rejects the augment ge, and is translated by been. while fein is translated by "to have" (L. 32. 34.); as,

Er ift gelobt worben.

Die Bucher waren verfauft worden. The books had been sold. Die Bucher werben verfauft worden The books will have been sold. fein.

He has been praised.

3. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress; as,

Es wird gefungen.

Es wurde bis spat in die Nacht getochten.

Gulfe geeilt.

Dort wird alle Tage getanzt und ge: There, there is dencing and play fpielt.

There is singing (going on, or being done).

The fighting was continued (it was fought | till late in the night.

Es wurde ihm von allen Seiten zu From all sides it was run to his assistance. - Milton.

ing every day.

4. PARADIGM OF

Beliebt werben,

	INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.			
PLUR. 1376.		geliebt,	TENSE. I am thou art he is we are you are they are	lowed.	PR ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werbes ibr werbes fie werbes	Ē,	TENSE. I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.			imperfect tense.			
FLUE. 81N6.	ich wurbe bu wurbest er wurbe	geliebt,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	loved.	ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbest sie würben	geliebt,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT TENSE.			PERFECT TENSE.			
FLUR. 1146.	ich bin bu bist er ist wir sinb ibr feib sie sinb	geliebt worden,	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	been loved.	ich fei du feiest er fei wir feien ihr feiet sie feien	geliebt worben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.				PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
1014 2016 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301 301	ich war bu warst er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren	geliebt worben,	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	been loved.	ich wäre bu wärest cr wäre wir wären ibr wäret sie wären	gelicht worben,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.			FIRST FUTURE TENSE.			
_ pi 【 I	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben sie werben	geliebt werben,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	be loved.	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werbest ibr werbest sie werbest	geliebt werben	(if) I shall " thou wilt " he will " we shall " you will they will
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.			SECOND FUTURE TENSE.			
g {1 2 {2	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbei sie werben	geliebt worden fein.	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will hey will	á.	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werber ihr werbet ste wezben	geliebt worben fein,	(if) I shall , thou wilt , he will , we shall , you will , they will

A PASSIVE VERB.

14 be loved.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERAT.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
PASSENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE. There but werbe er werben wir werben ibr werben ic	PRESENT TENSE. geliebt merben, to be loved.	PRESENT.
Unperfect tense.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	imperfect.
PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE	PERFECT TENSE. geliebtworben fein, to have been loved.	PERFECT. gelicht, loved.
PIUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF, TENSE.	PLUPERF
FIRST FUTURE. tch würber bu würbest er witebe wir würben ihr würben sie würben	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE. werben geliebt werben, to be about to be loved.	lst future
SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	Becond future.	9d. FUTURE
th würden ihr würden der Mitchen mit mürden der Mitchen wir murben ihr würden der Mitchen mit mitchen mit der Mitchen mit der Mitchen			

Exercise 90. Aufgabe 90.

1. Der Fleißige wird geachtet und gelobt, und der Faule wird verachtet und getadelt. 2. Die fteilsten Kelsen werden von den Gemsenjägern er klettert. 3. Der günstige Augenblid wird von dem Klugen ergrissen. 4. Es wurde mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiben Seiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 6. Das Werf ist endlich vollendet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ist es ausgefunden worden, wer der Dieb ist. 8. Es wird dereinst ein ernstes Gericht gehalten werder, nachdem alle Bölker werden versammelt worden sein. 9. Der Nachdar glaubt, daß der Bater von seinem Kinde getäuscht werde. 10. Die Geschichte melbet, daß Troja von den griechischen Kürsten zerstört worden sei. 11. Der Arme klagt, daß er gewaltsam fortgeschleppt worden sei. 12. Der betrübte Bater glaubt, sein Sohn werde von dem erbitterten Feinde erschofzen worden sein. 13. Die Freundin behaubtete, daß das Unglück durch die Schuld des Nachdars herbeigeführt worden wäre. 14. Prometheus war von Jupiter an einen Felsen geschmiedet worden. 15. Das Haus wird von einem sehr geschickten Rann gebaut.

Exercise 91. Aufgabe 91.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends? 2. I was blamed by them because the letter that has been promised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the country. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will be rewarded. 7. Good men are often slandered while they live, and praised and honored after they are dead. 8. The ring of the rich young traveler has been found by one of his servants. 9. These beautiful baskets are said (L. 31. 4. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to-day than yesterday. 12. We are often deceived by those who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his companions. 14. Has it not yet been made out by whom the money was stolen? 15. Do you know by whom these letters were written? 16. These people think they have been deceived by us.

LESSON XLVI.

Section XLVI.

SYNTAX OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

- 1. The definite article is often used in German, where in translating it is omitted:
 - Before nouns (in the plural as well as singular) taken in a general sense, as,

Die Rose beißt bie Ronigin ber Blumen.

Das Pferd ift ein nütliches Thier. Die Pferde find nügliche Thierc.

Die Freiheit ift bes Menfchen hochftee Gut.

"Der himmel hilft, bie bolle muß

une weichen!"

The rose is called the queen of (the) flowers. The horse is a useful animal.

(The) horses are useful animals. (The) freedom is (the) man's highest good.

(The) Heaven helps, (the) held must yield!

b. Before the names of lakes, mountains, days, months, seasons, ranks, bodies or systems of doctrine, the superlative of adjectives, masculine or feminine names of countries, as also before the words fof, Rirche, Marft, Mühle, Schule, and Stadt; as,

Der Befun ift ein Bulfan'.

Der Sonntag in Europa ift fehr verschieben von bem Sonntag in Amerifa.

Der Mai ift schöner als ber März.

Die meiften Eltern fdiden ihre Rinber in die Schule und in die Rirche.

Sind Sie je in der Schweiz gewesen ?

(The) Vesuvius is a vo.cano.

(The) Sunday in Europe is very different from (the) Sunday in America.

(The) May is pleasanter than (the) March.

(The) most parents send their children to (the) school and to (the) church. Have you ever been in (the)

Switzerland? c. Before nouns specifying time, or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used; as,

3d febe ihn zweimal bes Jahrs.

I see him twice a (the) year. Es toutet funf Groschen das Pfund. It costs five groshens a (the) pound.

d. In many expressions which mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative, or objective after a verb, the dative with sum (or sur) is employed; as,

Dian machte ibn jum hauptmann. He was made a captain. Es ift jum Sprichwort geworben. It has become a proverb.

e. Before the proper names of persons when preceded by an adjective; before the names of relatives or intimate friends; when the name of an author is put for his works, and in the oblique cases of such as do not by inflectional endings, indicate the case; as,

Die icone Belena.

Der arme Beinrich. Sage dem Johann, er foll kommen. Die Berbannung bes Ariftibes.

Sie lefen fest ben Berber.

The beautiful Helen.

(The) poor Henry. Tell John, to come the shall or me). The banishment of Aristides. They are now reading Herder

f. The definite article (when the sense is not thereby obscured) may be used instead of a possessive pronoun; as,

Er hat ben but noch auf bem Ropfe. He still has his hat on his head. What have you in your (the) Bas haft bu in ber hand? hand?

When used with beide, balb, so, solcher, wie, and zu, the article comes first; as, Die beiben Diener blieben einen hal Both the servants remained half

ben Tag. Gin wie alter Mann ift er ?

a (a half) day. How old a man is he?

2. The definite article is omitted before names of the cardinal points, when motion from or towards them is expressed, as also in a variety of phrases where it is employed in English: as.

Im Berbft gieben bie Bogel von In autumn the birds migrate from Norben nach Suben. Ueberbringer bieses ift ein Freund The bearer of this is a friend of

the north to the south.

von mir. Das ift nicht Mobe (Sitte) bei und. That is not the fashion (custom)

mine.

with us (in our country). 3. In legal reports, the usage of the two languages is similar; as,

Rlager behauptet, baß u. f. w.

Complainant maintains that, &c.

4. The indefinite article is often omitted before nouns used as the predicate of fein, or werben; as, Er wurde erft Solbat, nachber Ro: He became first (a) soldier.

nig. afterwards (a) king. 5. The indeclinable bergleichen (such, such like), may relate to nouns of all genders and both numbers, and in any case; as,

Dergleichen Wein ift theuer. Trinken Sie je bergleichen ?

Such wine is dear. Do you ever drink the like?

Aufgabe 92. Exercise 92. 1. Die Armuth ift oft ber verbiente Lohn ber Faulheit. 2. Die Soffs nung ift ber treuefte Erofter ber Menfchen. 3. 3m Juli ift bas Better fehr heiß. 4. Der Bater ift am hof, bie Mutter in ber Rirche, ber Cohn auf ber Uninersität, ber Rnecht auf bem Markt und bas Rind in ber Soule. 5. Sage bem Ichann, er foll von jest an viermal bie Boche auf den Markt gehen. 6. Erft fegelten wir nuch Often und bann nach Suben. 7. In Deutschland ift es Sitte, bağ man ben hut abnimmt, wenn man Freunden begegnet. 8. Gin folder Mann murbe ein foldes Berbres den gewiß nicht begehen. 9. Er ift ein zu alter Mann Solbat zu werben. 10. Konnen Sie noch eine halbe Stunde warten ? 11. Wie! nennft bu ein fo elendes Gefchopf beincogleichen ? (I., 25. 4.) 12. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich ben Frieben

Aufgabe 93. Exercise 93.

1. Indolence is an unpardonable vice. 2. To so miserable a ife as this, I would prefer death. 3. This is too large a stove for so small a room. 4. The eloquence and patriotism of Demosthenes saved his country. 5. March is a very windy unpleasant month, the Germans sometimes call it fruhlingsmonat, because it is the first month of spring. 6. Why do you wear such a hat? 7. We go to town three times a year. 8. This cloth cost six florins an ell. 9. In France it is the custom for people to take off their hats when a funeral procession passes by. 10. I will wait half a day longer if you will go with me. 12. How long an exercise have you written to-day? 13. The servant has gone to market to buy beef, eggs, potatoes and the like.

LESSON XLVII. fection XLVII.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

- The proper and common names of places and countries. as also of months, are placed in apposition; as,
- Die Stadt Berlin ist in bem Ros The city (of) Berlin is in the nigreich Preußen. Kingdom (of) Prussia. Der Monat Mai ist schön. The month (of) May is fine.
- 2. The date (without a preposition intervening) precedes the name of the month; as, Bom fünften Mai bis jum vier und From the fifth (of) May till the zwanziaften August. twenty-fourth (of) August.
- 3. Nouns denoting weight, measure and quantity, stand in the same case as those they limit and (feminines excepted) are not declined: as.

Drei Baar (see 5.) Banbschuhe. 3mei Bfund Raffee. Er hat acht Stud Bieb. Drei Ellen Tuch.

Three pairs (of) gloves. Two pounds (of) coffee. He has eight head (of) cattle. Three ells (of) cloth.

Obs. When the latter noun, however, is qualified by some other word, it is put in the genitive; as,

Drei Bfund biefes Raffees. Bwei Buch bes besten Papiers.

Bunbe.

Three pounds of this coffee. Two quires of the best paper.

- 4. Like nouns of weight, &c., (see 3.) is used the word Art (kind or sort); as, Er hat eine neue Art Papier. He has a new kind (of) paper. Er spricht von einer besonderen Art He is speaking of a particular kind (of) dogs.
- 5. Ein Baar (literally a pair) often answers to "a few" and is used undeclined, before nouns in any case; as,

Er hat ein Paar Freunde bei sich. He has a few friends with him. Er kenmt in ein Baar Tagen. He is coming in a few days.

6. Mann, referring to organized bodies of men, retains the singular form; as,

Gin Regiment von tausend Manu. A regiment of a thousand men. Exercise 94. Ausabt 94.

1. Am ersten Mai wird die Armee in die Stadt ziehen. 2. Der alte Biehhandler hat hundert Stuck Bieh gekauft. 3. Er trinkt jeden Morgen zwei Glas Baffer. 4. Bollen Sie mir ein Stuck Brod geben? 5. 3ch will 3hnen zwei Stuck Fleisch geben. 6. Bir suhren am funs und zwanzigsten Januar von der Stadt New-York ab, und kamen am achtzehnten Februar in der Stadt Vennen an. 7. Der Monat Mai ift viel angenehemer als der Monat April. 8. Die Stadt Berlin ift die hauptstadt des Königreichs Breußen. 9. Das ift eine Art Frucht, die ich nie geschen habe. 10. Er hat zwei Baar Handschube und sechs Ellen Tuch gekauft. 11. Der Dom in der Stadt Magdeburg ift sehr schos. 12. Das Königreich Sachsen ift sehr klein. 13. Er hat noch ein wenig Geld, denn ein guter Freund hat ihm neulich ein Paar Thaler geschickt.

Exercise 95. Aufgabe 95.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month o' June. 7. The city of Hamburg is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON XLVIII. fection XLVIII.

PREPOSITIONS AND ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; viz, anflatt or flatt, instead; außerhalb, outside, without; bresseit (8), on this side; halb, halben or halber, on account (0f); innershalb, inside, within; jenseit (8), on that (the other) side, beyond; traft by virtue of; lange, along; laut, according to; everhalb, above; tress in spite of; um — willen, for the sake of; ungeachtet, notwithstanding; unterhalb, below; unfern, unweit, near, not fur from; vermittelst, mittelst, by means of; vermöge, by dint of während, during; wegen, on account of; zuselze, according to.

- 2. Tros and längs may be used with the dative; as, Langs bem Bege (or bes Beges). Along he road (the way). Eros meinem Suchen (or meines In spite of my search (seeking) Sudene).
- 3. Bufolge, when preceding its noun, requires the genitive; when following it, the dative; as,

Bufolge bes Berichts, or bem Bes According to the report. richt zufolge.

4. Salb, halber or halben, always follows its noun; ungeachtet and wegen may precede or follow it; as,

Alters balber. Man schätt ihn wegen seines Fleises He is esteemed on account of und liebt ihn feiner Tugend wegen.

On account of age. his industry, and loved on account of his virtue.

5. In um-millen the genitive always stands between um and willen; as,

Um bes Freundes willen.

For the friend's sake.

6. Halben, wegen and willen, are often compounded with the genitive case of pronouns, in which use t is substituted for the final r: and sometimes with the relative pronoun, in which t is added to the genitive; as,

Meinetwegen ; (for my sake) instead of meinerwegen. instead of Ihrerwillen. Ihretwillen ; (for your sake) Um deffen willen; (for whose sake) instead of um beffenwillen.

- 7. Anstatt (compounded of an and Statt) may be divided. Statt taking its original character as a noun; as, An seines Bruders Statt, or anstatt. In his brother's stead, or instead feines Brubers. of his brother.
- 8. The following adjectives are construed with and usually follow the genitive:

bedürftig, in want; benöthigt, necessitated, in want; bewußt, conscious, aware ; eingebent, mindful ; fühig, capable ; froh, glad ; ges wartig, in expectation, waiting; gewiß, certain, sure; fundig, having a knowledge, skilled; levig, free, single; leer, void, empty; madtig, powerful, (master of); fdyuldig, guilty; theilhaft (ig), participant, sharing; überbrüßig, tired, disgusted; verbächtig, suspected, suspicious; verluitig. deprived (of); wurdig. worthy, gewahr, aware; gewehnt, accustomed to; los. free, rid; mute, tired, weary; fatt, satisted; well, full; werth, worthy, worth.

^{...} Schulbig scin," with the accusative answers to "to owe". "le indebted"; as, er ift mir zehn Gutten schuldig, he owes me ten florins.

Des derrichen Winters ungewohnt. Unaccustomed to the German winter.

Die Erbe ift voll ber Gute bes Berrn.

The earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. Ps. 33, 5.

Sie wurden ber inneren Rraft fich bemust

They became conscious of their inherent strength.

9. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative; as,

3d bin biefen Anblid gewohnt. Es ift einen Bulben werth. Ein Rorb voll Aepfel.

I am accustomed to this sight. It is worth a florin. A basket full of apples.

In this use roll often takes the ending cr; as, Boller Onabe und Bahrheit. Full of grace and truth.

10. Sewiß, leer and voll are often followed by von, fähig by iu, and froh by über; as, Er ift gu Allem fabig.

Boll von Feinden ift die Belt. Unglud.

He is capable of anything. Full of foes is the world. Dein Berg sei uicht froh über sein Let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth (lit. over his misfortune).

EXERCISE 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Wenn bas Pferb feiner Starte bemußt mare, fonnte Riemanb es banbigen. 2. 3ch bin viel Gelb fculbig, aber ich bin feines Berbrechens fculbig. 3. Er wurde biefe Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Gelbes benothigt mare. 4. 3ft bein Bruber beiner Gulfe bedürftig, so frage nicht, ob er berselben würdig ift. 5. Mancher Mensch verbringt fein Leben uneingebent feiner ewigen Bestimmung. 6. Die meis ften Berlufte find eines Erfages fähig. 7. Rein Geiziger fann feines Les bens froh werden. 8. Er ift feiner Uebereilung gewahr geworben. 9. 3ch bin des Lebens und herrschens mube. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und feines Armes machtig. 11. Innerhalb ber Stadt muthete bie Beft, und außerhalb berfelben ber Feinb. 12. Er hat meinen but anftatt bee feinigen genommen. 13. Bahrend meines Aufenthalts in D. murbe ich bes Stabtlebens gang überbrußig. 14. Rraft feines Amtes verhaftete er alle, bie er bes Berraths verbachtig hielt. 15. Um feines Baters Billen bleibt er in diefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern wurdig ift. 16. "Der Ronig und die Raiferin, bee langen Babere mube, erweichten ihren harten Ginn und machten endlich Friede". 17. Diefer Tag war es, um beffentwillen er Rrone und Leben bem untreuen Glude anpertraute.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. We live on the other side of the river not far from the bridge. 2. On account of the cold weather we remained at home. 3. He has

In referring to the amount of one's wealth, "worth" is rendered by ,, reich ; as er ift gehn taufend Bulben reich, be is worth ten thousand florins

taken your hat instead of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking but they are not acquainted with the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much money. 8. I am sure of his innocence for I know that he is not capable of such an action. 9. He who is always mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live on this side of the river below the bridge 11. During our stay in Berlin my friend became master of the language. 12. For his friend's sake he remains here although he is tired of city life. 13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. By means of good books and great industry one can learn rapidly.

LESSON XLIX. Action XLIX

VERBS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE.

1. The following verbs govern the genitive; namely, achein, entrathen, ermangeln, gebenten, gewahren, harren, lachen, spotten, walten, warten, bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, versehlen, vergeffen, waheren, wabrnebmen.

The last twelve more frequently govern the accusative: achten, harren and warten are followed by auf; and lachen,

spotten and walten, by über with the accusative; as,

3d brauche nicht bes helmes, or I do not need (am not in want ben helm. of) the helmet.

Sie spotten meiner (or über mich). You mock (deride) me. Wir harren beines Binkes (or, auf We wait thy beck. beinen Bink).

2. Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impersonal form; as,

Es wird meiner (or meiner wird I am mocked. L. 44. 2) gespottet.

Deiner wird (or es wird beiner) You are thought of. gebacht.

3. The following reflexives, also, require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; anmagen, ans nehmen, bedienen, besteißen or besteißigen, begeben, bemächtigen, oemeistern, bescheiben, bestinnen, entäußern, entblöden, entbrechen, enthalten, entschlagen, entsinnen, erfarmen, erfrechen, erinnern, erfühnen, erwehren, freuen, getrösten, rühmen, schämen, überhes

ben, unterfangen, unterwinden, vermeffen, verfeben, wehren, weis gern, wundern: enthalten is often followed by von, erbarmen, freuen, fcamen and wundern, by über; and befinnen and freuen, by auf; as,

3ch schame mich der Rolle die ich I shame me of the part I played. spielte.

Bedien' dich fonell beiner Macht.

Er erinnert' fich ber Briefe. Er wunderte fich nicht wenig über He wondered not a little at my mein Schwadrogiren.

(W. Scott).

Avail yourself quickly of your power.

He remembers the letters.

swaggering.

4. The verbs, es gelüstet (or lüstet), es jammert, es reuet, es count fich, also take a genitive after the accusative; as, Es jammert mich bes Rinbes.

I pity the child (am grieved on account of it).

Thou repentest thee of the evil It is not worth the trouble.

Du laffeft bich bes Uebels reuen. Es lohnt fich ber Dube nicht.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by nach; as, Mich (L. 44. 2.) gelüstet nicht nach I do not covet the dear (rich) dem theuern Lohn. reward.

5. The transitive verbs anflagen, belehren, berauben, beschuls bigen, entheben, entledigen, mabnen, überheben, vertroften, murbigen, zeihen, entbinben, entblogen, entlaben, entfleiben, entlaffen, entfeten, entwöhnen, losfprechen, überführen, überzeugen, verfichern, govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person; as,

Natur läßt fich bee Schleiers nicht Nature permits not herself to be

Sie flagen ihn bes Diebstahls an. Er wird bes Diebstahle angeflagt. Er hat fich feines Reindes entladen. He has rid himself of his enemy.

robbed of the veil.

They accuse him of (the) theft. He is accused of theft.

6. The last eleven are frequently followed by non; mah. nen, by an; and vertröften by auf; as,

Ich fühle mich von aller Noth ents I feel relieved from all distress.

Warum an seiner herfunft Schmach Why remind him so rudely of the fo rauh ihn mahnen? disgrace of his origin?

7. Often the genitive of a pronoun under the government of a numeral, does not require translation; as,

^{*} In referring to a thing learned, the word behalten, "a teep", "to retuin" answors to our "remember"; as, ich fann bie Borter nicht behalten, I can not remember the words.

Er hat vier Freunde, und ich habe He has four friends, and I have ibret nur brei only three.

3d habe nur funf Bferbe, und er bat deren neun.

Er hat viel Bein, und ich habe bef= fen nur winia.

Bir haben jo ber guten Freunde We have so, few good friends wenia.

8. The genitive is often used adverbially; as,

Eines Tages wanbelte er u.f.w. Des Morgens lieft er.

One day he was walking, &c. In the morning he reads.

Aufgabe 98

(of the good friends few).

I have only five horses, and he

He has a great deal of wine, and

I have but little (of it).

has nine (of them).

Exercise 98.

Es (L. 24. 17.) icont ber Krieg auch (L. 63. 5.) nicht bes Rinbleins in ber Biege. 2. Der Rrante vergaß feiner Schmergen, ber Trauernde feines Rummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. 3. Mancher Menfc pflegt fo forgfältig feines Rorpers, bag er feiner Geele taum gebentt. 4. 3hr fürchtet ber Sphare ju verfehlen, bie Eures Beiftes muibig ift. 5. Be: niege bee Lebens - aber gebente auch bes Tobes. 6. Die Freud n ber Erbe bedurfen der Burge bes herben Wedfels ju ihrer Erhaltung und Beredlung. 7. Ber bes Ungludlichen nicht fcont, sondern beffelben fpotten fann, ber verbient, bag man auch feiner im Unglud vergeffe. 8. 3hres Freundes wartet noch ein schwerer Rampf. 9. Des Konigs wurde heute gar nicht erwähnt.

Exercise 99. Aufgabe 99.

1. He often thinks of thee but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. • 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the sufferings and sacrifices of those who achieved the freedom which you now enjoy. 6. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. Threaten as thou wilt, I laugh at thy threats. 9. The matter was mentioned n my presence. 10. He has taken care of his sick friend.

Exercise 100. Aufgabe 100.

1. Sie erinnern fich wohl (L. 67.6) noch bes jungen Mannes, ber im eorigen Jahre bes Raubes angellagt mar. 2. Er mar beschuldigt einen reiden Biehhandler auf ber Landftraße scines Gelbes beraubt zu haben. 3. Man fonnte ihn jeboch diefes Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er hatte fich bereits aller hoffnung einer Freisprechung begeben und fich bes Gebankens entschlagen, als unschuldig erklart zu werben. 5. Der Richter jedoch enthob ihn aller Sorge. 6. Nachdem er den Angeklagten aufgefor= bert hatte, gutes Muthes ju fein und fich alles Rummers ju entschlagen, erklärte er: Ich bin ber vollen Meinung, daß man diefen jungen Mann nicht bes Raubes bezüchtigen fann. 7. Denn nicht Jeber, ber fich bes Bettelne fchamt und aller Mittel entblogt ift, wird ein Rauber. 8. 3ch wie feines guten Betragens gefdmeigen, benn er hat fich immer eines orbentliten Lebens befliffen. 9. 3ch erinnere ench aber ber Thaten im legten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht rubmen fann. 10. Freuet euch feis ner Freisprechung und wurdiget ihn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spottet feiner uicht, weil er im Rerfer war, fonbern erbarmet euch vielmehr feiner und gebenfet feiner Leiben. 12. Jeber, ber feiner lacht, fcame fich feines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenben freuten fich biefer Rebe, und man entledigte augenblicflich ben Angeschuldigten feiner Feffeln. 14. 3d fann mich biefer Leute erinnern, aber ich fann ihre Namen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute fich des klugen Rathe und ging hinaus und begab fich au die Arbeit.

> Exercise 101. Aufgabe 101.

1. The old soldier boasts of the deeds that he has performed. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you any promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error, but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself of his power. 9. An honest man would be ashamed of such an action. 10. The enemy has obtained possession (possessed himself) of the city. 11. Do you remember the old gentleman with whom we traveled from Brunswick to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember hin. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime?

LESSON L. Section L.

USE AND GOVERNMENT OF THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of giving, taking away, and the like, govern the dative and accusative; as,

Er hat es mir genommen und es bir He has taken it from me, and gegeben.

Bas hat er Ihnen gemacht? Wir fdrieben ihr einen Brief. Sie schickte une bas Gelb.

given it to you. What has he made for you?

We wrote (to) her a letter. She sent (to) us the money.

2. Many verbs govern the dative, while the corresponding ones, in English, govern the objective; as,

Er hilft mir (not mid) und id) He helps me, and I thank him. banfe ihm (not ibn).

Seine Mute paft ihm, aber fie fteht His cap fits him, but it does not ihm nicht gut.

Er will mir nicht verzeihen, bag ich He will not pardon me that I ihm widersprochen habe

become him.

have contradicted him.

Bas fehlt bem Manne? Das gefällt ihr * nicht.

What ails the man? That does not please her.

3. The dative is used with such expressions as, leib, fund, weh thun, Sohn fprechen, Wort halten, ju Theil werben, &c.; as also with the impersonal verbs, abnet, baucht, bunft, efelt, grauet, schwindelt, and traumt; as,

Dir hat von diesen Thaten blos ge: You have only dreamed of these träumt.

deeds.

Mir grauet, weiter fortzufahren. ward feinem Sterblichen zu Theil.

I dread to continue (go farther). Des Lebens ungemischte Freude Life's unmixed joys were (became) the lot of no mortal. Mir wird so well, mir wird so well. I feel so well, I feel so ill.

It pains me to the heart.

sisted to them).

4. When verbs governing the dative, are used passively, they take the impersonal form; as,

Ihm wird geholfen und mir wird ge- He is helped and I am thanked. banft.

They were resisted (it was re-

Ihnen wurde widerstanden.

Es thut mir im Bergen web.

Similar to this is the phrase, bem set wie ihm wolle, instead of das sei wie es wolle; be that as it may (will).

5. Some verbs govern either the dative or accusative ac

cording to their signification; as, Icalled to him, aber er horte mich I called to him, but he did no nicht. 3d rief ihn in bas Bimmer. Er hat fein Beld befommen.

hear me. I called him into the room. He has got (obtained) his money. This food does not agree with me.

6. The dative often precedes the adjectives by which it is governed; as,

Der Romet ift une nicht fichtbar. Die Sache ist ihm unbegreislich.

Diefe Speise bekommt mir nicht.

The comet is not visible to us. The affair is incomprehensible to him.

ihn mir werth.

Was thn euch verhaßt macht, macht What makes him hateful to you, makes him estimable to me.

* Gefallen, with its dative, is often the equivalent of the English verb "to like";

s, biefes Tuch gefällt mir, I like this cloth; literally this cloth suits, or pleases me.

Gefallen laffen = to submit to"; as, fie laffen fich alles gefallen; they submit to everything (they let everything please them).

The adverb grin (comparative lieber), fain, gladly, with an appropriate verb, often answers to "to like". to be fond of"; as, et raucht gern; he likes to smoke (is fond of smoking); gepen Eie gern ind Eheater? do you like to go (are you fond of going) to the theater? ich habe ihn gern; like him: et möchte lieber gehen als bleiben he would rather go than stay.

(frgeben bem Freunde, or bem Freuns Devoted to the friend, or to the be ergeben. friend devoted.

7. The dative is often employed instead of a possessive pronoun, or the genitive of a noun; as,

Gud wohnt ein Engel an ber Seite An angel dwells at your side. (wobnt an eurer Seite).

fdmettert (bes Ronige linter Arm).

Dem Rouig wird ber linke Arm gers The king's lest arm is shattered.

Reinem Manne tann ich Gattin sein. I can be no man's wife (I can be wife to no man).

8. The dative is sometimes idiomatically employed, where remote reference only is had to the speaker, or to the person addressed; in which use it is seldom regarded in translating; as,

Es find Euch gar tresige Ramera: They are right insolent fellows (for you).

Gehe mir nicht aufe Gis. (Pray) don't go on the ice.

9. When the dative and accusative are under the government of the same verb, the accusative, except when it is a personal pronoun, comes last; as,

3d gebe ihm bas Buch. Ich gebe es ihm. Er fchickt ihr bie Feber. Er fdidt fie ibr.

I give him the book. I give it to him. He sends her the pen. He sends it to her.

10 The dative with bei, non, au, answers in various phrases, to our possessive, preceded by at, from, of, and to; as, Er wohnt bei bem Schneiber. Behft bu ju beinem Better ? Sie fommen eben von ihrem Freund.

Ift er ein Berwandter von Ihnen ?

He lives at the tailor's. Are you going to your cousin's? They are just coming from their

friend's. Is he a relative of yours?

For prepositions governing the dative*, and the dative or accusative t, see L. 15.

Exercise 102. Aufgabe 102.

1. 3ch banke Ihnen, daß Sie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er wurbe mir gewiß fcaben, wenn er mir beitommen tonnte. 3. Diefer but paßt mir, aber er fteht mir nicht gut. 4. Bas fehlt Ihnen und Ihrem Freunde ? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Det

Wenn man fragen fann: wobin? Bei dem Datib ftebn fie fo, Daß man nur faun fragen: wo?"

^{* &}quot;Schreib mit, nach, nachft, nebft, fammt, bei, feit, bon, ju, juwiber entgegen, außer, aus, ftete mit bem Dativ nieber!"

^{† &}quot;An, auf, hinter, neben, in, Leber, unter, vor und zwifchen Stehr bei bem Mecufativ,

Rnabe hat fich in ben Finger geschnitten. 7. Gang Defterreich lag bem ebelmuthigen Ungarn ju Gugen. 8. Diefem eigenfinnigen Menfchen ift gar nicht zu helfen. 9. Co thut mir leib, baf er fich web gethan hat. 10. Dem Ronig, welcher fich über biefe Feindfeligfeit beflagte, wurde geantwortet. "ber Raifer habe ber Solbaten ju viel : er muffe feinen guten Freunden bamit helfen." 11. Enblich gelang es bem Minifter, bem Ronig über fein mahres Intereffe bie Augen gu öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Beiten ein Dache tiger bem anbern feind war, fo fagte er bemfelben ab. 13. Aus allen Drs ten, bie ihm angehörten, fammelte biefer machtige Berr bie Manner, bie ihm anhingen. 14. Rachbem fie feinem Borhaben beigestimmt hatten. verpflichteten fie fich, ihm beigufteben, und bem Rriege beigumobnen. 15. Solch ein machtiger herr mar Beinrich ber Lowe, Bergog von Baiern, welchem große ganber gugehörten und Taufende von Rriegern gehorchten. 16. Doch bie Krone eines Raifere fcmebte ihm immer por Augen. 17. Der Bergogebut genugte ihm nicht. 18. Er traute feiner eigenen Rraft und tropte bem Raifer. 19. Der Raifer forberte ihn auf, fich feinen Befehlen ju fugen, und brobte ihm mit der Acht. 20. Doch dem herzoge, der einem Lowen glich, galt weber Bernunft, noch guter Rath. 21. 3hm gefiel nur feine eigene Meinung, und er bachte ber Rraft, die ihm gebrach. 22. Er widerftrebte bem Berlangen, bem Raifer eine Ehre zu ermeifen, bie bemfelben gebuhrte. 23. Der Raifer, ber bem Bergoge fcon feit langer Beit übel wollte und ihm, wegen feines Stolzes gurnte, tam ihm guvor, und übergog ihn mit Rrieg. 24. Der Rriegezug miglang bem Raifer nicht. 25. Det Bergog konnte ber feindlichen Macht nicht widerstehen und erlag dem Kaifer in ber Schlacht. 26. Er mußte nach England fliehen und nur feine Familie und einige Freunde folgten ihm. 27. hier entfagte er jeder hoffs nung und fluchte bem Stolze, ale ber Urfache feines Glenbe.

Exercise 103. Aufgabe 103.

1. I will assist him because he has assisted me. 2. Threaten me as thou wilt, I defy thee and thy power. 3. His enemies cannot injure him for they cannot get at him. 4. So great an honor is due to no man. 5. This hat fits me but it does not please me. 6. Those who flatter you are not true friends. 7. He struggled against the demand but could not resist his powerful enemy. 8. It is not my duty to obey such men as these. 9. Your advice is of no value to him, for he cannot renounce his evil company. 10. Have you met your friends to-day? 11. These children resemble their parents. 12. Do you know what ails these people? 13. I will not contradict you, though I think you are wrong. 14. Nearly all his adherents remained true to him and followed him into exilo. 15. I have written them several letters, but they have not yet answered me. 16. The prince says, the land, the sea, the rivers, and even the men belong to him. 17. My horse has got away from me and I have not yet been able to find him.

Exercise 104. Aufgabe 104.

1. Ein gutes Rind ift feinen Eltern gehorfam und bankbar. 2 Das Rauchen ift benen fehr unangenehm bie es nicht gewohnt find. 3. Die

ift es lieb, bağ ich bir in biefer Sache nütlich fein fann. 4. Das Better war uns gestern fehr gunftig, aber heute ift es gang bas Gigentheil. 5. Gul au werben ift bem Lafterhaften fdwer, benn er bleibt gewohnlich feinen Reigungen treu. 6. Dem Ronigreich Spanien ift Franfreich überlegen. 7. Bas ihn euch wibrig macht, macht ihn mir werth. 8. Ihr feid diefer Königin nicht unterthan. 9. Bicles, was uns nicht gefährlich ift. ift une boch fehr laftig. 10. 3m Range ift er feinem Bruber gleich, im Charafter feinem Bater abnlich. 11. Richts ift mir fo verhaßt, ale galfdheit und heuchelei. 12. Du bift bee Leibes lebig, Gott fei ber Seele gnabig. 13. Diefes Buch ift mir licb; wer es fliehlt, ber ift ein Dieb. 14. Es ift mir unvergeglich, wir fehr ich bir verbunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten mar Das Lob ihres verehrten Feldherrn fehr fcmeidelhaft. 16. Diefer Aufenthalt ift ihm fait unerträglich geworben. 17. Tabel und Lob find bem Bemuthe bee De fchen, was Sturm und Sonnenfdein bem Bachsthum find. 18 Die Chre follte bem Menfchen theuerer ale bas Leben fein.

Exercise 105. Aufgabe 105.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends. 2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors. 3. This weather is very unfavorable for us. 4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long. 5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country. 6. Will this happy country ever be subject to a king? 7. What is more hateful to a good man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to us. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him.

LESSON LI.

Section LI.

NUMERALS.

1. The declension of ein has already been given (L. 9. 4. & 25. 3). Swei and brei when not accompanied by any word that makes their case evident, are inflected in the genitive and dative like adjectives of the old declension; as, Die Aussage zweier Zeugen.

The assertion of two witnesses 3th have es Dreien (brei Personen)

I have told it to three (three erzählt.

Instead of swei, sween and swo sometimes occur: in some

compounds the form awie appears; as, Bwiclicht, twilight; Bwietracht, discord.

- 2. From vier to amolf, inclusive (except steben) the cardinal numbers, when not followed by a noun nor referring to one previously expressed, take en in the dative, and e in the other cases; as.
- 3d habe es Funfen (funf Berfonen) I have told it to five (five persons). Er führt mit Sechsen (or feche Pfer: He drives six (six horses).
- 3. When the cardinal numbers are used substantively, thev are feminine: (except bunbert and taufent, which are neuter); as,
- Warum nennt ihr bie Funfe eine Why call ye (the) five a sacred beilige Babl? number ? Es waren ihrer hunderte. There were hundreds of them.
- 4. When hundert and taufend are followed by a noun, the article is omitted; as,
- Er hat hundert Pferde und taufend He has (a) hundred horses and Schafe. (a) thousand sheep.
- 5. From the cardinal numbers and the syllable tel (or ftel) are formed the fractional numbers (except half); as, Bier Funftel, four-fifths : Gin Drittel, a third: Neun Zehntel, nine-tenths; Neunzehn Zwanzigstel, nineteen-twentieths.
- 6. Salb, (as also gang) before the neuter names of countries, is not declined; otherwise it is regularly inflected as an adjective; as,

Balb Franfreich ift in Feindes Banb. Half France is in (the) enemy's hand.

Ganz Deutschland lag ihm zu Füßen. Er hat einen halben Apfel.

Loren.

- All Germany lay at his feet. He has half an apple. Er hat sein ganges Bermögen ver: He has lost his whole (entire) fortune.
- 7. In connecting halves with whole numbers, the word halb is suffixed to the ordinals; as,

Drittehalb, third a half; that is, two wholes and a half = 21. Biertehalb, fourth a half; that is, three wholes and a half = 31, &c.

Instead of zweitehalb, the form anderthalb, one and a half, is commonly used.

8. Another class of nouns is formed from the cardinal num. bers, by the addition of er, and ling; as,

Ein Zwilling, a twin; ein Achtziger, an octogenarian (a man sighty vears old); ein Dreier, a coin of the value of three Bfennige.

The former is often applied to wine; as, brei upb awangie ger; wine of the vintage of 1823.

9. Fact or faltig suffixed to cardinal numbers answers to "fold" in the same position; as,

Die Ginfaltigen behatet ber Gerr. The Lord preserveth the simple Ps. 116. 6.

So ich Jemand betrogen habe, bas If I have taken anything from gebe ich vierfältig wieber. any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

Die Sache ift gang einfach. The thing is perfectly simple.

Einfältig is often used in the sense of "silly" (ignorantly simple); as,

Sein Betragen war hochft einfältig. His behavior was extremely simple.

10. Einmal, zweimal, anwers to, once, twice: compounded with other cardinal numbers, Mal, answers to "times", in the same position; as,

3d habe ihn viermal gefehen und I have seen him four times, and zweimal gesprochen. spoken to him twice.

Mal, when separated from the numeral, is regularly declined as a noun; as,

3th have ihn nur ein einziges Mal I have seen him only once (one gefehen. single time).

11. "Ens" suffixed to the ordinals answers to "ly" in the same position; as,

> Drittens, thirdly : neuntens, ninthly, &c.

12. Sci (an obsolete noun, meaning kind or sort) compounded with numerals, is variously translated; as,

Er weiß allersei (or allerhand) hub: He knows all sorts of pretty fde Gefdichtden. stories.

Sie haben einen Strauß aus vieler: They have a bouquet of many lei Blumen.

Es ift mir einerlei, mas er bentt.

kinds of flowers. It is all one (a matter of indifference) to me what he thinks

13. The interrogative ordinal, ber, bie, bas wievielste, (from mie viel, how much, how many) is usually rendered "what" or "which"; as,

Der wievielste ift heute ? Den wievielften haben wir beute ? vierte cher bas fünfte ?

What day of the month is to-day? What date have we to-day? Das wievielste Mal ift biefes bas Which time is this, the fourth or the fifth?

14. CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMBERS.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.
Gine (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erfte, the first.
Amei	2.	, aweite, the second.
brei	8.	" britte, (not breite), the third.
vier	4.	" vierte, the fourth.
fünf	5.	" fünfte, the fifth.
fedis	6.	, fedste, the sixth.
fieben	7.	" fiebente, the seventh.
acht	8.	" adte, (not adtte), the eighth.
neun	9.	, neunte, the ninth.
aehn	10.	" gehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	, elfte, the eleventh.
zwölf	12.	" zwolfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	breizehnte, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	, viergehnte, the fourteenth.
fünfzehn	15.	" funfzehnte, the fifteenth.
fechzehn	16. ·	, sedisjebute, the sixteenth.
Rebengehn or flebzehn	17.	" flebengehnte or flebgehnte, 17th.
ochtzehn	18.	" achtzehnte, 18th.
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte, 19th.
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigfte, 20th.
cin und zwanzig	21.	" ein und zwanzigste. 21st.
zwei und zwanzig, &c.	22.	" zwei und zwanzigste, 22d., &c.
breißig	30.	" breißigfte, 30th.
ein und breißig	31.	" ein und breißigfte. 31st.
zwei und breißig, &c.	32.	" zwei und breißigfte, 32d., &c.
vierzig	40.	" vierzigste, 40th.
fünfzig	50.	" fünfzigfte, 50th.
fechzig (not fechezig)	60.	" fechzigste, 60th.
fiebenzig or fiebzig	70.	" fiebenzigfte or fiebzigfte, 70th.
adıtzig	80.	" achtzigste, 80th,
neunzig	90.	" neunzigste, 90th.
hundert	100.	" hundertste, 100th.
hundert und eine	101.	" hundert und erste, 101st.
hundert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite, 102d.
hundert und brei, &c.	103.	" hunbert und britte, 103d., &c.
awei hunbert	200.	" zweihunbertfte, 200th.
breihundert	300.	" breihunbertfte, 300th.
taufenb .	1000.	" taufenbste, 1000th.
zwei taufenb	2000.	" zweitausenbfte, 2000th.
brei taufenb	3000.	" breitaufenbfte, 3000th.
zehn taufenb	10.000.	" zehntausenofte, 10,000th.
hundert taufend	100,000.	" hunderttimfenbfte, 100,000th.

Exercise 106. Aufgabe 106.

1. Es find tausend Menschen auf diesem Schiffe. 2. hunderte von Schweben, Norwegern und Danen, und Tausende von Deutschen wandern nach Amerika aus. 3. Ich gebe nicht mehr als anderthalb Thaler für dies ses Buch. 4. Sieben Achtel seines ganzen heeres bestand aus Soldnern. 5. Sind Sie nicht schon dreimal hier gewesen ? 6. Rein, dies ist das erste Mal, daß ich hier bin. 7. Der wievielse ist heute ? 8. Wir haben heute den zwanzigsten nicht wahr ? (L. 16. 4.) 9. Man sagt, dieser Gartner habe alterlei schone Blumen zu verkaufen. 10. Es ist mir ganz einerlei, was er sagt, oder deust, oder wie er handelt. 11. Einmal des Jahres gehe ich nach Wien, und zweimal nach Berlin. 12. Kaunst du mir den Unterschied sagen zwischen zwiesach und doppelt ? 13. Erstens hat er große Talente, drittens hat er einen hehen Raug.

Exercise 107. Aufgabe 107.

1. Thousands of the citizens of the United States are Englishmen, Frenchmen, Germans and other Europeans. 2. What day of the month is to-day? 3. What day of the month have we today, the ninth or the tenth? 4. It is all the same to me whether such a man loves or hates, praises or blames me. 5. I have heard that twenty times. 6. He gave them three and a half florins for their book. 7. This is the first time that you have visited us. 8. That old peasant says he has a hundred horses and a thousand sheep. 9. All Europe trembled before its irresistible conqueror. 10. I have to-day for the first time been in the palace of a king. 11. In the third battle. a third of the whole army fel!.

LESSON LII.

fection LII.

Aller, Ander, Einander, Beide, Alle, Einiger, Etlicher, Etwas, So etwas, Irgend, Jeder, Zeglicher, Solcher, Keiner, Kein, Viel.

- 1. Aller, when followed by a pronoun, often drops the final syllable; as,
- In the distance of the second of the second
 - a. The neuter singular is often used in the sense of "everything", "everybody"; as,
- Rein Mensch fann Alles lernen.
 No man can learn everything.
 Ules, was loben fann, lobe ben herrn.
 Lot all that can praise, praise
 the Lord.
 - b. Aller, as applied to divisions of time, is used in the plural only and answers to, "every": "all", in such phrases as, all day, &c., being expressed by gan; as,

It febe ibn alle Tage. Er fom at alle zwei Stunben. Gie blied ben gangen Tag.

I see him every day. He comes every two hours. She staid all (the whole) day.

c. Alle, in connection with beibe, is, of course, omitted in translating; as.

Id) habe alle beibe gezegen. '

I have seen (all) both.

- d. Mue is sometimes equivalent to, "all gone"; as, Sein Gelb ift alle. His money is all gone.
- 2. Ander is often used to signify "next", but never like other, as in the phrase "the other day", to denote indefinite past time: as.

andern Tag nach Leipzig.

Morgen geht er nach Berlin, und ben To-morrow he goes to Berlin and the next day to Leipsic.

3. When the English word "other" implies something additional, it is translated by the adverb noth; as,

Bollen Sie noch einen Mantel has Will you have another cloak?

(besides this?)

Wollen Sie einen anbern Mantel baben 🤋

Will you have another cloak? (instead of this?)

Baft bu nichts Anberes gehört ? Das ift etwas Anderes.

Have you heard nothing else? That is another thing. He will go, that is, if he has time.

Er geht, wenn er andere Beit hat. Ich muß mich anderswo erkundigen. I must inquire elsewhere.

4. Ginander (L. 24. 5) is often compounded with prepositions, and used as a (separable) prefix to verbs; as,

Auseinanbertreiben; to disperse. (drive from each other). Auseinandergehen; to disperse, disunite, part. Durcheinanderwerfen; to mix, scatter confusedly.

5. Beibe (both, two), may refer to objects taken separately; as,

Beldes von ben beiben Buchern Which of the two books has he? hat er?

In referring to two things, different in kind, the form of the neuter singular, beides, is often employed; as,

Ich hatte einen Bleistift und eine I had a pencil and a pen, but I Feder, aber ich habe beides verhave lost both.

dem Tisch.

Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (your-self) for both are (each is) lying on the table.

158 Einiger Etwas, Irgend, Jeber, Reiner, &c

v. Giniger and etlicher signify, in the singular, "a little" "some", and in the plural, "a few", "some"; as,

Einige behaupten bas Gegentheil. Some maintain the contrary. Ginige Beit barauf fam er.

A little time afterwards he came

7. Etwas is often used before nouns and adjectives in the sense of "a little" "somewhat"; as,

Ediden Sie ihm etwas Bein. Das Wetter ift etwas falter.

Send him a little wine. The weather is somewhat colder.

So etwas signifies " such a thing"; etwas anderes, "anothe thing" "something else".

8. Gracub marks great indefiniteness, and is generally rendered "any", "whatever", "some other"; as,

Rennen Gie irgend einen Menschen, Do vou know any man (whatder es thun fann? ever) that can do it? Benn es irgeno möglich ift. If it is in any way possible.

- 9. Jeber and jeglicher are sometimes preceded by the indefinite article (which, of course, is omitted in translating), and are inflected, as is also, folder in like position, according to the mixed declension; as.
- Der Tob eines jeden Menschen ift The death of every man is certain. gewiß. Das Beisviel eines solchen Mannes The example of such a man was war entscheibenb. decisive.
- 10. Reiner, feine, feines, with beiben, answers to the pronoun 'neither": as.
- bas Ihrige; aber er fagte, er habe feines von beiben.

3ch glaubte, er habe mein Buch und I thought he had my book and yours, but he said he had neither (of them).

- 11. Rein is often employed where, in English, the indefinite article, or the word "any", with a negative is used; as, Er ift fein Frangose, nicht wahr? He is not a Frenchman, is he? Er hat mir feinen Brief gefdrieben. He has not written me a letter. Er hat keine Freunde mehr. (L. 22. N.) He has no longer any friends.
- 12. Rein and ein, like the possessive pronouns, are frequently followed by ,,eigen" (own); as,

^{*} Some and any before a noun, except in the signification of "a few", or "a little", are not generally translated in German; as, have you some good pers? haben Gie gute Sebern? I have some new books ; ich habe neue Bucher.

Er wohnte früher in feinem eigenen He formerly lived in his own Baufe, jest aber hat er fein eignes Saus.

Haft bu ein eignes Pferd ?

house; but now he has no house of his own (no own house).

Have you a horse of your own? (an own horse?)

13. Biel and menig, when referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not generally inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun; as,

Er hat viel Gelb und viel Freunde.

Doch viel ift mir bewußt.

Da war wenig Chre ju erwerben.

Er hat fein vieles Belb und feine vielen Freunde verloren.

nig Menfchen.

He has much money and many friends.

But much is known to me.

There was little honor to be gained there.

He has lost his much (large amount of) money, and his many friends.

Biel Menschen trinken mehr als wes Many men drink more than a few men.

14. Biel and menig are also declined, when they refer to a number taken as individuals; also, when referring substantively to persons; and, often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions; as,

Biele Menschen trinken keinen Bein. Many men drink no wine. Benige Menfchen find gang zufrieden. ausermählt.

Few men are perfectly contented. Biele find berufen, aber Wenige find Many are called, but few are chosen.

15. When declined in the singular, except as above specified, viel and wenig have the signification many, or few kinds: as.

Er trinft viel Bein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not

Lerne viel, aber nicht Bieles auf eins Learn much, but not many things maL

many kinds of wine.

at once.

16. The superlative of viel (meift) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun; as,

Die meisten Menschen beurtheilen (The) most men judge others Unbere ftrenger ale fid felbft. Unfere meiften Leiben find die Folge The most of our sufferings are unferer eigenen Fehler.

more severely than themselves. the consequence of our own errors.

Exercise 108. Aufgabe 108.

1. Er heißt alles Keinde und Empörer, was nicht mit ihm ift. 2. Berssteht du Alles, was ich dir fage? 3. Wir alle wollen mit dir gehen. 4. Er feste und den allerbesten Wein vor. 5. Bringe mir noch Acpfel und eine andere Flasche Bein. 6. Wollen Sie Bücher kaufen? 7. Ich was fown welche gekauft, aber ich will noch einige kaufen. 8. Beibes ereignete sich und die schlimmen Folgen von Beidem stellten sich ein. 9. Das Wetter ist schon etwas (or ein wenig) kalter geworden. 9. Wer hätte so etwas geglaubt? 10. Kennst du irgend Jemand, der so etwas thun würde? 11. Ein Jeder von seinen Freunden hat ihn verlassen. 12. Er hat viel Wein getrunken und viel Geld dafür ausgegeben. 13. Das viele Geld, das er erbte, hat er ausgegeben für den wielen Wein, den er getrunken hat. 4. Lerne nicht auf einmal Wieles, sondern viel. 15. Jeden Tag, den Sie zu und kommen wollen, wollen wir alle mit Ihnen spaziren gehen. (L. 35. Note).

Exercise 109. Aufgabe 109.

1. This overcoat is too small, take it away and bring me another. 2. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one. 3. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 4. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 5. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 6. If you will wait another day we will all go with you.
7. Do you wish to buy anything more? 8. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 9. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 10. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. 11. Who has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 12. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 13. I would like to buy a few pears, and a few more 14. To-morrow I shall go to Mannheim, and the next apples. day to Mayence. 15. Every book that I have is in this room.

16. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 17. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LIII.

Section LIII.

An, examples of its use.

Der Mann fist an bem Tifche. Der hund liegt an ber Rette.

Er lehnte fich an die Band.

Sie ist an fünfzig Jahre alt.

Sie werben itre an bir.

The man is sitting at the table. The dog lies at (is fastened by) the chain.

He leaned (himself) against the wall.

She is about (towards) fifty years old.

They are becoming perplexed about you.

Mir liegt gar nichts an ber Sache.

Man tennt ben Bogel an ben Febern.

Er liegt am Fieber barnieber, und leidet fehr an Ropfweh.

Ich will es an feiner Statt thun. Urm an Freuden, reich an Hoffnung. So viel an mir ist, will ich ihm helfen.

Es ist nichts als Haut und Knochen an ihm.

Sie wohnen in Franffurt am Main.

Sie schreibt an ihren Bruber. Er ift an den Bettelstab gefommen.

Die Sache ist an den Tag gekommen. Die Schuld liegt nur an ihm. Er hat Ekel an Allem, was er sieht.

Er ist oben an und ich bin unten an.

Sie wohnen neben an.

Er hat feine Waare an den Mann gebracht. Wir wollen ihm an die Hand gehen. An der Sache ist nichts.

An wem ist die Reihe? Die Reihe zu lesen ist an mir. Die Reihe kommt morgen an dich. I care nothing at all about the matter.

One knows the bird by the feathers.

He is lying sick of a fever, and suffers very much from head-

I will do it in his stead.

Poor in joys, rich in hope.

As far as in me lies, I will help him.

There is nothing of him but skiu and bones.

They live in Frankfort on the Maine.

She is writing to her brother.
He has become a beggar (come to the beggar's staff).

The affair has come to light.
The fault is (lies) only with him.
He is disgusted with (at) all that
he sees.

He is at the head, and I am at the foot.

They live next door, (in the next house).

He has found a customer.

We will assist him.

The affair is of no consequence, or, it is unfounded.

Whose turn is it?

It is my turn to read.

Your turn comes (it comes your turn) to-morrow.

Exercise 110.

Aufgabe 110.

1. Der Knabe saß an bem Tische und schrieb einen Brief an seinen Betster, ber in Frankfurt an ber Ober wohnt. 2. "Arm am Beutel, frank am Gerzen." 3. Ich erkannte ihn an ber Stimme. 4. Er hat es an meiner Statt gethan. 5. Ich habe schon ein halbes Iahr an biesem Buche gearbeitet, und es sehlte mir an Geduld, länger baran zu arbeiten. 6. "Da hing ber Becher an spigen Korallen." 7. Die Sache an und für sich bestrachtet scheint nicht verwerslich zu sein. 8. Er erinnerte mich an mein Bersprechen. 9. Ist die Reihe an mir? 10. Wer nicht weiß, wann die Reihe an ihm ist zu lesen, ist ein nachläßiger Schüler. 11. Die Reihe bem Kranken zu wachen, wirb morgen Abend an bich sommen. 13. Der Gut hängt an dem Nagel; der Regenschirm steht an der Band. 14. Bon sett an werde ich sleißig studiren. 15. Ich dachte gar nicht daran, sonk

würde ich ihm geschrieben haben. 16. Er setzte sich an den Tisch und fing an, einen Brief an den Hauptmann zu schreiben.

Exercise 111. Aufgabe 111.

1. Frankfort on the Maine is a larger city than Frankfort on the Oder. 2. Why do you not read? it is your turn, is it not? 3. No, it is my brother's, I always read as soon as my turn comes. 4. He seated himself at a desk which stood against the wall, and began to copy a letter which had been written to him. 5. The young soldier wished to suffer in his father's stead. 6. My friend recognized me by my voice. 7. He is rich in joys, although he is poor in purse. 8. More people suffer from headache than from toothache. 9. Thousands of people die every year of consumption. 10 There hangs your hat on the bough of a tree. 11. Has it come to light who committed this deed? 12. I shall take no part in this affair. 13. I would have done it if I had thought of it. 14. From this time on I shall be more careful.

LESSON LIV. fection LIV.

Mut, and Mus. examples of their use.

1. Die Rinder find auf dem Martie, und der Diener ift auf der Boft. Barum find Sie bofe auf den Mann? Er fleidet fich auf französische Art.

Es fostete auf hundert Gulben. Können Sie auf uns warten ? Er ift auf dem Rathhause oder auf dem Schloße.

Auf diese Weise werben wir wenig ausrichten fonnen.

Wie heißt bas auf Deutsch?

Er wohnt schon ein Jahr im Lande und ist noch nicht auf dem Lande gewesen.

Der Bauer ift schon auf bem Felbe. Diese Leute find ftolg auf ihr Gelb.

3ch halte nicht viel auf folche Leute.

Sie geben ichon auf ben Berg.

Es kommt barauf an, wie man es anfängt.

Er hat es auf Abidilag bezahlt

The children are at market, and the servant is at the post-office. Why are you angry at the man? He dresses (himself) after the

He dresses (himself) after the French fashion. It cost about a hundred florins

Can you wait for us? He is in the city-hall (council-house), or in the castle.

In this way we shall be able to accomplish but little.

What is that called in German? He has already lived a year in the (this) country, and has not yet been in the country (out of the city).

The peasant is already in the field. These people are proud of their money.

I do not think much of such people.

They are already going on the mountain.

It depends on how one attempts it.

He has paid it on account.

Sie sehten es auf meine Rechnung. Warum ist die Thüre auf? Geht er auf den Markt oder auf die Bost? Sie geht auf die Hochzeit, und er geht auf den Ball. Auf daß die Welt es bald vergeffe.

Man geht leichter Berg ab ale Berg Es ift neun Uhr, und er ift noch nicht Wieviel auf der Uhr ift ce ?* Es in drei auf der Uhr.* Haben Sie Berdacht auf ihn? 2. 3d meiß es aus Erfahrung. 3ch mache mir nichts aus ber Sache. Aus diefem Grunde gebe ich nicht. Diefe Leute find aus Berlin. Er fdrieb une von Leipzig aus. Was ist aus ihm geworden? Ans den Augen, ans dem Sinne. Es ift aus mit ibm. Er that es aus freien Studen. Er fdrie aus vollem Salfe. Aus Freunden werden oft Feinde. Er weiß meder aus noch ein. Sie haben fich aus bem Staube gemacht. Sie war außer fich.

They charged it to my account. Why is the door open?

Is he going to market, or to the

post-office ?

She is going to the wedding, and he is going to the ball.

In order that the world may soon forget it.

One goes down hill easier than up hill.

It is nine o'clock, and he is not up yet.

What time (what o'clock) is it? It is three o' (of the) clock. Do you suspect him?

I know it by experience.
I care nothing about the matter For this reason I do not go.
These people are from Berlin.
He wrote to us from Leipsic.
What has become of him?
Out of sight, out of mind.
It is out (all over) with him.
He did it of his own accord.
He cried with all his might.
Friends often become enemies.
He is entirely at a loss what to do.
They have run away; "they are among the missing"
She was beside herself.

Exercise 112.

1. Ich feste mich auf eine Bank und wartete auf die Boten, die ich auf ben Markt, die Post und das Rathhaus geschickt hatte. 2. Mer auf sein Gelb ftolz ist, hat gewöhnlich sonkt nichts, worauf er stolz sein könntte. 3. Er ist bose auf uns, weil wir fagten, daß wir nicht viel auf ish halten. 4. Wir werden auf diese Weise gar nichts ausrichten können. 5. "Ich bestehe darauf. daß sich der Lord entferne." 6. Missen Sie, wie bieses auf

Aufgabe 112.

3. Er ist bofe auf uns, weil wir fagten, baß wir nicht viel auf ihn halten.

4. Wir werden auf diese Weise gar nichts ausrichten können.

5. "Ich ber kehe darauf. daß sich der Lord entserne."

6. Wissen Sie, wie diesen wie biefes auf Deutsch dus meine Rechnung setzen.

8. Ich glaube nicht, daß ich lange leben wurde, wenn ich auf dum Lande leben mußte.

9. Nicht Jeder, der in dem Lande wohnt, wehnt auch auf

^{*} These forms are usually abbreviated by omission of the article and preposition, as, missiel Uhr ift es? what time is it? 66 ift brei Uhr, it is three o'clock.

Portions of an hour may be reckoned from a past hour, or (followed by all), from a future one; as, es ift ein Biertel nach brei, or es ift ein Biertel anj ber; it aquarter after three, or a quarter on (or towards) four: Cs fellitein Biertel an (or bis) acht, or es flitb brei viertel anf acht; it lacks a quarter of eight; or it is three quarters on (or towards eight). After halb, and is omitted; as, es ift halb acht, it is half past seven.

bem Lanbe. 10. Sie kamen um halb brei an, und blieben bis brei Birrtet auf zehn. 11. Die Sonne ist aufgegangen, und er ist nech nicht aufgerstanden. 12. Warum hast du Berdacht auf diesen alten Mann? 13. Sast du beine Thüre aufgemacht? 14. Was wird aus dir werben, wenn du nicht sleiseiger wirst? 15. Aus diesem Grunde habe ich mich entschlen, mein Baterland zu verlaffen. 16. Das gelbe Fieber ist aus Amerika zu uns gefommen. 17. Man sollte nicht nur die Sätze, sondern auch die einzelnen Wörter auswendig lernen. 18. Dieser Zuwelenhändler ist ein Zude aus Frankfurt an der Oder. 19. Wie oft gehen Sie auf das Laud?

· Exercise 113. Aufgab. 113.

1. I do not think much of a man who is proad of his wealth. 2. He still insists upon it that he saw us last evening at the wedding. 3. I have never in my life been at a ball. 4. Why are those men angry at you? 5. Do you believe you will be able to accomplish anything in this way? 6. It is only a quarter past four, and the peasant is already in the field. 7. We have sent our servants to market and are waiting for them. 8. Do you live in the country? 9 No, but I often go to the country. 10. Do you know what that is called in French? 11. It is not late, the sun is not up yet. 12. All this you can charge to my account. 13. Whom do you suspect? 14. I do not suspect anybody. 15. These people are from England, and those, from America. 16. For this reason l shall not go out to-day. 17. They have done it out of fear. 18. He was completely beside himself. 19. There will be nobody nere but my brothers. 20. Have you learned all those words by neart? 21. Do you know what has become of that man who was nere yesterday? 22. How do you say in German, "out of sight, out of mind ?"

LESSON LV.

Section LV.

Bei, Durch, Für. - examples of their use.

bei sagten, sie hatten tein Gel bei sich. Es waren bei neun Tausenb. Er faßte ihn bei ber Hanb. Sie bleibt bei ihrer Aussage. Er war nicht bei Sinnen. Er war in ber Schlacht bei Prag.

Bei bem Haus ist ein Garten. Wir werden bei ihm einsprechen. Es wurde bei Lebensstrafe verboten.

Das ift nicht Sitte bei uns.

Er wachte mit mir bei bem Rranten.

1. Sie fagten, sie batten tein Gelb They say they had no money bei sich. about (with) them.

There were about nine thousand. He grasped him by the hand. She abides by her assertion.

He was not in his senses.

He was in the battle of (at) Prague.

Near (by) the house is a garden. We shall call on him.

It was forbidden on (under) pain of death.

That is not (the) custom among (with) us.

He watched with me with the sick (man).

4. Bri, with the dative, often answers to at before the posecosive; as,

ver Stiesel ist beim Schuhmacher. Was Mädchen ist bei ihrer Tante. Die Rinder wohnen bei bem Schmiebe.

The boot is at the shoemaker's. The girl is at her aunt's. The children live at the smith's.

Bei is used in the same manner with pronouns; as,

Gr ift auf Befud bei feinem Dheim, aber er wohnt nicht bei ihm.

Bei wem wohnen Sie ?

Er ift jest bei une.

3. Sie beschämen mich burch biese You confuse (embarrass) me by Ehre.

Er fdmamm burd ben Strom. Sie drangen mitten durch die Armee.

Durch Gelb, pflegt man zu fagen, tann man Alles ausrichten.

Das Pferd ging mit mir burch. Es foll burchaus nicht fo fein. Es ift durchaus unentbehrlich.

4. Sie arbeiten Tag für Tag. Idi, für meinen Theil, liebe so etwas

. Er hat es für fein Leben gern. Sie hat für einen Gulben Thee ges fauft.

Er halt es für feine Pflicht.

Er hielt nicht bafur, ben Bund gu foliegen.

Das Mühlrab von der Flut gerafft, umwalzt fich für und für.

He is on a visit at his uncle's, but he does not live with him (at his house).

With whom (at whose house) dc you live?

He is now at our house.

this honor.

He swam across the stream. They penetrated through the midst of the army.

With money, one is accustomed to say (it is accustomed to be said), anything can be done.

The horse ran away with me. It shall by no means be so. It is absolutely indispensable.

They labor day by (after) day. I, for my part, do not like such things.

He is extravagantly fond of it. She has bought a florin's worth of tea.

He considers it his duty.

He was not in favor of concluding the treaty.

The water wheel seized by the flood revolves unceasingly.

Exercise 114.

Aufgabe 114.

1. Guftav Abolph gewann mit feinem Leben die Schlacht bei Lugen. 2. Die foniglichen Schlöffer bei Botebam find fehr fcone Gebaude. 3. Der liebende Bater feines Bolfes, wie der Ronig fich nennt, schickt feine Rinder bei Taufenden gur Schlachtbant. 4. Diefe Grauelthat ift bei hellem Connenfchein gefchehen. 5. Bei aller feiner Rlugheit lagt er fich zur Therheit verleiten. 6. Er geberdet fich, als ob er nicht bei Sinnen mare. kann Ihnen nicht fagen, wieviel Uhr es ift, denn ich habe keine Uhr bei mir. 8. Wer ift jener Dann, ber jest bei Ihnen ift ? 9. Er ift ein alter Mann, bei bem ich in Leipzig wohnte. 10. Bieles, mas bei uns fur Bofichfeit gilt, gilt bei ben Chinefen fur Grobbeit. 11. 3ch fage und bleibe dabei, baß id ihn be' unferm Nachbar g'feben habe. 12. Du bift unfere Buffucht fur und fur. Psalms 90. 1. 13. 3d bin ben gangen Monat bu b im Paufe geblieben. 14. Durch feine Faulheit hat er fich in Gano anfirzt 15. Er hat bas Gilo genichlen und ift burchgegangen. 16. Der Ram gut für zwei Bulden Raffee gelauft. 17. Er halt es für feine Bilicht. be jeis nem Freunde zu bleiben.

Aufgabe 115. Exercise 115.

 Does your friend live at your house or at your uncles? 2. This man is very rich, but he never has any money with him. 3. The battle of Leipsic freed Germany from French rule. 4. What ails the man? he acts as though he were not in his senses. 5. Oelper is a small village near Brunswick. 6. He took me by the hand and called me by name. 7. By my honor said he. I have never been at their house 8. Is this the custom in your country? 9. The sun shines by day, and the moon by night. 10. With all our prudence we are often deceived. 11. Are the strangers still at your house? 12. Did your horse run away with you? 13. Do you consider it your duty to work for your friend? 14. Why do you consider that man your enemy? 15. He has offended them by his rude behavior. 16. I wish to buy three florins' worth of sugar

LESSON LVI.

fection LVI.

Gegen, Gegenüber, Entgegen, In. — examples of THEIR USE.

1. Er fagt, er habe eine Armei He says he has a remedy against gegen bas gelbe Fieber.

Gegen den Strom kann man nicht gut fdwimmen.

Dein Schmerz ift nichts gegen ben meinigen.

Der gefangene Ronig wurde gegen brei Generale ausgewechselt.

Sie waren fehr höflich gegen uns. Sie ift gegen gehn Jahre alt.

Er bob feine Augen gen himmel.

(for) the yellow fever.

Against the stream one can not swim well.

Your pain is nothing, in comparison with mine.

The captive king was exchanged for three generals.

They were very polite to us. She is towards (about) ten years

He raised his eyes towards Heaven.

- 2. Gegenüber usually follows its object, but is sometimes resolved into its component parts, and takes the dative between them; as,
- Die Rirche fieht bem Schloße gegen: The chur :h stands opposite to über, (or gegen bem Schloße über). the castle.
- 3. Entgegen usually denotes motion or direction towards an object; 28

Sie tamen une entgegen. Sie giehen bem Feinde entgegen.

Die Früchte reifen uns entgegen.

4. Sie waren im Begriff abzureifen.

Er ift in ber Schule, und fie ift in ber Rirche.

Sie haben in Boraus bezahlt.

In biefem gande wohnen viele reiche Leute auf (L. 54. 1.) dem Lande. Das ift mir nie in ben Sinn gefoms

men. Er hat fie im Stich gelaffen.

Er ift ine Bebrange gefommen.

Geben fie ins Theater, ins Concert, ober in die Oper?

Das Rind fprang in bie Bohe, unb flatschte in die Bande.

Er hat fie in Schut gegen uns ges nommen.

Er rebete in Ginem fort.

Du bist in der letten Zeit nicht mehr fo offen gegen mich wie früher. Wir werden in den ersten Tagen abreifen.

Warum hast du ihn in Verbacht? Diefer Ged fagt, jenes Frauengims mer habe fich in ihn verliebt.

flären.

Es thut mir leib, Ihre Gulfe in Anfpruch nehmen zu muffen.

Exercise 116.

They came towards (to meet) us. They march against (to meet) the enemy.

The fruits are ripening to meet us, (i. e. our wants).

They were about to start (on the point of starting).

He is at school and she is at church.

They have paid in advance.

In this country a great many rich people live in the country.

That never came into my mind.

He has left them in the lurch. He has got into difficulty.

Are you going to the theater, : . the concert, or to the opera?

The child sprang up and clapped its hands.

He has protected them (taken them in protection) against us. He spok incessantly (in one

strain). You are, o. late, not so frank towards me as formerly.

We shall depart within a few days.

Why do you suspect him? This coxcomb says, that lady has fallen in love with him.

Er drang in den König sich zu ers He besought the king to explain (declare) himself.

I am sorry to be obliged to claim your assistance.

Anfgabe 116.

1. 208 bie Rinber une faben, eilten fie une entgegen. 2. Sie marfen fich bem anrudenben Feinde entgegen, und jagten ihn balb in die Flucht. 3. "Dann fannft du ohne Furcht und Grau'n bem Tob entgegengehen." 4. Diefer Schuler ift ein gegen Jebermann höflicher Rnabe. 5. Er ift zwar nicht fehr groß, aber gegen bich ist er ein Riefe. 6. Wenn bu bich entschloffen haft, gegen beinen Ronig zu fechten, fo habe ich nichts bagegen ju fagen. 7. Begen biefe Rrantheit gibt es feine Argnei. 8. Ale wir aus ber fleinen Rapelle tamen, die bem Schloße gegenüber fteht, flog uns eine Staubwolfe entgegen. 9. Alles Bofe, welches Philipp der Zweite gegen bie Ronigin von England befchloß, war Rache, bie er bafur nahm, baß fie feine protestantifden Unterthanen in Sout gegen ihn genommen hatte. 10. 3ch bin in be: letten Beit fo fehr beschäftigt gewesen, daß ich weder ine Concert noch in die Oper habe geben konnen. 11. 3ft "ich habe ibn in Berbacht", gleichbebeutend mit: "ich habe Berbacht auf ihn ? "

> Exercise 117. Aufgabe 117.

1. Those soldiers whom we saw at the concert were very polite to us, but very rude to the strangers. 2. He who fights against his fatherland is a traitor, but there are kings and emperors in Europe against whom a citizen may fight without being a traitor. 3. Why do you not go to school? 4. I have been at school, but it is out. 5. I was on the point of going to the opera as it began to rain. 6. Why do you suspect him of having committed this crime? 7. The hotel in which we stopped stands opposite the church. 8. As soon as we saw them we went to meet them 9. For this disease there is no remedy. 10. This man has for the last few days been very rude to his friends, and seems deaf to all their exhortations to become otherwise. 11. If you wish to go with your friends to the concert or the opera I have no objection to it.

LESSON LVII.

Section LVII.

Mit. Nach. - examples of their use.

ber erften Gelegenheit. Giner feiner Ditfduler sing mit.

Er will es mit ihm aufnehmen.

Das geht nicht zu mit rechten Dingen.

Sie macht alle Moben mit. Mit nichten. Es fteht nicht aut mit ihnen. Man fagt, und mit Recht, bag u.f.w. Mitunter ift er ein wenig grob.

2. Er ift ber erfte nach mir. Sie schickten nach bem Argte.

Alle ichoffen nach bemfelben Bogel. Das Schiff ift nach Danzig bestimmt. Er zeichnet nach ber Natur. 3d fpiele nicht nach Roten. Es ift nach feinem Blan. Diefes ift nach meinem Gefchmack. Sie find nach Amerifa gereift. Wir fegelten nach Diten. Das Kleisch schmedt nach Zwiebeln Nach und nach verschwand es.

1. Ich gehe mit ihm, wir gehen mit I am going with him; we go by the first opportunity. One of his fellow scholars went along (with him). He will try it with him (does

not fear him). There is witchcraft (something supernatural) about it. She follows all the fashions. By no means. Not so. It goes badly with them. It is said, and justly, that, &c Besides (moreover) he is a little rude.

He is the first after me. They sent after (for) the physician. All shot at the same bird. The ship is bound for Danzig He draws from nature. I do not play by note. It is after (according to) his plan. This is according to my taste. They have gone to America. We sailed towards the east. The meat tastes of onions. By degrees (little by little) 11 disappeared.

Mach frequently follows its object; as,

Der Beschreibung nach muß es sehr According to the description, it fcon fein. must be very beautiful.

3d fenne ibn nur bem Namen nach. Meiner Meinung nach hat er recht.

I know him only by name. In (according to) my opinion he is right.

3. Nach Hause (or Haus), after verbs of motion, answers to "home" in like position; as,

Sie gehen jest nach Saufe.

They are now going home.

Exercise 118. Aufgabe 118.

1. Rach bem Falle Carthagos ging bas romifche Reich feiner Auflöfung immer mehr entgegen. 2. Dein Freund gebenkt in den erpten Tagen eine Reife nach Ditindien anzutreten. 3. Es mag fein, bag ber Rock gang nach ber neuesten Dobe ift, aber er ift burchaus nicht nach meinem Ges schmad. 4. Es war heute Morgen ein herr hier, der nach Ihnen fragte. 5. Sabe ich benn Unrecht, bag ich nach meiner eigenen Ueberzeugung handle? 6. Sobald es im Frühling anfängt warm zu werden, fliegen die wilben Banfe nach Rorben. 7. 3ch fdidte nach bem Arzte, aber ber Bote fam wieder nach hause guruck, ohne ihn gefunden gu haben. 8. Spielen Sie nicht nach Roten ? 9. Nachbem er feinen Brief gelefen hatte, eilte er nach ber Stabt. 10. Diefes Baffer fcmedt nach Gifen.

Exercise 119. Aufgabe 119.

1. Shall you go home this afternoon? 2. No, I shall go to the city, and my friend will go to the village. 3. Is this cloak according to your taste or shall I show you another? 4. Have you sent for a physician? 5. I shall go home after I have visited me friends. 6. We were at your house this morning and asked for you and were told that you had gone to the woods. 7. A few minutes after six o'clock the servant came home without having found the physician for which we had sent. 8. According to your de scription the country to which you are going must be almost ... paradise. 9. It has gradually decreased until it has become very 10. Why did the old sailor strike at you with his crutch? 11 Those who judge a man by his exterior, often mistake.

fection LVIII. LESSON LVIII.

Db. Dhne, Seit. - examples of their use.

1. Ob (as a preposition) is mainly used in poetry, with the dative, sometimes with the genitive; as,

"Db bem Aliar hing eine Mutter Over (or above) the altar hung Gottes."

Regiment'.

men Gerathe.

a picture of the virgin.

Entruftet find' ich fie eb bem neuen I find them provoked at the new government.

The feid verwundert ob des felfas You are surprised at the strange (curious) implement.

's a conjunction, of answers to whether, if, though; as, Er fiest aus, als ob er frank marc. Id weiß nicht, ob er kommt ober nicht.

Ob er (L. 39. 3.) gleich reich ift, fo ift er boch nicht geachtet.

3. Dhne 3meifel wird er fommen. Dhne Sie mare ich verloren gemefen.

"Und reget ohn' Ende Die fleißigen Banbe." 3d have ohne bieß (or ohnedies) eine angenehme Radricht erhalten. Es ist ohnehin schon kalt genug hier.

4. Seit feines Baters Tobe wohnt er bei feinem Dheim. Seit jenem Tage habe ich ihn nicht

gefehen. Er ist seit einem Jahre krank. Scit wann ist er hier ?

Ich habe ihn seit einem Jahre nicht. I have not seen him for (since) gefehen.

He looks as though he were sick. I do not know whether he is coming or not.

Although he is rich, nevertheless, he is not respected.

Without doubt he will come. But for you I should have been

And ceaselessly moves The industrious hands.

I have besides this received (an) agreeable (piece of) news.

It is already cold enough here without that.

Since his father's death he lives with his uncle.

Since that day I have not seen

He (is) has been a ck for a year. How long (since when) has he been here?

a year.

Stit is sometimes used adverbially; as, Seit wir ba maren.

Since we were there.

Generally, however, bem is suffixed to it; as, Seitbem ich ibn fab u. f. w. Since I saw him. &c.

Exercise 120. Aufaabe 120.

1. "Wie ein Engelebild ob einer Todtengruft läßt Oberon fich jest auf einem Boltden feben." 2. 3d mochte wiffen, ob er gnrudfommen wird. 3. Warum sehen Sie mich so angstlich an, als ob Sie mich bedauerten ? 4. 3d fuhle mich nicht ungludlich, obgleich ich fo arm und verlaffen bin. 5. Obgleich die Luft unsichtbar ist, so ist sie doch ein Körper. 6. Er hat es dennoch gethan, obgleich das Berbot bagegen mar. 7. Db ich schon wandere im ftusterm That, fürchte ich kein Unglud. Pf. 23, 4. 8. Scit ber Abreife meiner Bermandten fuhle ich mich fehr einfam, obgleich ich viele Freunde hier habe. 9. Seitbem er reich geworden ift, scheint er wes niger zufrieden zu fein als mahrend er arm mar. 10. Er ift fcon feit pier Bochen frant.

Exercise 121.

Aufgabe 121.

1. Do you know whether they have been here since our arrival? 2. Although they have been here since I arrived I have not seen 3. I have not seen them, although they have been here nince my arrival. 4. Since they have become industrious they

are much more contented than while they were so idle. 5. I have lived for five years in this house. 6. These immigrants look as though they were very poor. 7. For three days past I have not felt well. 8. I recognized him although I had not seen him for more than five years. 9. It is all the same to me whether you go or stay.

LESSON LIX

fection LIX.

Ueber. - Examples of its use.

Sein Bimmer ift über bem meinigen. Das geht über meinen Horizont (colloquial).

Sie gingen über bie Brude.

Das geht über Meuschen Bermögen.

Wir reiften über Straßburg. Ueber biefen Punkt hat er noch nicht

entichieben. Heute über acht Tage reist er ab. Man hat ihn über ber That ergriffen. Sie find über gand gegangen.

Er flagt über feine Armuth. "Er hob feine Augen auf über feine Junger." (& 6. 20).

Sie blieben über Nacht auf ber Straße.

Laffet die Sonne nicht über eurem Borne untergeben.

Ucber biefer langweiligen Rebe fchlief

Ich habe über biefe Sache gefchrieben. Die Bufriedenheit geht über ben

Reichthum. Er hielt fich über uns auf. Gott ift überall gegenwärtig.

Ueber sometimes follows its object; as, Den Sommer über wohnt er auf bem During the summer (the sum. Lanbe.

His room is above (over) mine. That is (goes) above (beyond) my comprehension.

They went across (over) the Lidge.

That (goes) is beyond human power.

We went by way of Strasburg. Concerning (upon) this point he has not yet decided.

A week from to-day he departs. He has been caught in the act. They have walked into the country.

He complains of his poverty.

He lifted up his eyes on his disciples.

They remained over night in the street.

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

Under (during) this tedious speech he fell asleep.

I have written upon this subject. Contentment is better (goes beyond) wealth.

He found fault with (ridiculed) us. God is everywhere present.

mer over) he lives in the coun-

Aufgabe 122. Exercise 122.

1. Ale wir über bie Brude gingen, fahen wir gerabe über une einen Luftballon. 2. Der Faule ftirbt über feinen Bunfden; benn feine Banbe wollen nichts thun. 3. Berden Gie über hamburg ober Bremen nach

England reifen? 4. Er ift gewiß nicht über zehn Jahre alt. 5. Det Gefandte hielt eine lange Robe über die Pflichten, die der Bürger seinem Baterlande schuldig ift. 6. Sie war über diese Antwort ganz verlegen. 7. Es geht nichts über die Rube der Seele und das Bewußtsein, seine Schuldigkeit gethan zu haben. 8. Man halt nicht viel auf einen, der sich über jede Kleinigkeit aufhält. 9. heute über vierzehn Lage werden wir über Berlin nach Frankfurt an der Ober abreisen. 10. Den Binter über wohnen wir in der Stadt. 11. Die Reisenden übernachteten in der Stadt.

Exercise 123. Aufgabe 123.

1. Two weeks from to-day we start by way of Harburg for Hamburg. 2. Those who drink wine and beer; or those who smoke should never complain of their poverty. 3. We were over three months on the ship. 4. Have you ever meditated much on this question? 5. If you ridicule others, others will ridicule you.

1. One went over the bridge and the other swam across the river.

7. They are very angry at your conduct. 8. We staid over night in the city of Carlsruhe. 9. This kind of wine one finds everywhere. 10. That is entirely beyond my strength.

LESSON LX.

fection LX.

II m. - EXAMPLES OF ITS USE.

Sie gingen um die Stadt herum. Sie standen um ihn herum. Bas wissen Sie um die Sache?

Ich weiß nichts barum. Wir werben um zwei Uhr fommen. Bon Braunschweig nach Bofen über Leivzig unb Dresben zu reifen, ift viel (fehr) um. Es ift um zwei Fuß zu lang. Der Baum ift umgefallen.
Sie laufen um bie Bette.

Es thut mir wirklich leid um ihn. Um Alles in der Welt thue es nicht, Um meinetwillen braucht es nicht zu geschechen. Berdiene ich dieses um dich? Er fiel seinem Bater um den Hals. Die Zei: ist schon um. Wie wurde es alsbann um mein Bersprechen stehen? Um so besser für uns. Er ist zu unglücklich, um nicht bes bauert zu werden.

They went around the city. They stood round about him. What do you know about the affair 💡 I know nothing about it. Whe shall come at two o'clock. To go from Brunswick to Posen by way of Leipsic and Dresden, is a great way *around*. It is too long by two feet. The tree has fallen down. They are running for a (the) wager. I am really sorry for him. For all (in) the world do it not. It needs not be done for my sake (on my account.) Do I deserve this from you? He fell upon his father's neck. The time is already up. How would it then stand (be) with my promise? So much the better for us.

He is too unfortunate not to be

pitied.

am Bergebung. 3ch bitte Sie um Your pardon! I beg your par Bergeihung.

don.

Ich febe ihn einen Lagum ben anbern. Er fpricht, wie es ihm ums Berg ift.

I see him every other day. He speaks as he thinks (as it is about his heart).

Um often marks a loss or privation; as,

Manuschaft tam um (or ume Les

Das Schiff ging unter, und die gange The ship went down, and the whole crew perished.

Die Therheit bringt mehr Menschen Folly destroys more men than um ale bie Arbeit.

labor (does).

Exercise 124. Aufgabe 124.

1. Sie famen ine Zimmer, wo wir um ben Tifch fagen, und festen fich um ben Ofen. 2. Um beinetwillen nur hat er bas gethan; verbient er alfo eine foldte Behandlung um bich? (von bir?) 3. Um feche Uhr geht die Sonne unter. um neun geht ber Mond auf. 4. Bergangene Boche fam ber Argt alle Tage zu mir, jest aber fomnft er einen Tag um ben an-5. Er glaubte, man wollte ihn um fein Gelb bringen, beghalb rief er um Bulfe. 6. Er ift um funf Jahre alter ale fie. 7. Der Rnabe fiel feinem Bater um ben Sals und bat ihn um Berzeihung. 8. Bas thut man nicht um Gelb. 9. Taufenbe von ben frangofifchen Solbaten famen auf bem Ruckjug aus Rugland um. 10. Ronige bringen oft einen Denfchen um feine Freiheit, fogar um fein Leben, weil er fo fpricht, wie es ihm 11. Der Engel bee Berry lagert fich um die ber, bie ibn ume Berg ift. fürchten. 12. Umfonft naberte fich Tilly mit feiner Armee auf einen Ranonenschuß weit bem Lager bes Königs, um ihm eine Schlacht anzubieten: Buftav, um die Balfte fdmacher ale Tilly, vermied fie mit Beieheit; fein Liger war zu feft, um dem Feinde einen gewaltsamen Angriff zu erlauben.

Aufgabe 125. Exercise 125.

1. At what time will you come to me? 2. Shall we go around the field or through the woods? 3. He is older by five years than 4. As we were sitting around the table we heard some one call for help. 5. You can see them only every other day. 6. We shall be obliged to start at three o'clock, for we must go a great way around. 7. For his sake they will remain here till this evening. 8. The time that we were to remain here is out. 3. If you can come at nine o'clock, so much the better. 10. In this battle more than three thousand men perished. 11. They deprived him of his money and his watch.

LESSON LXI.

Lection LXI.

Unter, Bon, Bor, - examples of their use.

1. 3d rechne Sie untermeine Freunde. I reckon you among my friends. Unter andern geschah auch biefes. Among other things, this too happened

Er ift unter ber Arbeit eingeschlafen. Er faß unter mir am Tifc.

Cie ift unter biefem Ramen befannt.

Romm mir nie wieber unter bie Au-

Das Buch ift unter ber Preffe.

Rur unter biefer Bebingung will er

Er ift unter bie Solbaten gegangen.

Der ba wandelt mitten unter ben fieben Leuchtern. Rev. 2. 1. Es ift unmöglich, alle Ropfe unter einen But zu bringen.

Er hat es mir unter vier Augen ge-

Es liegt Alles unter einander.

2. Es wurde von einem Blinden ges fdir eben.

Sie leben von ihrer Arbeit und er von feinen Ginkunften.

Ift er ein Freund von Ihnen? Er that es von freien Studen.

Es ging gut von Statten.

3. Wir schützten ihn vor ihnen.

Das Schiff liegt vor Anker. Sie waren vor zwei Wochen hier. Sie weinten por Freude.

So will ich mich nicht vor bir verbergen. Er ichog ben Baren vor ben Ropf.

Sie haben ben Bortheil vor mir. Er war fast außer fich vor Born.

Es wird bald vor fich gehen.

Aufgabe 126. Exercise 126.

1. Wir fagen auf Banten um einen Tifch unter bem Baume in bem Garten. 2. 3ch glaube, bas Befte, was du unter diefen Umftanden thun könntest, ware, unter bie Solbaten zu gehen. 3. Ift benn keiner unter une, ber biefe Schmach rache? 4. 3ch tenne ihn nicht, wenigstens nicht unter biefem Namen. 5. Der Gaft bat ben Birth um eine Unterrebung unter vier Augen. 6. Das Buch ift fcon unter ber Breffe, und wirb in ben erften Tagen erscheinen. 7. Meine haare find unter Freuden grau gewore

He has fallen asleep at the work. He sat below me at the table. She is known by (under) this name.

Never come before my eyes again.

The book is in (the) press.

Only on this condition will he do it.

He has become a soldier, (gone among the soldiers).

Who walketh in the midst of the golden candlesticks. It is impossible to make all men think alike.

He has told it to me in confidence (beneath four eyes).

Everything is lying in confu-

It was written by a blind man.

They live by (from) their labor and he upon his income.

Is he a friend of yours? He did it voluntarily (of his own accord).

It went off (succeeded) well.

We protected him against (from) them.

The ship lies at anchor. They were here two weeks ago. They wept for joy.

Then will I not hide myself from thee. (Job 13, 20.).

He shot the bear in the head. You have the advantage of me. He was almost beside himself with rage.

It will soon take place.

ben, fagte ber bankbare Greis, als er unter bem Schatten ber Baume fas, bie er als Jungling gepflangt hatte. 8. Mitten unter Berwundeten und Tobten warf er fich nieber und betete. 9. Alle über achtzehn und unter vierzig mußten unter bie Solbaten geben. 10. Du haft einen großen Bortheil por mir. 11. Diefe Leute habe ich fchon vor funf Jahren in Munchen fennen gelernt. 12. Der Raifer kniete por bem Bergog und bat ihn um Beiftand. 13. "Berr", fagte ber Bauer, "Ihr mußt ichneller laufen, wenn Ihr vor bem großen Schweben-Ronig ausreißt." 14. Tilly brannte vor Ungebuld, bie Schmach feiner Rieberlage burch einen glanzenben Sieg aus-15. Man fommt von einem Ort, worauf, und aus einem Ort. worin man fich befindet.

Aufgabe 127. Exercise 127.

1. Among the inhabitants of this village are some who are very rich. 2. The ship is already under sail. 3. On these terms, and on no others, I will assist you. 4. Do not forget that this is to remain a secret between us. 5. What did that man tell you with whom you were sitting under the tree? 6. What would you do under such circumstances? 7. It is beneath the dignity of any man thus to act. 8. The youngest is not under twenty, and the oldest is not over fifty years old. 9. That is much below the value of the book, I can not sell it under five florins. 10. Is the new history of Germany already in press? 11. The strangers sat below us at the table. 12. One year ago we were among our friends and our ship was lying at anchor in the harbor. 13. I shall see you again before your departure. 14. The soldiers almost perished from thirst and fatigue. 15. We were in Munich a few days ago.

LESSON LXII.

fection LXII

Bu. — examples of its use.

1. Er tommt immer jur rechten Beit.

"Ich will bir gur Seite ftehen."

Es fieht Ihnen Alles, was ich habe, gu Dienften.

Sie fielen zu Taufenben.

Die ift er gu biefem Gelbe getommen ? Reifen Sie ju Waffer oter ju Lande?

Ich habe ihn heute zum ersten Male. I have seen him to-day for the gejehen.

Er fauft Tuch zu einem Rocke.

Bum Zweiten follt ihr mir berechnen For the second (secondly) you

He always comes at the right time.

I will aid thee, (stand at thy side).

All that I have, is at your service.

They fell by thousands.

How did he come by this money? Do you travel by water or by land?

first time.

He is buying cloth for a coat.

und fagen, wie balb ich zu Roffe bie Welt mag umjagen.

Er reif't ju Fuße, ich ju Pferbe.

Er zog ihn zur Berantwortung. Er ftellte ihn zur Rebe. Bir haben Abraham zum Bater. Das gereicht ihm zur Ehre. Ich rufe ihn zum Beugen an. Das fann zum Beweise bienen. Dir zu Gefallen will ich es thun.

3d möchte gehen, aber es ift zu kalt.

Du haft ihn zum Feinde gemacht. Man hat dich zum Besten.

Er hat feine Befundheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

Sie haben es enblich zu Stanbe ges bracht. Die Saare stanben ihm zu Berge.

Ich habe ihn nie zu Gefichte bekomsmen.

Er fonnte vor Lachen kaum Athem kommen. Es kam ihm fehr zu Statten.

Er will zur Aber laffen.

Er halt das Seine zu Rath.

Wir legirten im Wirthshause zum Abler.

Ich kennte nicht zu Worte kommen. Warum ist die Thüre zu? Er ging auf sie zu. Wir fegelten nach Süden zu.

Das ist wirklich zum toll werden.

Er machte fich ben Umftanb zu Rute. Das geht nicht mit rechten Dingen zu.

shall calculate and tell me how soon I can ride (chase) round the world on horseback.

He travels on foot, I on horse back.

He called him to account. He demanded an explanation. We have Abraham to our father. That redounds to his honor. I call him to witness.

That may serve as (for) a proof For your sake (to please you) I will do it.

I would like to go, but it is too cold.

You have made an enemy of him-They are making a laughing stock of you.

He has destroyed his health.

They have finally brought it about.

His hair stood on end.

I have never got a sight of him.

He could scarcely catch (come to) breath for laughing.

It was very fortunate for him.

He wishes to be bled.

He takes care of his own (what he has).

We stopped at the Eagle Hotel.

I could not make myself heard.
Why is the door shut?
He went up to them.
We sailed towards the south
That is really enough to make
one mad.

He profited by the circumstance.

There is some witchcraft about it.

2. The dative with 3u after verbs of motion (like bei with those of rest) often answers to our possessive preceded by "to"; as,

Er geht zu dem Schuhmacher. He is going to the shoemaker's.

Su is used in the same manner with pronouns; as, &r femut oft zu uns. He often comes to us (i. e. to our house).

3 Zu hause, after verbs of rest, answers to "at home"; as, ter blieb den ganzen Tag zu hause.

Exercise 128.

Aufgabe 128.

1. Heute zum erstenmal in bieser Boche bist du zur rechten Zeit gekoms men. 2. Ich reise lieber zu Wasser als zu Lande, und zu Pferde als zu Kus. 3. Zur Zeit der Kreuzzuge herrschten ganz andere Sitten und Gebranche als zu unserer Zeit. 4. Wie ist ein so armer Mann zu so vies lem Gelde gekommen? 5. Wie viel Tuch brauche ich zu einem Mantel? 6. Als ich die Thure zumachte, sprang der Died zum Fenster hinaus. 7. Dir gereicht es zur Chre, ihm zur Schande. 8. Ich möchte gern zu meinen Freunden gehen, aber der Weg ist zu weit und das Wetter zu schlecht. 9. Sobald er mich sah, kam er auf mich zu. 10. Er ist noch nicht zu hause, aber er wird bald nach hause kommen. 11. Man geht zu einem Freunde, und bleibt bei einem Freunde; man geht nach hause und bleibt zu Hause.

Exercise 129. Aufgabe 129.

1. Shall you remain at home, or go to your friend's to-day? 2. I would rather travel on foot than on horseback. 3. He was your true friend and you have made a bitter enemy of him. 4. The boy threw the ball out of the window. 5. How came you by all this money? 6. The tailor who came to our house yesterday, has been buying cloth for a coat and a vest. 7. The Europeans emigrate by thousands to America and Australia. 8. I will come to your house to-morrow if I have not too much to do at home and the weather is not too cold. 9. To have acted thus, redounds to his honor. 10. I have, to-day, for the first time seen your friend who was in Paris at the time of the revolution. 11. The boy thinks he has already worked too long, and that it is time to go to bed.

LESSON LXIII.

Section LXIII.

Aber, Allein, Als, Also, Auch. — examples of their use.

1. Er kann es thun, will er aber? Der König aber verzieh ihm. Und aber schoß ein Strahl herab. Bei der Sache ist ein aber.

2 Niemand als er fann es thun.

Sie find viel reicher als wir. Er bettelt lieber, als daß er arbeitet. Ich erfenne keinen Menschen als meinen Herrn.

Sie ist eben so lieberswürdig als

He can do it, will he though? The king however pardoned him And again a ray shot down. There is a but (difficulty) in the matter.

Nobody but him (than he) can do it.

They are much richer than we. He begs rather than to work. I acknowledge no human being as my master.

She is just as amiable as beautiful.

Als er bas borte ftanb er auf.

As (when) he heard that, he got up.

Er fommt so balb als er kann.

He comes as soon as he can.

3. After so, als is often omitted, and must be supplied a translating; as,

Er lief fo fonell er fonnte. So balb er mich fah, fam er auf mich gu.

He ran as fast as he could. As soon as he saw me, he came up to me.

4. Ich mußte also handeln. Ich darf dich also erwarten? Er hat es versprochen, also muß er es thun.

I was obliged so to act.
I may expect you then?
He has promised it, hence (therefore) he must do it.

5. Menden Sie sich jedes Mal an mich, so oft es auch fein mag. 3ft auch nichts babei zu gewinnen, so will ich es boch thun.

Apply to me every time, however often it may be.

Even if there is nothing to be gained by it, I will nevertheless do it.

Willst du auch gehen ? Wirst du aber auch halten, was du versprechen hast? Er spielt nicht, auch singt er nicht.

Will you go too?
But will you perform too (keep),
what you have promised?
He does not play, nor does he
sing.
Nor I either.

36) auch nicht.

Anfgabe 130.

Exercise 130.

1. Er hatte viele Freunde aber in der Noth, in der er sich jest befand, blieb ihm Niemand als ein alter Knecht getreu. 2. Lieber als daß er zum Berräther wurde, ließ er sich auf die grausamste Weise umbringen. 3. Er sagte, er werde so bald als möglich zurücksommen. 4. So lange Marimie lian lebte, genossen Nachsolzer aber anderte sich die Scene. 5. Er selbst ist Schuld daran, kann also nicht klagen. 6. Er ist nicht allein ein großer. sondern auch ein guter Mann. 7. Wie also auch der Erfolg sein mochte, so stand es gleich schlimm um die Verdündeten. 8. Er will es nicht thun, und ich auch nicht. 9. Wer er auch sein mag, oder was er auch sagen mag, ich fürchte mich nicht vor ihm. 10. Der beklagt sich nicht seines Unverstandes und seiner Unwisseniet, wenn er nur sieht, daß sein Nachdar auch nicht viel kann.

Exercise 131. Aufgabe 131.

He is a true friend but he is poor and has nothing but good advice to give you. 2. Shall you go to the city alone? 3. A man who is guilty of no crime should recognize no human being as his master. 4. As soon as we had read your books we sent the n back to you. 5. Rather than to become a slave he died to be in the interpretation of him. The companies of him as a true friend whatever you may say of him. The companies of him as a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor, however, he was a true friend thou are not poor,

ever great thy poverty may be. 9. However bad he may be, he is still a man, and we as Christians must help him. 10. It is your wish, then, that they should remain here. 11. He who loves nothing but the beautiful becomes a spendthrift and he who loves nothing but the useful is in danger of becoming a miser.

LESSON LXIV.

Bald, Bis, Da, Daß. 1. Sie werben balb hier fein. Er ift balb zufrieben geftellt. Ich ware bald gefallen.

Bald ist er froh, bald traurig.

2. Er wird bie übermorgen bleiben.

In acht bis zehn Tagen foll es fertig fein.

3ch begleitete ihn bis Berlin und blieb bis Oftern. Bis wohin find fie gefahren ?

(Wie weit find Sie gefahren ?) a. Before nouns, his is usually followed by a preposition.

Bleibe bis jum Abend.

bee Bergee. Wir gingen bis nach Dresben.

Sie verfolgten ihn bis über die Gren-

Alle bis auf Sie find gufrieben. Er ift faft bis zum Wahnfinn entzückt.

Wir werben keinen Frieden haben, eher, ale bis wir werben ben Feind geschlagen haben.

3. Da noch alles lag in weiter Fern', da hatteft du Entschluß und Muth; und jest, ba ber Erfolg gefichert ift, ba fangft bu an ju jagen.

Da er frank ist, so geht er nicht. Und ba faß er eines Morgens. Wie! ist or schon ba?

Section LXIV.

EXAMPLES OF THEIR USE.

They will soon be here.

He is easily (soon) satisfied: I almost fell (was on the point

of falling).

Sometimes he is glad, sometimes

He will remain till day after to-morrow.

In (from) eight to ten days it shall be ready.

I accompanied him as far as Berlin, and remained till Easter. How far (as far as to what place) did you ride?

(How far did you ride?)

which is generally omitted in translating; as,

Remain till (to the) evening. Er flieg bis auf bie höchste Spike He ascended up to (as far as) the highest point of the mountain.

We went as far as Dresden. They followed him (as far as) across the borders.

All except you are satisfied.

He is delighted almost to delirium.

We shall have no peace (sooner than) till we shall have defeated the enemy.

As (when) all yet lay in the (far) distance (then) thou hadst determination and courage and now, that the result is secured (now) thou beginnest to despair.

As he is sick he does not go. And there he sat one morning. How ! is he already here!

- o. After a relative ba is frequently omitted in translating; as Der da ist, ber da war, und ber da Which is, and which was, and fein wird. which is to come.
- 4. Wir wiffen, daß er kommt. Wie lange ift es, daß Sie ihn gefes hen haben. Während daß er da blieb.

We know that he is coming. How long (is it) since you have seen him? While (that) he remained there

Exercise 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Buftav Abolph. an ber Spipe einer flegreichen Armee, hatte von Leipzig bie Brag, Wien und Bregburg wenig Widerftand gefunden. 2. Ueb' immer Treue und Redlichfeit bis an bein fühles Grab. und weiche feinen Finger breit von Gottes Begen ab. 3. Die gange Ebene von Lus Ben bis an ben Bloggraben mar mit Bermunbeten, mit Sterbenben, mit Tobten bebeckt. 4. Das Kroblocken war ohne Grenzen, die Kreude an bem neuen Ronig ging bis jur Anbetung. 5. Graf Tilly folgte bem linfen Ufer bes Weferftrome, und bemachtigte fich aller Baffe bie Dinben. 6. Wallenftein fam eben aus Ungarn jurud, bis wohin er bem Grafen Mannefelb gefolgt mar, ohne aber feine Bereinigung mit Betheln Gaborn verhindern zu tonnen. 7. Seine Erpreffungen maren bis zum Unertraglichen gegangen. 8. Da ich nicht auf bem Markte gewesen bin, fo weiß ich nicht, ob er ba war ober nicht. 9. Du fprichft mein Urtheil aus. ba 10. Da ihr bie That gefdiehen ließt, wart ihr nicht ihr bu mich tröfteft. 11. Denn wer ba bittet, ber empfangt; und wer ba fuchet, ber findet; und wer ba auflopft, bem wird aufgethan. Matth. 7, 8. 12. Es follte fein Tag vergeben ba man nicht etwas Nügliches thue. 13. Es mag fein, daß er bis jum gehnten Dai hier bleiben wird.

Exercise 133.

Anfgabe 133.

1. We were in the city yesterday, and as the weather was bad we remained there till this morning. 2. If you will remain here till I can answer the letter that I have just received I will go with you as far as Meissen. 3. In three to four weeks you will have read as far as the three hundredth page. 4. I shall not get up from this table until I shall have written two more letters. 5. The water was so deep where we rode through the river, that it came up to the saddles. 6. How far will you go with us, if we remain here till to-morrow? 7. We will go as far as your uncle's with you. 8. We had gone as far as the village, and as it began to rain we were obliged to remain till three o'clock. 9. All except him are perfectly satisfied. 10. Since you wish it, I will remain here till you return. 11. They only went as far as the bridge. 12. Thinking you had already seen our books we did not send you any.

LESSON LXV.

Section LXV.

- Dann, Denn, Doch, Eben, Che, Erft, Etwa, Bar, 3 mmer, 3a, 3e. - Examples of their use.
- Andere.

Er kenimt bann und wann zu uns.

2. 3ch fann ihn nicht tabeln, benn ich weiß, daß er es gut meinte. Bas ift benn bas? Bas haft bu benn wieber vor ? Ich schätze ihn höher als Feldherr, benn ale Staatemann.

Er wird fommen, es fei benn, bag er frank ift.

- Er wird es nicht thun, es fei benn, baß Sie mit ihm fprechen.
- 3. Ob er gleich wußte, daß ich allein Although he knew I wished to fein wollte, fo blieb er boch.
- Ich bat ihn, zu gehen, boch er wollte

3d möchte boch wiffen, wo er ift.

Das ift bod fomifch (feltfam). Doch ift er auch flein, fo ift er nicht faul zu tropigem, stolzem Befehle.

Beben Gie bod mit une. D, daß ich boch bei euch mare.

- a. Doth is sometimes used as a gentle contradiction; as, Sie haben mir nicht gefdrieben. Dech! or D bech!
- 4. Gie fingt eben fo gut, wie er. Er hat es fo eben gethan. Gben fo foll es Andern ergeben.

Eben darum eilte er fo fehr.

5 Ich werbe Sie fehen, ehe Sie abreifen. Je eher je lieber. 3d modite eber fterben.

1. Erst sorgt man für sich, bann für First, one cares for one's self, and then, for others.

> He comes, now and then, to our house.

> I can not blame him, fc: I know that he meant it well.

Why? what is that?

Well! what are you at again? I esteem him more highly as a general, than as a statesman.

He will come unless (be it then, - if he does not, - that) he is sick.

He will not do it, unless you speak to him.

be alone, he, nevertheless remained.

I besought him to go, but he would not.

I should really like to know where he is.

That is curious (comical) though But though (even if) he is small, he is not idle in (giving) proud haughty commands. Do go with us.

O, that I were only with you!

You have not written to me. O, yes, I have.

She sings just as well as he. He has just done it.

Even so shall it be done to

For that very reason he hastened so.

I will see you before I depart. The sooner the better (the rather). I would soorer (rather) die.

Er ift eher zu bedauern, als zu be- He is rather to be pitied than to

6. Erst wellte er es thun, bann bes At first he was going to do it fann er fich aber anbers.

Sie ift erft breizehn Jahre alt. Wir werben erft morgen abreifen. Dann erft gebe ich es zurück.

7. Es find etwa acht Bochen, baß in da war.

Wenn etwa ein folder vorhanden ift.

8. Gar as an adjective, answers to "done", "finished"; as, Das Brod ift gar.

Das Leder ift gar.

b. As an adverb, gar, before the word nicht, answers to "at ly", &c.; as,

Er ift gar nicht hier gewefen. Sie ift gar zu ftolz. Er fpricht gar zuverfichtlich. Er ift nicht gar zu orbentlich.

Es ift schablich, wenn nicht gar ges It is injurious, if not even danfährlich.

9. Er ift immer frohlich.

Er wird thun, was ich nur immer verlangen mag.

Sie ift noch immer unaufrieben. Sie werben immer ftolger.

10. Denn ber Tag ift nahe, ja bes herrn Tag ift nah. Ich habe Sie ja lange nicht gesehen.

Ad, guter hans Bendix, bas ift ja recht Schabe. Gehen Sie ja nicht. Bleiben Sie ja zu Hause.

11. Saben Sie ihn je gefehen ? 3ch habe bid je und je geliebt. Sie gingen je zwei und zwei.

be envied.

(but) ther he decided otherwise.

She is only thirteen years old. We shall not start till to-morrow Not till then will I return it.

It is about eight weeks since I was there.

If (perchance) such a one is in existence.

The bread is done (thoroughly baked). The leather is thoroughly tanned.

all"; and in other positions, to "very", "ever", "extreme-

He has not been here at all. She is entirely too proud. He speaks very confidently. He is not very (entirely too) re gular.

gerous.

He is always cheerful.

He will do whatever I may require.

She is still (ever) discontented. They are getting prouder and prouder.

For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near. . (Why!) I have not seen you for a long time.

Alas, good Hans Bendix, that is (indeed) really a pity. Do not, by any means, go.

Remain, by all means, at home. Have you ever seen him? I have always loved thee. They went by two and two (two by two).

Du fannst es thun over lassen, je You can do it or leave it, acnachbem es dir gut dünft. Cording as it seems good to

Be langer bier, je fpater bort.

The longer here, the later there.

Exercise 134. Aufgabe 134.

1. Wie wird die Feste benn sich nennen, die wir da bauen? 2. Ich wollte gern den Biedermann erretten; doch es ist rein unmöglich, ihr scht selbst. 3. Dem Rächken muß man helfen; es kann uns Allen Gleiches ja begegnen. 4. So höre denn und acht' auf meine Rede! denn, was died preßte, sieh, das wußt' ich längst. 5. Sie werden endlich doch von selbst ers müden, wenn sie die Lande ruhig bleiben sehn. 6. Du dist gebunden. — Ja, Unglücklicher, du bist's doch nicht durch Bort und Schwur. 7. Denn bis an diese letzte Gränze selbst beledter Schöpfung, wo der starre Boden aushört zw geben, raubt der Bözte Geiz. 8. Dem Kaiser selbst versagten wir Geshoriam, da er das Recht zu Gunst der Psassen og. 9. Obgleich sie erst sunschan, da er das Recht zu Gunst der Psassen englist, französisch und itas lienisch. 10. Er wird erst morgen kommen können. 11. Richts waren jeht alle seine vergangenen Siege, da ihm der einzige entging, der jenen allen erst die Krone aussehen sollte.

Exercise 135.

Aufgabe 135.

1. First, came the general, then the colonel. 2. We must wait tor them, for we have promised to do it. 3. You are rich, and healthy, why then are you so discontented? 4. He is greater as a statesman than as a soldier. 5. They are very rich but yet they are not contented. 6. He is very poor, and yet he seems to be perfectly contented. 7. The longer we live the shorter time have we still to live, and according as our actions have been good or bad will our future life be happy or miserable 8. Do not by any means trust those who flatter you. 9. Do let me go with you. 10. We shall not go until this afternoon. 11. If you should come to the city again do not by any means fail to visit us. 12. I must respect him, for he is a good man, but I am angry at him because he punished me.

LESSON LXVI.

Section LXVI.

Nicht, Noch, Nun, Schon, So.

1. Gr that oft, was er nicht foll. He often does what he should not.

Er that night oft, was er foll. He does not often do what he should.

Er thut oft nicht, was er foll. He often does not do what he should.

I can wait no (not) longer. Wise unglücklich ist nicht ber Mensch How unsortunate is (not) the ohne Hospinung!

a. Night (as also fein) sometimes occurs with negative words and is not translated; as,

Babt ihr nichte Gigenes nicht ?

Und nirgenbe fein Dant. Was hindert mich, daß ich es nicht What hinders me from (not) doing thue ?

2. Das ift now beffer als bas and That is still better than the other

3d fann weber lefen noch fcreiben. 3d fann ja nicht lefen, noch rechnen und fdreiben.

Roch Stand, noch Alter warb geschont.

Berden wir in Deutschland beflegt, fo ift es albann noch Zeit euren Plan zu befolgen.

Ich habe ihn noch nicht gesehen. Sind Sie noch nie da gewesen ?

3.); as,

Nehmen Sie noch einen Mantel. Er hat noch einmal fo viel als ich. Singen Sie es noch einmal. Man fei noch so vorfichtig, man fehlet

3. Bon nun an will ich fleißig fein. Run! was fehlt fcon wieber.

Belchen Entfdluß nun fie faßten, fo hatte er feinen 3med erreicht.

4. Sie find ichon angekommen. Er wird fcon fommen.

Damit bin ich ichon zufrieben. Das fann ich ichon ausfinden.

5. Warum sprechen Sie so schnell? Ich spreche nicht so schnell wie Sie. Er fommt, sobald er fann. So ein Buch habe ich nie gesehen. So! ist er schon angekommen? Er hat so ganz unrecht nicht. Ce geht ihm nur fo fo (colloquial).

Have you (no) nothing of your own ?

And nowhere (no) any gratitude

I can neither read nor write. (But) I can not read, nor cipher nor write.

Nor rank nor age was spared.

If we are conquered in Germany then there will yet be time to follow your plan.

b. Used with negative words, noth precedes them; as,

Sing it again.

I have not yet (yet not) seen him. Have you never yet been there? 3. Noch often marks addition, increase or intensity (L. 52.

> Take another cloak. He has twice as much as I have.

Let one be never so careful one errs notwithstanding.

From now on I will be diligent. Well! what is the matter again already?

Whatever resolution they adopted, he had accomplished his purpose.

They have already arrived. He will certainly come (or come in time).

With that I am perfectly satisfied That I can easily find out.

Why do you speak so fast? I do not speak as fast as you do. He is coming as soon as he can Such a book I have never seen. Indeed! has he already arrived 1 He is not altogether wrong. He gets along only so so.

So ihr bleiben werbet an meiner If ye continue in my word, then Rede, fo feid ihr meine rechten Jünger.

Nicht so bald mar der Blan entworfen, als er seinen Marich antrat.

Um fo beffer für une.

are ye my disciples indeed. John 8, 31.

No sooner was the plan drawn up, than he set out upon his march.

So much the better for us.

Exercise 136.

Aufgabe 136.

1. Die Erbstaaten Rubolphs, so ansehnlich fie auch waren, befanden sich in einer Lage, die den Regenten in die außerfte Berlegenheit fette. 2. So oft und in fo brobender Sprache auch die Stande ihre Borftellungen erneuerten, er beharrte auf ber erften Erflarung. 3. Bollen Sie mir ben Gefallen thun, bas Lieb noch einmal zu fingen ? 4. 3d habe ihn noch nicht gefeben, benn er ift noch nie bier gewesen. 5. Er ift noch einmal fo alt als ich. 6. Den Berbrecher wird die verdiente Strafe schon ereilen. 7. So bu Gerechtigfeit vom himmel hoffeft, fo erzeig' fie une. 8. Bringen Sie mir noch einen Mantel; einer ift nicht genug. 9. Bringe mir einen anbern Mantel, biefer ift ju bunn. 10. Daß ein beuticher Reichefürft fo etwas von einem fdwebischen Ebelmann begehrte, wird man nie vergeffen. 11. Der Reidische ift fcon gufrieden mit feiner Armuth, wenn er nur fieht baß fein Rachfter nicht reich wirb.

Exercise 137.

Anfgabe 137.

1. Are your brother and your cousin still here? 2. Neither my brother nor my cousin is here, nor have they been here. 3. Have you not yet become acquainted with those officers? 4. Have you then never yet seen a better painting than this? 5. Who has ever heard such a thing? 6. Will you do us the favor to play that piece again? 7. This man is at least twice as old as the other one. 8. I will take another pair of gloves, these are too heavy. 9 The weather is so cold that I will take another cloak, I do not believe one will be enough. 10. He has not much courage, if he submits to such a thing as that.

LESSON LXVII.

Section LXVII.

Sonft, Und, Bielleicht, Bie, Bobl.

1. Bas foult hast bu gehört, und What else have you heard, and wen fonft gefehen ? Ich habe sonst nichts gehört. Dute bich bavor, sonft wirft bu schwer leiben. 3ch könnte wohl, wenn ich fonst wollte.

Sonft mar es gang anbers.

whom else (have you) seen? I have heard nothing else. Be on your guard against it, other wise you will suffer severely. I could, perhaps, that is, if I would.

Formerly it was entirely other. wise.

- 2. Und war's mein eigner Bruder, Even if it were my own brother, es fann nicht fein.
- 3. Er wird sielleicht noch fommen. Mollen Sie vielleicht mitgeben ?
- 4. Wiffer Sie vielleicht wie alt er ift? Er fpricht gang wie er benkt. Sie ift eben fo fleißig wie er. Mie er gelebt hatte, fo ftarb er.
- it can not be. He will perhaps come yet. Will you (perhaps) go with us? Do you know how old he is? He speaks just as he thinks. She is just as industrious as he As he had lived, so he died.
- 5. Bit is often followed by a subject with a verb understood where the English word corresponding to the subject, stands in the objective after "like"; as,
- Er handelt wie ein Bahnfinniger. He acts (as) like a maniac. Es glanzt wie Gold.
- Socrates blühte als Jüngling wie eine Rofe, lehrte als Mann wie ein Engel, und farb ale Greis wie ein Berbrecher.
- 6. Wann wird er wohl tommen ? Wicht läßt ber Pfeil fich aus bem Bergen ziehen. Das fann wohl mahr fein. Ronnen Sie mir wohl fagen, wo er wohnt? Za wohl! das kann ich. Bas konnte ich wohl fonft fagen ?

It glitters like gold (as gold glitters).

Socrates bloomed as (a) youth, like a rose, (as a rose blooms), taught when he was a man, like an angel, and died when he was an old man like a criminal (as a criminal dies).

When will he probably come? The arrow may indeed be drawn out of the heart. That may perhaps be true. Can you (perhaps) tell me where he lives ? Yes indeed, that I can. What else then could I say?

•

Exercise 138.

Aufgabe 138.

1. Diefes ift mein ganger Reichthum, fouft habe ich gar nichts. nicht sonft Jemand bei Ihrem herrn Dheim ? 3. Sonft erfreute mich fo etwas, jest aber ift es mir gleichgultig. 4. haben Sie vielleicht ein Paar (L. 47.) Thaler, die Sie mir auf einige Tage leihen konnten? 5. Wie fann man aufrichtig sein, wenn man nicht fpricht wie man denkt ? ber Anfang fo das Ende, ober, wie man es anfängt, fo treibt man cs. 7. Dort lebt ein Gaftfreund mir, ber über biefe Beiten bentt wie ich. 8. Und fo fliehen unfre Tage, wie die Quelle, raftlos bin! lüstet's wohl, wie Babington zu enden ? 10. Es find wohl hundert Jahre her, da lebte bier ein Mann, ber burch gefchaftigen Berfehr viel Sab' und Gut gewann.

Exercise 139. Aufgabe 139.

1. Have you anything else to say to me? 2. They were formerly much more contented than now. 3. You must come to me, otherwise I shall not visit you. 4. He who is proud of his birth, generally has nothing else of which he could be proud.

5. He talks like a wise man, but he acts like a fool. 6. When shall we probably see you again? 7. Perhaps we shall be here again next week 8. His cousin is just as old and just as rich as he. 9. How do you know how old or how rich they are? 10. With you, but with nobody else, he speaks as he thinks.

LESSON LXVIII. fection LXVIII.

- 1. The words herr, Frau and Fräulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs., and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted, herr and Fräulein, preceded by the possessive pronoun, answer in the singular to Sir, Miss, and in the plural to Gentlemen, Ladies. The form of address to married ladies, when the name is omitted, is, in the singular, Madam'; in the plural, Meine Damen.
- 2. These words are also placed before designations of relationship (when the reference is not to one's own relatives), and the first two, before titles; as, Ihr Herr Bater, your father; Ihre Frau Mutter, your mother; seine Frau Schwester, his (married) sister; seine Fraulein Schwester, his (unmarried) sister; die Herren Obersten, the colonels; die Frau Präsidentin, the president's wise.

Ich habe heute Herrn R., Frau R. und Fräulein R. gefehen.

Guten Morgen, mein herr, wie bes findet fich Ihr herr Bater?

3hr herr Gemahl und Ihre Franlein Tochter find bei Ihrem herrn Obeim.

Guten Abend, mein Fraulein, wie befinden sich Ihre Frau Mutter und Ihre Fraulein Schwestern?

Der herr Gefandte und feine Frau Gemahlin waren gestern Abend

im Concerte. Ronnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber herr Secretar E. wohnt ?

Ich habe Ihre herren Bruder und Ihre Fraulein Schwestern gefehen.

Guten Abend meine herren, wie befinden Sie fich ?

3ft der Bert Professor zu Saufe?

I have to day seen Mr. N., Mrs. N. and Miss. N.

Good morning Sir, how is your father?

I our husband and your daughter are at your uncle's.

Good evening Miss, how are your mother and your sisters?

The ambassador and his lady were at the Concert last evening.

Can you tell me where Mr. Secretary L. resides?

I have seen your brothers and your sisters.

Good evening Gentlemen, how do you do?

Is the professor at home?

DIALOGUES

WITH REFERENCE TO GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

Suten Morgen! Shon so früh auf? Wie geht es Ihnen? Wie befinden fie sich? Sanz wohl, dem Himmel sei Dank! Welch' föstliches Wetter! Welch' ein herrlicher Tag. Des Morgens ist es etwas kühl. Ich bin des Mittags immer zu Hause. Des Abends geht sie gewöhnlich in Gesellschaft.

Er pflegte meinen Bater bes Monstags gn befuchen.

Bit er nach Hause zurüdgekehrt? Sie wohnt in unserm Hause. Diese Häuser sollen verkauft werben.

In allen Gaufern wurden Rachfuch: ungen angestellt. Unfere Bater waren maßiger als wir.

Bitte, reichen Gie mir jenen Teller.

Diefe Teller find rein. Was hat die Magb mit ben anbern Tellern gemacht? Dies ist schönes Brob. Lassen Sie einige Brobe holen. Es liegt auf dem Stuhle. Sind die neuen Stuhle schon bezahlt? Jawohl, und die Tische ebenfalls. Mann gehen Sie zu Bette? Gewöhnlich um halb elf. 3ft bas Bett icon gemacht? Bier find zwei Betten, welches wollen Sie ? Meine Uhr ift abgelaufen. Die Uhren gehen alle unrichtig. Geben Sie mir die Meffer dort. Diefes Meffer ift nicht zu gebrauchen. Sie mißtrauen einanber. Wir haben es ihnen gefagt. Sie hat une gewarnt.

Good morning! Are you up so early?
How are you? How to you do?

Quite well, thank heaven!
What delightful weather!
What a fine day.
In the morning it is rather cool.
At noon I am always at home.
In the evening she usually goes
to a party.

He used to visit my father on Mondays.

Is he returned home? She lives at our house.

These houses are to be sold. Researches were made in every house.

Our fathers were more temperate than we are.

Hand me that plate, if you please.

These plates are clean.
What has the maid done with the other plates?

This is excellent bread.
Send for some loaves (rolls).
It is lying on the chair.
Are the new chairs paid for?
Yes: and the tables likewise.
When do you go to bed?
Usually at half past ten.
Is the bed made?
Here are two beds, which wi

Here are two beds, which will you have?

My watch is run down.

All the clocks go wrong. Give me the knives yonder. This knife is useless. They district each other. We told them so.

She warned as.

If bies Ihre Stube (Ihr Zimmer)? Is this your room? Sie (es) ist ziemlich geräumig. - Gefällt fie (es) Ihnen ? Wem gehört biefe (biefes) ?

Unferer Coufine.

Er hat fein Pferd vertauft.

Mit bem meinigen bin ich nicht gu- I am not satisfied with mine. frieben.

Der (bie, bas) seinige mare besser ge- His would have been better.

Bas haben Sie (sie) mit ben Ihri- What have you (they) done with gen (ihrigen) gemacht?

Wessen Schreibseber hat sie ge- Whose pen has she used? braucht?

Die meinige: Darum leihen Sie Mine. So lend me yours. mir die Ihrige.

Die Eurigen (plur.) find ben seinigen Yours are preserable to his. vorzuziehen.

Wo ift ber (bie, bas) unfrige ? Weiß fie, welchen Banb wir genommen haben ?

Freilich weiß sie es.

3d möchte benjenigen haben, welchen (ben) er nicht braucht.

Sehen Sie, welch' ein schönes Pferb. Welches meinen Gie, ben Braunen ober ben Schimmel ?

Dasjenige (bas), welches gefattelt ift. Derjenige, welcher ehrlich ift (wer He that is honest. ehrlich ist).

Wer es auch fein mochte. Auf wen ist die Wahl gefallen? Auf weffen Befehl murbe er festgenommen?

In hinsicht bessen, was wir vorge- With respect to what we have bracht haben.

Das, was er fagt, ist nicht ohne What he says is not without rea-Grund.

Dem, was er behauptete, sette man To what he affirmed, much was Bieles entgegen.

Rennen Sie jenen Mann bort? Diesem bin ich oft begegnet. Jene Frau ist bie Schwester meines Hauswirthes.

Er hat beren zwei. Jener Anabe ift fehr fleißig. Auf jener Seite.

Sie fertig finb. 8 It is pretty spacious. Do you like it? To whom does this one belong?

To our cousin.

He has sold his horse.

yours (theirs)?

Where is ours? Does she know which volume we have taken?

To be sure she does.

I should like to have the one he does not want.

Look, what a beautiful horse. Which do you mean, the brown or the grey?

The one that is saddled.

Whoever it might be. Who has been chosen? At whose order was he arrested?

urged.

opposed.

Do you know that man yonder? I have often met this one. That woman is my landlord's sister.

He has two (of them). That boy is very diligent. On that side (page, hand), Beben Sie mir biejenige, mit welcher Give me the one you have done with (have finished).

den ich aussuchte ?

Diejenige, welche man für die Klügfte

Dit benjenigen (benen) will ich nichts gu fchaffen haben.

Das fann Ihnen Jebermann fagen. Ich stehe zu jeder Beit zu Ihren I am always at your service. Dienften.

Jedes Mal, wenn er kommt. Bie viele Male ift feine Erwartung

getäuscht worden ? Gine andere Beit ware mir gelegener

gemefen. Schiden Sie mir bie anberen Bucher. Bas will er mit ben anbern machen ? Jeber Andere murbe ihm geholfen

haben. Das andere Bferd ift verfauft worden. Seine anderen Freunde find berfel-

ben Meinuna. Es find biefelben Leute.

3d bin bemfelben Manne begegnet. Es ist baffelbe.

Die Berfammlung findet in demfel ben Saale statt.

Er ging burch biefelbe Thur.

Er ift ber Bruber beffen, ber nach Amerifa ging.

Das Eigenthum Derer, die ihre Abgaben bezahlt hatten, wurde ges fcont.

Dergleichen Fälle gibt es viele. Gin Greigniß ber Art fommt nur

felten por. Es gibt nur Ginen Fall.

Bieles von dem, was er fagte. Die viel bin ich Ihnen fculdig? Man fragte nach ber Meinung vieler

Mit wie vielen Pferben reif'te er ab?

Seine vielen Rathgeber konnten fein Berberben nicht abwenden. Wie viele Male fagten Sie?

Manchmal.

Mancher hat fich getäuscht gesehen.

Sat er benjenigen (ben) gefauft, wels Has ho bought the one I chose?

She who is thought to be the cleverest.

I will have nothing to do with those.

Any one can tell you that.

Every time he comes.

How many times has he been disappointed?

Some other time would have suited me better.

Send me the other books.

What will he do with the others? Any other person would have aided him.

The other horse has been sold. His other friends are of the same opinion.

They are the same people.

I met the same man.

It is the same thing.

The meeting takes place in the very same hall.

He went through the same door. He is the brother of him that went to America.

The property of those who had paid their taxes, was spared.

There are many such instances. Such an event occurs but rarely.

There is but one instance (case).

Much of what he said.

How much do I owe you?

The opinions of many persons were consulted.

With how many horses did he set out?

His numerous advisers could not avert his ruin.

How many times did you say? Many a time.

Many a one has been disaupointed

Manche Blum blüht ungefeben. Man fpricht von Frieden.

Man hat feitdem nichts von ihm ges

Man kann nicht zwei Berren bienen. Man weiß nicht, wem man trauen

Wenn man sprickt, so lachen fie.

Was will man mehr?

Er hat etwas (einiges) Gelb geerbt. Bestern berieth fie fich mit einigen Freunden.

Es war vor einiger Zeit.

Hätte ich nur einige Hoffnung ihn wiebergufehen.

Mit einigem Fleiß und einiger Beharrlichkeit wird es ihm gelingen.

Sie sagten irgend etwas. Bersprich nie etwas, was du nicht

erfüllen fannft.

Sie gab bem Bettler etwas Brob. Das wellte ich wohl, wenn ich etwas bätte.

War irgend Jemand da ?

nieberge= Beibe Baufer murben brannf.

Wir Beide find von einem Alter. Jene Beiben find biefen Beiden vorzuziehen.

Seine beiben Bruber find auf ber Univerfität.

Welcher von Beiben ift ber verstän-

Gine von meinen beiben Schweftern wird une rufen laffen.

Was er auch sagen mochte, war umfonft.

Welches Buch Sie auch meinen. 3d bin mit Allem gufrieben.

Alle feine Aussichten find vernichtet. Allen feinen Bestrebungen jum Trope. Aller Augen waren auf ihn gerichtet.

Er hat Alles, was er braucht. Ich febe ihn alle Tage. Sie mochte alle Boche, ja, alle Abende ins Schauspiel gehen.

Bir alle wollen auf das Land gehen.

2

Many a flower blooms unseen. Peace is spoken of. He has not been heard of since.

One cannot serve two masters. One does not know whom to

When one speaks, they laugh. What more can one expect? He has inherited some money. Yesterday she consulted some friends.

It was some time ago.

I would, if I had any.

Had I but some hopes of seeing him again,

With a little diligence and perseverance he will succeed. They said something or other. Never promise what you are un.

able to perform. She gave the beggar some bread

Was any one there? Both houses were burnt down.

Both of use are of the same age. Those two are preferable to these two.

His two brothers are at the university.

Which of the two is the most sensible ?

One of my two sisters will have us called.

Whatsoever he said, was in vain.

Whichever book you mean. I am satisfied with every thing. All his prospects are destroyed In spite of all his endeavors. The eyes of all present were directed to him.

He has all he needs. I see him every day. She would like to go to the play every week, nay, every evening.

We are all of us going into the country

Man muß vor allen Dingen ein reis nes Bemiffen ju bemahren fuchen.

Mehrere Schiffe find angefommen. Beftern brachte ich ben Abend mit mehreren Freunden gu.

Riemand weiß was daraus gewor-

Es war Niemand gegenwärtig.

hat feiner von ben Dannern ben Muth gehabt, ihn zu ergreifen?

Es war gar feine hoffnung baju There were no hopes at all of it. verhanden.

haben Sie Gelb bei fich? Denn ich babe feine.

Er will Reinen (Niemanb) gefpro-

den haben. Sie geben mit Riemand (Reinem) ale mit ihren Bermandten um.

Es gibt keinerlei Baaren, die bort nicht zu haben wären.

Er hat Vielerlei mitgebracht.

3d habe manderlei anguschaffen.

Das ift mir einerlei, fage ich Ihnen.

Das ift ja zu wenig.

Es ift nicht weniger als man ge= wöhnlich bezahlt.

Man muß fich mit Wenigem begnügen.

Benige Leute werben ihm Glanben fchenten.

Bie wenig ließ ich mir von einem folden Glude traumen.

Sie kommt immer bann, wenn man fie am wenigsten erwartet.

Sein Nachbar ift wohlhabend; ich glaube es wenigftens.

Sie maren es, ber mich barauf auf: mertfam machte.

Sie maren es, die uns zu hintergehen fucten.

Es ift febr zu hoffen, bag er fich nicht irrt.

Es fteben einige Baume am Wege.

Es wurde viel getangt.

We must endeavor above al. things to keep a clear conscience.

Several ships have arrived. Yesterday I passed the evening with several friends.

No one knows what became of it.

No one was present.

Had none of the men courage enough to seize him?

Have you any money about you? For I have none.

He says he has spoken with no one.

They associate with none but their relations.

There are no goods of any kind, which are not to be had there.

He has brought a variety of things with him.

I must procure several different articles.

That is all the same to me, I tell you.

Why, that is too little.

It is not less than is usually paid.

We ought to be content with a little.

Few persons will credit him.

How little did I dream of such a happiness.

She always comes when she is least expected.

His neighbor is opulent; at least I believe so.

It was you that pointed it out to me.

It was they who strove to deceive us.

It is much to be hoped that he is not mistaken.

There are some trees standing by the road-side.

There was much dancing.

Es gibt mehrere Arten.

Es finden fich nur wenige Leute baju But few people are inclined to it.

Es ragt ein Thurm aus dem Walde A tower rises from the forest. empor.

Er fagte es, aber ich glaube es kaum. Ich will es, aber sie wollen es nicht. In so fern als es uns betrifft. Es gibt nur einen Fall.

Was gibt es ?

Es waren viele Schiffe in den Das fen eingelaufen.

Sind Sie es?

Ich bin es.

Bu bebauern mar es, baß es fo wes nig zu thun gab.

Es fanden fich Biele zu rechter Beit

Wie viel haben Sie dafür gegeben ? Sie wurde unwillig barüber.

Bas hat Ihr Compagnon dabei ges wonnen ?

Dadurch hoffe ich meinen Gegner zu befünftigen.

Ich habe nicht baran gebacht.

Dazu tommt noch, baß fie fein Dißs fallen erregte.

Davor behüte uns ber himmel! Als wir fo fprachen, fam er bazu.

Es gab einige gute barunter.

Was verstehen Sie barunter ? Sie wiffen faum, was fie bamit mas den follen.

Damit zog er ben Sut und ging fort.

Sie that es selbst.

Rehmen Sie fich in Acht, fonft wers den Sie fich Schaden thun.

Sie irren fich fehr, wenn Sie glaus ben, daß ich mich vor ihnen fürchte. Der Bogel befreite fich von der Schlinge.

Sie haben fich von feiner Rechtschap fenheit überzeugt.

Sein Bruber hat fich anwerben His brother has enlisted. laffen.

There are several kinds.

He said so, but I hardly believe it. I will, but they will not. As far as regards us.

There is but one instance.

What's the matter?

Many vessels had entered the harbor.

Is it you? It is I.

It was to be regretted that there was so little to do.

Many persons arrived in time.

Ho much did you give for it? She grew angry about it.

What has your partner gained in it ?

By this means I hope to pacify my opponent.

I did not think of it.

Besides that, she excited his displeasure.

Heaven defend us from it! While we were talking, ioined us.

There were some good ones amongst them.

What do you understand by it? They hardly know what to do with it (them).

With that he raised his hat and went away.

She did it herself.

Take care or you will hurt yourself.

They are much mistaken if they think I fear them.

The bird freed itself from the springe.

They have satisfied themselves of his probity.

Wenn ich mich nicht irre, fo habe ich thn irgendmo getroffen.

Cie hat fich verheirathet.

Bir haben uns entschloffen, feine Bedingungen anzunehmen.

haft Du Dir die Sache überlegt? Ich will mir ein paar Stiefel bes ftellen.

Man täuscht fich fehr leicht.

Dan fann fich von feiner Bestürs zung keine Borftellung machen.

Ihr habt Euch vom Scheine taufchen laffen.

Der Bruder und die Schwester lieben einander gartlich.

Sie famen einander zu Bulfe.

Sie magen es nicht, einander ju tranen.

Ift Zemanb ba?

Ich sehe Riemanb.

Heute morgen ist Jemand vorgekoms

Zebermann ist bavon überzeugt. Das hätte Jedermann vorhersehen

Ein guter Name ift beffer als Reichs thumer.

Er erfreut fich eines großen Bermögene.

Du wohnst in einem angenehmen Stadttbeile.

Sie hat sich einen grünen Schleier She has bought a green veil.

gekauft. Ein artiges Kind macht seinen Eltern Freude.

Der Inhalt bes erften Banbes miß: fällt mir.

Mit ber e. ften Gelegenheit.

Er hat seinen treuen Sund verloren. Die arme Baife ift fehr zu bemitleiben.

Sie hat im vorigen Jahre geschries

Er faß am Dfen und las.

Sie reif'ten am vergangenen Freitag ab.

3d lag fcon zu Bette (im Bette). Ge mare am Beften wir gingen bin. If I am not mistaken, I have met with him somewhere.

She has got married.

We have determined to accept his terms.

Have you reflected on the matter? I intend to order myself a pair of boots.

We easily deceive ourselves. His consternation is not to be imagined.

You have suffered yourselves to be deceived by appearances.

The brother and sister are very fond of each other.

They came to each other's assistance.

They dare not trust one another.

Is any one there? I see nobody.

Some one has called this morn-

Every body is convinced of it. Any one might have foreseen that.

A good name is better than riches.

He enjoys a large fortune.

You live in a pleasant part of the town.

A good child gladdens the heart of its parents.

I don't like the contents of the first volume.

With the first opportunity. He has lost his faithful dog. The poor orphan is greatly to be

pitied. She wrote last year.

He sat reading near the stove. They set out on Friday last.

I already lay in bed. We had better go there Det Schüte ftant bicht am Baume. The marksman stood close to

3ft er im Baufe? Sie traten in bas Baus. Er hat une geftern jum letten Dale befucht. Bum großen Leibwefen feiner Mutter. Der Knabe geht früh zur Schule (in die Schule). Unterm Monde ift nichts beständig.

gehen. Die Soldaten fanden unterm Ge The soldiers were under arms.

wehre. Ihr seid fast nie zu Hause.

Lagt une nach Baufe geben. Mein Bruber fieht beim erften Re-

aiment. Mer wurde so handeln, ber nur irgend Chrgefühl hat.

hat er Ihretwegen ben Berweis befommen ?

Mein, unfertwegen.

Ihretwegen mag ich feinen Unwillen nicht erregen.

Sie thaten es meinetwegen (um meinetwillen).

3ch bin bereit ihretwillen Alles ju

Meinetwegen mogen fie es verfuchen. Id bin Ihnen fehr verbunden. Sage mir wo Du bist. Er ift mein befter Freunb. Sie ift bei ihren Bermandten. Wir sind ganz anderer Ansicht.

Gut; Ihr seid also entschlossen? Bo find fie gu finden ? Ich war zu Hause. Du warft zu voreilig. Wer weiß, wo er war. Wir waren barüber ganz erfreut. Ihr waret auch eingeladen. Sie waren mit ihrem Loofe ungufrieben. Id) werde früh auf sein. Du wirft fie gewiß auf ihres Onfels Stube Auben.

the tree.

Is he in the house? They entered the house.

Yesterday he visited us for the last time.

To the great regret of his mother. The boy goes early to school.

There's nothing constant under the moon.

Morgen will fie jur (in bie) Rirche To-morrow she will go to church

You are scarcely ever at home Let us go home.

My brother is in the first egiment.

Who that has any feeling of honor would act thus?

Did he receive the rebuke on your account?

No, on our account.

I am not going to incur his displeasure on their account. They did it for my sake.

For her sake I am ready to suffer any thing.

They may try it for all I care. I am much obliged to you. Tell me where you are. He is my best friend. She is with her relations. We are of quite a different

opinion. Well, you are determined then? Where are they to be found? I was at home.

Thou wert too hasty. Who knows where he was. We were overjoyed at it. You were invited too.

They were dissatisfied with their lot. I shall be up early.

Thou wilt certainly find her in her uncle's room.

Man weiß nicht, wann er hier sein. It is not known when he will be

Wir werden erfreut fein. Sie zu feben. Ihr werbet abwefend fein, wenn wir fommen.

Sie werden foon bavon benachrich: tigt fein.

3d bin lange frant gewefen.

Du bift in Franfreich gemefen, wie ich höre.

Er ift eine Beit lang bamit befchaf: tigt gewesen.

Wir find auf bem Lande gewesen. 3d hoffe, daß 3hr recht fleißig ges

mefen feib.

Sind fie nicht bei ihrem Better gum Befuch gewesen ?

Ich war nur einige Tage bort gewes

Wir waren auf Reifen gewesen, als mir bie Radricht erhielten.

Benn Sie wieber ba finb, werbe ich bei Ihrem Bruber gewefen fein.

Seien Sie fo gutig, mir ju fagen, an wen ich mich ju wenden habe.

Mun aut, er fei jur rechten Beit bier.

Sei boch nicht fo unaufmertfam. Sie fagten, er fei frant.

Wenn ich wüßte, baß er noch nicht wieber genesen wäre.

Man vermuthet, daß er in acht Tas gen hier fein werde.

Glaubt man, bag er oft bort gewesen

Sie fagte mir gerabezu, baf ich zu offenherzig gemefen mare. Id würbe bamit zufrieben fein.

Burbe ein Anderer fo unbillig ges

wesen sein? Sie ware ju gludlich gewesen.

Er hat an sie geschrieben. Wir hatten fehr viele Mühe mit ihm.

3d merbe hoffentlich viel Bergnugen haben.

Er wird schwere Pflichten haben. Wir werden wenig zu thun haben. here.

We shall be glad to see you.

You will be absent when we come.

They will be already informed of it.

I have been long ill.

Thou hast been in France, I am told.

He has been occupied with it for some time.

We have been in the country. I hope you have been very di-

ligent.

Have they not been visiting their

cousin ? I had been there but for a few

days.

We had been travelling, when we received the intelligence.

By the time you return I shall have been at your brother's. Be so kind as to tell me whom

to apply to.

Well then let him be here in the right time.

Don't be so inattentive. They said he was ill.

If I knew he was not yet recovered.

It is supposed he will be here in a week's time.

Is he thought to have been there often?

She told me plainly that I had been too candid.

I should be satisfied with it.

Would any one else have been so unreasonable?

She would have been too happy. He has written to them.

We had a great deal of trouble with him.

I shall have much pleasure, I hope.

He will have severe duties. We shall have little to do

Fragen Sie, ob fie morgen Gefells fchaft haben werten.

Sie hat noch keinen Thee gehabt.

Da fie feine Luft gehabt hatten, ins Schaufpiel zu ge en.

Best wird er feinen Billen gehabt haben.

Man behauptete (es wurde behauptet), daß ich ihn zum Rachfolger haben wurde.

Sie wurden ihn gern zum Lehrer gehabt haben (fie hatten ihn gern zum Lehrer gehabt).

Wir glaubten, er habe an feinen Wohlthater geschrieben.

Jedermann meint, er habe Unrecht gehabt.

Wären wir nicht gewesen, so hatten fie einen bosen Unfall gehabt.

Ich hatte ihn gewarnt (ich wurde ihn gewarnt haben), ware es nothig gewesen.

Batten fie fich boch nur Beit genoms men.

Das Schiff wird morgen ankommen. Die Ueberfahrt wird eine fturmische fein (or werben).

Seine Schuldner wollen ihn nicht bes friedigen.

Man fagt, baß fle fich verheirathen

Der Berbrecher wollte nicht gestehen Ich werbe mich bemuben, Ihr Bertrauen zu verbienen.

In acht Tagen werben wir bie Guter empfangen.

Das haus wirb jest gebaut.

Die Flotte wurde bamals ausges

Die Landstraßen werben balb ausgebeffert werben (fein).

Ift mein Brief richtig abgegeben worben ?

Roch niemals war Jemand so hinters gangen worden.

Die Beugen follen aufgeforbert wors ben fein, vor Bericht zu erscheinen. Enquire whether they will have company to-morrow.

She has not had any tea yet.

As they had not had a mind to go to the play.

By this time he will have had his will.

It was asserted, that I should have him for a successor.

They would gladly have had him as a teacher.

We thought he had written to his benefactor.

Every one thinks he was in the wrong.

But for us they would have met with a sad accident.

I would have warned him, had it been necessary.

Had they but taken time.

The ship will arrive to-morrow. The passage will be a rough one.

His debtors will not satisfy him.

They say, she is going to be married.

The criminal would not confess. I shall endeavor to merit your confidence.

We shall receive the goods in a week's time.

The house is now building.

The fleet was fitting out at that time.

The roads are soon to be repaired (will soon be).

Has my letter been properly delivered?

Never had any one been so taken in.

The witnesses are said to have been summoned to appear before the court.

8. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

Nore that in the following list many compound forms are not set in its simple form.

infinitiv e .	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Badena) to bake,	ich bade, bu badft, er badt,	ich buf
Bedingen b), to bargain,	ich bedinge, ac.	ich bedung
	ich bebarf, wir beburfen, zc.	ich bedurfte
	ich befehle ,bu befiehlft,er befiehlt,	
		ich befliß
Befleigen (fich) c), to attend to,		
	ich beginne, ze.	ich begann
	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt,	ich biğ
Beflemmen s), to grieve,	ich beflemme, ic.	ich beflemmte
	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt,	ich barg
	ich berfte, 3c.	ich borft or barft
	ich befinne, se.	ich befann
	ich befibe, x.	ich befaß
	ich betrüge, 3c.	ich betrog
Gewegen f), to induce, move,		ich bewog
	ich biege, zc.	ich bog
Birten g), to offer, to bid,	ich biete, ac.	ich bot
Binden, to bind,	ich binde, 3c.	ic banb
Bitten, to entreat, to beg.	ich bitte, ac.	ich bat
Blasen, to blow,	ich blafe, bu blafeft, er blaft,	ich blies
Bleiben, to remain,	ich bleibe, ac.	ich blieb
Bleichen A), to fade.	ich bleiche, ac.	الم الأمار
Braten, to roast,	ich brate, du bratest or brätst, er	ich briet
	bratet or otal.	1.1.
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, bu brichft, er bricht,	ich brach
Brennen i), to burn,	ich brenue, ic.	ich brannte
Bringen, to bring.	ich bringe, sc.	ich brachte
	ich bente, 3c.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain,	ich binge, xc.	ich dung
Oreschen, to thresh,	ich breiche, bu brifcheft, er brifcht,	ich braich or
<u> </u>	f.C. Sulman an	ich brang
Oringen 1), to press, to urge,	ich bringe, 26.	
Durfen, to be able,	ich barf, bu barfft ; wir burfen, sc.	ich burfte
	ich empfange, bu empfangft, sc.	ich empfing
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, ac.	ich empfahl
Empfinden, to feel,	ich empfinde, zc.	ich empfanb
	ich entrinne, sc.	ich entrann
	ich entschlafe, ic.	ich entschlief
Entiprechen, to answer,	ich entipreche, te.	ich entiprach
	ich erbleiche, ic.	ich erblich
Erfrieren, to freeze,	ich erfriere, ac.	ich erfror
	ich ergreife, sc.	ich ergriff
	ich erfiefe, zc.	ich erfief'te
Erfithren e), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), 3c.	ich ertohr, (ertor
Erlofchen p), to extinguish,	•	
Erfaufen, to be drowned,	ich erfaufe, bu erfaufeft, er erfauft	ich erfoff
Erfchallen, to resound,	ich erfchalle, sc.	ich ericoll
	ich erscheine, se.	lich erichten
Ericheinen, to appear,	ich erschrede, bu erschrickt, ze.	ich erschien ich erschraf

OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

down. In such case, the student has only to look for the verb

IMP.	SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	remarks.
ich büfe		bacte	gebacten.	a) Regular when active : as, er
ich bebu		bebinge	bedungen.	badte Brob ; bas Brob buf.
ich bebi		4.48-	beburft.	b) Regular when it means, to add
ich befo		befiebl	befohlen.	a condition, to modify. Be-
ich befli		befleiß	befliffen.	bingt, conditional, is regular.
ich begi		beginne	begonnen.	c) Beffeifigen (fich), to apply
ich biffe		beiß or beiße	gebiffen.	one's self, is regular.
	enunete	beflemme	beflommen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich bär		birg	geborgen.	is also used.
ich bar		berfte or birft	geborften.	e) Beflemmt is not frequently
ich befa		befinne	befonnen.	used, and is employed, only
ich befo		befibe	befeffen.	in the sense of compressed.
ich betr		betrüge	betrogen.	In the sense of compressor.
ich bew		bewege	bewogen.	f) Irregular when it means, to
ich bög		biege .	gebogen.	induce; regular when it
ich böte		biete	geboten.	means, to move a body or af-
ich ban		binbe	gebunben.	fect the sensibilities.
ich bate		bitte	gebeten.	g) Beutft and beut, in the pre-
ich blie		blase	geblafen.	sent, are poetical.
		bleibe or bleib	geblieben.	sent, are poeucar.
ich blie		bleiche	geblichen.	h) Bleichen, to bleach in the
ich blid		brate	gebraten.	
ich brie	1E	blute	gentuien.	sun, active, is regular.
ich bră	die .	brick	gebrochen.	
ich brer		brenne	gebrannt.	i) Often regular when active:
ich brä		bringe	gebracht.	3d brennte Bolg, weil
ich bäck		bente	gebacht.	es beffer brannte als
ich bun		binge	gebungen.	Torf.
ich braf		brifc	gebrofchen.	k) Dingte is sometimes used in
bröfe		,.,	0	the imperfect, in the sense of
ich brä		bringe	gebrungen.	to hire.
ich bür		······································	geburft.	i) For brang, brung was for-
ich emp		empfange	empfangen.	merly in use.
ich emi		empfiehl	empfohlen.	
ich emi		empfinbe	empfunben.	
ich enti		entrinne	entronnen.	
ich enti		entfchlafe,entigtaf		
ich enti		entfyric	entfprochen.	
			erblichen.	m) From bleichen, to whiten, as
ich erbi		erbleiche		in the sun, which is regular.
ich erfr		erfriere ergreife or ergreif	erfroren.	Ill the son which w rogani.
ich ergi		erficie or eisen	erfoscn.	n' Used mostly in poetry.
ich erfi				
ia) erru	hte (mmis)	erführe, (erfüre)	errogren (encien).	p) Like verlöschen and ause
ich erfö	ffe	erfaufe	erfoffen.	löschen, irregular only when
ich erfc		ericalle	erfcollen.	intransitive. Lofden is al-
ich erfe		erfcheine	erfcbienen.	ways transitive and regular.
ich erfe		eridrid	erfdroden.	q) Irregular as intransitive, but
ich ertr		ertrinfe	ertrunfen.	regular when transitive.
			179	=

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC
Ermägen r), to consider, Effen, to eat, Fahen s) (obsolete,) to catch,	ich ermage, se. ich effe, bu iffett, er iffet or ift.	ich erwog ich aß
Ou yeur y (ousoiste,) to catch,	l luye, on luyen, et luyet.	1 -
Sabren e), to drive a carriage,	ich fahre, bu fährft, er fährt	ich fuhr
Fallen, to fall,	ich falle, du fällit, er fällt	ich fiel
Fallen, u), to fold,	ich falte sc.	ich faltete
Fangen, v), to catch,	ich fange, bu fangft, er fangt	ich fing
Rechten, to fight,	ich fechie, bu fichtst, er ficht	ich focht
Rinden, to find,	ich finde, se.	ich fant
flechten, to twist,	ich flechte, bu flichtft, er flicht	ich flocht
fliegen w), w fly.	ich fliege, du fliegft, er fliegt	ich flog
flichen z), to fiee,	ich fliehe, se.	ich floh
Fliegen y), to flow,	ich fliefe, sc.	ich floß
	ich frage, bu fragft, er fragt	ich frug
greffen, to devour,	ich freffe, bu friffeft or frift	ich frag
frieren, to freeze,	ich friere, se.	ich fror
Babrenz), to ferment,	ich gabre, sc.	ich gobt
Bebären, to bring forth,	ich gebare, tu gebarft (gebierft)	ich gebar
Seben a), to give,	er gebart (gebiert) ich gebe, bu gibft, er gibt	ich gab
Bebieten d), to command,	ich gebiete, se	ich gebot,
(Steheiherr e) to promove	ich gebeibe, ze.	lich gebiek
Defallen, to piense.	ich gefalle, bu gefällft, er gefällt	ich gefiel
Dehen d), to go,	ich gebe, ic.	ich ging
green Breet on Decoration,	es gelingt	es gelang
elten c), to be worth, valid,	ich gelte, bu giltft, er gilt	ich galt
	ich genefe, ze.	ich genaß
Denießen f), to enjoy,	ich genieße, ic.	ich genoß
Berathen, to hit upon,	ich gerathe, bu gerathft, er gerath	
eschen, to happen,	to Belidiche	es geftah, ge-
Sewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, zc.	ich gewann
Bießen g), to pour,	ich gieße, 2c.	ich goß
Siciden k), to resemble,	ich gleiche, z.	ich glich
Melten i), to glide,	ich gleite, se.	ich glitt
Milmman 1) as alles	i fi alluma	id stamm
Blimmen k), to shine,	ich glimme, 2c. ich grabe, du gräbst, er gräbst	ich glomm ich grub
	ich grave, ou gruve, er gruve	ich griff
		الممظ شمة
Preifen, to seize,	ich habe bu haft, er hat	ich batte
Preifen, to seize, one of the seize, one of the seize,	ich habe, du haft, er hat	ich griff ich hatte ich bielt
Breifen, to seize, S a b en i), to have, Salten, to hold,	ich habe, du haft, er hat ich halte, du hältst, er hält ich hauge, du härgst, er hängt	ich hatte ich hielt ich hing

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich erwöge	ermäge	ermogen.	r) Oftener used regularly.
ich äße	liĝ	gegeffen.	
,, .	fabe	gefaben.	s) Poetical rarely used: and in
	'3-	8-1-4	the imperfect not at all.
ich führe	fabre	gefahren.	t) Compounds of fabren are
ich fiele	falle	gefallen.	irregular, except willfahren
ch faltete	falte	gefalten.	w) Irreg. only in participle. for
	'	Belannan	which gefaltet is often used
ich finge	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fieng and flenge
ch föchte	ficht	gefochten.	are absolete. So also tilt
ich fanbe	finbe	gefunden.	pfieng and empfienge.
ich flöchte	flicht	geflochten.	Alteria and ampleasing
ich flöge	fliege	geflogen.	w) Fleugft and fleugt present
Ina Pa	1480	B. 1 B	and fleug in the imperative
		1	are used only in poetry.
ich flöhe	fliehe or flieh	gefloben.	z) Bienchft, fleucht and fleuch,
	limar or linea	9.1.04	poetical
ich fioffe	fließe	geffoffen.	y) Bleußeft, fleußt and fleuß,
ich früge	frage	gefragt.	poetical.
ich frage	friß	gefreffen.	l boercar.
ich fröre	friere	gefroren.	į.
ich göhre	gåbre	gegobren.	z) Sometimes regular, gabrie,
ch gebare (ge-	gebare (gebier)	geboren.	Z Sometimes teknist, Andere
bore)	Repare (Beares)	Reporter.	
ich gäbe	gib	gegeben.	a) Some writers prefer giebft,
id achite	anhiete.	an hadan	giebt, gieb to gibft, gibt, gib.
ich geböte,	gebiete	geboten.	b) Gebeutst, gebeut, poetical.
ich gebiehe	gebeih	gedieben.	
ich gefiele	gefalle	gefallen.	ened adj. form of past part.
ich ginge	gebe or get	gegangen.	d) Gieng for ging is antiquated
es gelänge	gelinge	gelungen.	-) Bamaulm agit ağıta man
ich gälte	gilt	gegolten.	e) Formerly golf, gölfe, were
ich genäse	genefe	genefen.	used in imp. indic. and subj.
d genoffe	genieße	genoffen.	f) Geneußeft, geneußt, and
ich geriethe	gerathe	gerathen.	imperative geneus, poetical, seldom used.
es geschähe	geschehe	gefcheben.	seidoin used.
ich gewänne (ge	gewinne	gewonnen.	
wonne)	1000		a) Menfelt genft and impe
ich göffe	gieße	gegoffen.	g) Geußeft, geußt, and impe- rative geuß. See genichen;
ich gliche	gleiche	geglichen.	a) Regular as active, to com- pare &c. Bergieichen, though
ic glitte	gleite	geglitten.	active, is irregular.
. •			not derived from gleiten, but from leiten, hence regular.
ch glömme	glimme	geglommen.	k) Now more frequently regular,
c grube	grabe	gegraben.	1
d ariffe	greife	gegriffen.	l .
ch griffe	babe	gehabt.	1) Bandhaben is regular.
d bielte	balte	gehalten.	1
ch hinge	hange	gehangen.	m) Sieng, hienge are old forme,
7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	7	0-70	This verb must not be mis-
	l	1	taken for bangen, to suspend
	1	,	which is active and regular

ixpinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDEC
Hauen n), to how,	ich baue, se.	ic bieb
Deben, to heave,	ich bebe, se.	ich bob or bub
Drifen, to be named.	ich beiße, bu beißeft, er beißt	ich bieß
Belfen, to help,	ich belfe, bu bilfft, er bilft	ich half
Reifen o), to chide,	ich feife, se.	id fiff
Rennen, to know,	ich fenne, sc.	ich faunte
Rlichen, to cleave,	ich fliebe, se.	ich flob
Rimmen p), to climb.	ich flimme, se.	ich flomm
Rlingen, to sound,	ich flinge, se	ich flang
Aneifen, or	id fneife, or fneipe, ze.	ich friff or tut
	in there, or therpe, se.	lend turth of turt
Rueipen 9), to plach, Rommen, 10 coms,	ich fomme, bu fommft, er fommt, or bu fommft, er fommt	ich fam
Ronnen, to be able.	ich fann, bu fannft, er fann	ich fonnte
Rriechen r), to creep,	ich frieche, ac.	ich froch
		1
Rühren s), to choose,	ich führe, sc.	ich fohr
Eaben, to load,	ich labe, bu labest or labst, er las	
Eaffen t), to let,	ich laffe, bu laffeft, er laffet (last)	
Canfen, to run.	ich laufe, bu laufft, er lauft	ich lief
Criben u), to suffer,	ich leibe, sc.	ich litt
Eriben, to lend,	ich leibe, sc.	ich lieh
Refett, to read,	ich lefe, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest)	
Eiegett, to lie down,	ich liege, sc.	ich lag
Eugen, to lie,	ich luge, se.	ich log
Wahlen v), to grin1,	ich mable, bu mableft (mablit), er mabit (mabit)	ich mahlte (muhl)
Meiben, to avoid.	ich meibe, se.	lich mien
Melfen w), to milk,	ich melfe, bu melfft or milift, er melft or milift.	ich molk
Meffen, to measure,	ich meffe, bu miffeft, er miffet or mißt	1 -
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, bu mißfallft, er miß- fallt.	ich misfiel
Miglingen, to go amiss,	es mißlingt.	ce miglang
Widgen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, se. wir mo-	ich mochte
Müssen, to be obliged,	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ibr muffet, or mußt, se.	ł
Mehmen, to take,	ich nehme, bu nimmft, er nimmt	ich nahm
Mennen, to name,	ico nenne, w.	ich nannte
Bfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, 1c.	id pfiff
Pflegen x), to cherish,	ich pflege, se.	ich pflog
Breifelt, to praise.	ich preife, se.	ich pries
Quellen y), to gush	ich quelle, ou quillft, er quillt	ich quoll
of a cott z), to avenge,	ich rache, w.	ich rächte (roch
Rathen to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieto
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe m-	ich rieb
Reißen, to tear,	ich reiße, se.	ich riß
Reiten a), to ride	ich reite, se.	ich rist

) (P. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich siebe	baue or bau	gebanen.	n) Haute (regular) is used when
ich bobe	bebe	gehoben.	cutting wood, carving stone, &c.
ich bieße	heiße or beiß	gebeißen.	are meant.
ich sülfe or balfe		geholfen.	are means
ich liffe	feife or feif	gefiffen.	e) This verb is sometimes used
ich fennete	fenne	gefannt.	as a regular verb.
ich flöbe	fliebe	gefloben.	1
ich flomme	flimme	geflommen.	p) Sometimes regular, flimmie,
ich flange	flinge	geflungen.	,
ich fniffe or	fneife or fneipe	gefniffen or ges	g) Rneipte, gefneipt is more
Inippe		fnippen.	frequently used.
ich fame	fomm	gefommen.	
ich fönnte		gefount.	
ich fröche	triede or tried	gefrochen.	r) Rreuchft, freucht, freuch,
		3	obsolete. Only poetically used.
ich föhre	fübre	gefohren.	e) Rühren is antiquated, mahs
ich lübe	labe	gelaten.	lett having taken its place.
ich ließe	laffe or lag	gelaffen.	t) Beranlaffen is regular.
ich liefe	laufe or lauf	gelaufen.	
ich litte	leibe	gelitren.	u) Berleiben, to disgust, is re
ich liebe	leibe	gelieben.	gular.
ich läfe	lies	gelefen.	•
ich läge	liege	gelegen.	
ich löge	lüge	gelogen.	
ich mablete	mable	gemablen.	v) Except past part. gemablen,
(müble)		ا ا	no irregular form is in use.
ich miebe	meibe	gemieben.	
ich mölfe	melfe	gemolfen.	w) Sometimes regular. Wilfft,
		l _	&c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miß	gemeffen.	
ich mißftele	mißfalle	mißfallen.	1
		100	
ich mislange	miflinge	miglungen.	[
ich möchte	-	gemocht.	
ich müßte	_	gemußt.	
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	
ich nennete	nenne	genannt.	l .
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif'	gepfiffen.	z) Signifying to wait on, or de
ich pflöge	pflege	gepflogen.	accustomed, it is regular.
ich priese	preife	gepriefen	y) Quellen, to swell, is regular.
ich auslle	quelle	gequollen.	z) The irregular form is no long
ich rächte (röche)		geracht (geroden).	er used. Where it occurs in
lab riethe	rathe	gerathen.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich riffe	reiße	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	a Bereiten, to ride to, like all
	l	1	compounds of reiten, is irre-
	l .	1	gular; but bereifen, to make
	1	1	ready, from bereit, ready, is
	i	I	regular, like all derivatives.

infinetive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Reunen s), to run,	ich renne, sc.	ich rannte ce rennte
Ricchen, to smell	ich rieche, ac.	ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle,	ich ringe, ac.	ich rang
Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinue, ac.	ich rann
Hujen e), to call,	ich rufe, 2c.	ich rief
Salzen d), to mit.	ich falge, sc.	ich falste
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, du faufft, er fauft,	ich foff
Saugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, zc.	ich fog
Chaffen ∫), to create,	ich schaffe, zc.	ich schuf
Scheiben g), to sojarate,	ich fcheibe, sc.	ich fchieb
Scheinen, to appear, Schelten, to scold,	ich scheine, ac. ich scheine, er foilt	ich schien ich schalt (schott
Scheren, to shear,	ich fchere, 1c.	ich fcor
Schieben, to shove,	ich fcbiebe, se.	ich fchob
Schießen, to shoot,	ich fcbieße, zc.	ich fchoß
Schinden, to flay,	ich fdinbe, sc.	ich ichunb
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich folafe, bu ichlafft, er folaft	ich follief
Schlagen a), to beat,	ich folage, bu folagft, er folag	tian taling
Schleichen, to sneak,	ich folleiche, ac.	ich folich
Schleifen i), to sharpen,	ich foleife, zc.	ich schliff
Schleißen, wo slit,	ich foleiße, ac.	ich febliß
Echliefen, to slip,	ich schliefe, 2c.	ich schloff
Schliefen, to shut,	ich schließe, 3c.	id folos
Schlingen, to sling,	ich fchlinge, 2c.	ich schlang
Comeinen, to fling,	ich schmelbe, sc.	ich fehmols
Chmeljen k), to melt,	ich fomelge, bu fomelgeft fomili	to lanters
Strauban to mark	geft), et schmelzt (schmilzt) ich schniebe or schnaube	ich fcbnob
Schnauben, to mort,	ich schneide, 2c.	ich fcbnitt
Schneiden, to cut, Schranben 1), to screw	ich schraube, 26.	ich fcraubte
Cipiumbia 17, to soicu	in thinker, in	(fdrob)
Schreiben, to write,	ich fcreibe, sc.	ich febrieb
Echreien, to cry,	ich fcreie, se.	ich fcbrie
Schreiten, to stride,	ich foreite, se-	ich fcbritt
Echroten, to bruise, to gnaw,		ich fcbrotete
Scowären m), to suppurate,	ich schwäre, ze.	ich schwor
Schweigen, to be silent,	lich Commeign se	ich fchwieg
Schwellen n), to swell,	ich schwelle, bu schwillft, e	ich schwoll
	ichwillt,	1 .
Schwimmen, to swim,	ich schwimme, 26.	ich schwamme
Schwinden, to vanish,	ich fowinbe, sc.	ich schwand

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich rennete	reune	geraunt or ge=	b) Rennte and gerennt, seldos
d röche	niadia niadi	rennt.	used.
ch ränge	rieche or riech	gerochen.	
	ringe	gerungen. geronnen.	
ch riefe	rufe	gerufen.	c) Regular in some writers, bu
		B.c.miran	improperly so.
d falgete	falze	gefalgen.	d) Irregular only in the parti
ch föffe	faufe	gefoffen.	ciple, and in that when use
· · "	•	J	adjectively ; as, gefalgene Ti
	_		fche; er hat fie gefalgt.
ch föge	fauge	gefogen.	s) Saught and faugt are no
			supported by good usage, bu
	t.4		faugen, to suckle, is regular
ch fohüfe	fchaffe	gefchaffen.	f) In the signification of to pro
		i	cure, to get, it is regular, as also aufchaffen, to purchase
į		!	to buy; abichaffen, to par
		1	with to dismiss.
d faicte	fdeibe	gefchieben.	g) The active verb fcheiben, t:
	fceine	gefchienen.	part, divide, is regular
	fdilt	gefcholten.	
(fcbölte)		["]	
	dere or fcier	gefchoren.	ł
	rhiebe	gefcoben.	1
3 11.4 . 11.	chieße	gefchoffen.	
7 1.7	schinde	geschunden.	
	schlafe	geschlafen.	a) Rathfchlagen and berath-
	ichlage schleiche	gefchlagen. gefchlichen.	fchlagen, to consult, are re-
dy fabliabe	interme	Releaseraben.	gular.
do fabliffe	foleife or foleif	gefdliffen.	i) Regular in all other significa
	dleiße	gefchliffen.	tions, as, to demolisk, or te
	fcblicfe	gefcoloffen.	drag.
	fcbließe	geschloffen.	
	schlinge	gefchlungen.	
	fcmeiße	gefcomiffen.	b) A
ch schmölze	schmils or	gefcomolzen.	k) As an active verb it is regular.
	fchmelz	gefconoben.	
	schnaube	geichnitten.	
	fcneibe	gefchraubt.	i) Commonly regular, for subte
	schraube	(gefchroben).	geschraubt.
(fcbröbe) ch fcbriebe	fdreibe	gefchrieben.	
	foreie	gefdrieeen.	•
	foreite	gefdritten.	
d fdrotete	corote	gefchroten.	Regular now except in the par-
1		- '	ticiple, and this is frequently gefchrotet.
á sámöre	ſchwäre	gefchmoren.	m) Schwierst st. in the present
	fchweige	geichwiegen.	is provincial.
	fcwill or	gefdwollen.	a) Regular, when active.
	febrelie	0 , 7	
		a a California management	l
ch schwämme	fdwimme	gefcwommen. gefcwunben.	l .

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Schwingen o), to swing,	ich schwinge, se.	ich fcwang
Schwören, w swear,	ich schwöre, 2c.	ich schwer or
Behen, to see.	ich febe, bu flebft, er fieht	ich sah
Eciu, to be,	ich bin, sc.	ich mar, se.
Senden, to send,	ich fenbe, sc.	ich fandte and
Sieben p), to boil,	ich fiebe, sc.	feubete
Singen, to sing,	ich finge, se-	ich fang
Binfeit, to sink.	ich finte, se.	ich fant
Sinnen, to think, to muse,	ich finne, se.	ich fanu
Bigen, to sit,	ich fibe, 2c.	ich faß
Sollen, to be obliged,	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	ich follte
Epalten e), to split,	ich fpalte, se-	ich fvaltete
Speicu, w spit,	ich fpeie, se.	ich fpie
Spinnen, to spin,	ich fpinne, sc.	ich fpann
Spleißen, to split,	ich fpleiße, 2c.	ich foließ or foli
Eprechen, to speak,	ich fpreche, bu fprichft, er fpricht	ich inrach
Spriegen r), to sprout,	ich fprieße, ac.	ich iproß
Springen, to spring.	ich fpringe, se.	ich fprang
Stechett, to sting, to prick,	ich fteche, bu ftichft, er flicht,	ich ftach
Bledell s), to stick,	ich ftede, se.	ich ftedte or ftat
Stehen, to stand,	ich ftebe, se.	ich ftanb (ftunb)
Stehlen, to steal,	ich stehle, bu stiehlft, er stiehlt	ich stahl
Steigen, ascend,	ich fteige, ac.	ich flieg
Sterben, to die,	ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er ftirbt	ich ftarb
Stieben t), to fly (as dust),	ich ftiebe, se.	ich ftob
Stinfen, to stink,	ich ftinte, se.	ich ftant
Stopen, to push,	lich ftobe, bu ftobest, er stopt	ich fließ
Sireichen, to stroke,	ich ftreiche, ec.	ich ftrich
Etreiten, to contend,	ich ftreite, sc.	ich ftritt
Ehun, to do,	ich thue, bu thuft, er thut	lich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu tragft, er tragt	ich trug
Treffen, to hit,	ich treffe, bu triffit, er trifft	ich traf
Ereiben, to drive,	ich treibe, sc.	ich trieb
Ereten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	ich trat
Criefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, 1c.	ich troff
Erinfen, to drink,	ich trinte, ic.	ich trank
Erugen, to deceive,	ich träge, bu trügft, er trügt	ich trog
Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, bu verbirgft, ic.	ich verbarg
Berbiefen, to forbide,	ich verbiete, se.	ich verbot
Berbleiben, to remain,	ich verbleibe, tc.	ich berblieb
Berbleichen, to grow pale, Berberben u), to perinh,	ich verbleiche, 2c.	ich verblich
Berbrießen v), to offend.	es verbrießt, 2c.	es verbroß
Gergeffen, to orget,		ich vergaß
Bethehlen, to conceal,	ich vergeffe, bu vergiffest, sc.	ich verhehlte
Berlieren, to loose,		ich verlor

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich schwänge	fcwinge	gefdmungen.	o) Schwung is less in use the fowang.
ch schwöre or schwüre	fdwöre	gefchworen.	1.4.0.0.0.0
d fabe	fiebe	gefeben.	
d ware	lei	gewefen	ł
ch fenbete	fenbe	gefandt and gefenbet.	
ch fötte	flebe	gefotten.	a) Titthon poting it is mouth a
ch fange	finge	gefungen.	y) When active it is mostly a gular.
d fante	finfe	gefunten.	guar.
ch fanne	finne	gefonnen.	
(fonne)	'	8-14	•
ch fäße	fise	gefeffen.	
ch follte	1	gefollt.	
ch fpaltete	fpalte	gefpalten.	e) Irregular only in the par
d fpice	fpeie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometim
d fraune	fpinne	gefponnen.	gespaltet when the verb
(fponne)	l''	6.14	active.
th fpliffe	foleiße	gefpliffen.	
d iprache	prico	gefprochen.	
ch fproffe	fprieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confound
d fprange	ipringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the
ch stäche	fitido	geftochen.	regular verb (proffett.
d ftedte or ftate	ftede	geftedt.	s) This verb is commonly reg
d ftanbe	itebe	geftanben.	lar; when active, always a
(ftunde)	l'	0.1	
d ftable	Riebl	geftoblen.	i
(ftoble)	ľ	8-17	
d fliege	Reige	geftiegen.	
ch ftårbe	ftirb	geftorben	•
(ftürbe)	ľ	•	(
ch ftobe	ftiebe	geftoben.	1) 80 Berftieben, to be scatter
ch stänke	Rinte	geftunten.	as dust.
ch stieße	ftope	geftoBen.	
d ftride	ftreiche	geftrichen.	i
ch stritte	Areite	geftritten.	1
ch thate	thue	gethan.	ì
ch trüge	trage	getragen.	
ch träfe	triff	getroffen.	1
ch triebe	treibe	getrieben.	
ch träte	tritt	getreten.	
ch tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	ŀ
ch tränke	trinte	getrunten.	
ch tröge	trüge	getrogen.	}
ch verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	
d verböte	verbiete	berboten.	
ch verbliebe '	verbleibe	verblieben.	l
d verbliche	verbleiche	verblichen.	l
ch verdarbe	verbirb	berborben.	u) Berberbett, to destroy (u
(verburbe)			tive), is regular.
g nerproffe	perbrieße	verbroffen.	v) Berbreußt, sc., nearly obe
d vergaße	vergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
ch verhehlete	perhehle	verhehlt or ber-	l
	l	hohlen.	
d verlore	lverliere	perloren.	1

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Verlöschen, to extinguish,	ich verlöfche, bu verlöfcheft or ver- lifcheft, er verlöfcht or verlifcht	
Berfchallen w), to die away,	ich verichalle, ze.	ich verfcholl
Berfchwinden, to disappear,	ich verfchwinde, sc.	ich verfchwand
Berwirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, sc.	ich verwirrte
Bergeihen, w pardon,	ich verzeihe, sc.	ich vergieh
Wach fe H, to grow,	lich machfe, bu machfeft, er machft	
Lisägen or Lisiegen x), to weigh,	ich mäge or wiege, se.	ich wog
Baschen r), wash,	ich wafche, ec.	id wusch
Weben 2), to weave,	ich webe, &	ich wob
Brichen a), to yield.	ich weiche, sc.	ido mido
Beifen, to show,	ich weife, ze.	ich wies
Wenden b), to turn,	ich wende, se.	ich wentete a
Berben, to sue for,	ich werbe, bu wirbft, er wirbt	wandte- ich warb
Berben, to become.	ich werbe, bu wirft, er wirb	see L. 32. 4.
Berfen, to throw,	ich werfe, bu mirfft, er mirft	ich warf
Binden, to wind,	ich winbe, sc.	ic want
Biffen, to know,	ich weiß, bu meißt, er meiß	ich mußte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, bu willft, er will	ich wollte
ethen, to accuse of,	ich geibe, se.	ich zieh
Richen c), to draw	ich ziehe, sc.	ich jog
Zwingen, so force,	ich zwinge, ec.	ich twant

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich verlösche	verlösche or ver=	'	
ch verschölle	verichalle	verfcbollen.	w) But little used, except in the
d veridmanbe	verfchwinbe	verfcomunden.	imperfect and participle.
ch verwirrte	verwirre	berwirrt or vers worren.	
d vergiebe	bergeibe	vergieben.	
ch muchie	machie	gemachfen.	
ch wöge	mage or wiege	gewogen.	x) Bägen is active, and has wäge in the imperf. subj.: wiegen is neuter, and has wiege. Wiegen to rock; is
d wäsche	wasche	gewaschen.	regular. y) Wafcheft and wafcht are also used.
d wöbe	webe	gewoben.	z) Regular except in poetry, or when used figuratively.
d wiche	meiche	gewichen.	a) Weichen, to soften, to molify,
d wiefe	weife	gewiefen.	is regular.
ch weubete	wente		b) Regular when active.
d mürbe	mirb	geworben.	
ch mürbe	merbe	geworben.L.45.2.	
ch wärfe (wurfe)	wirf	geworfen.	·
d mante	minte	gewunben.	
d wüßte	miffe	gewußt.	
d wollte	wolle	gewollt.	
d giebe	zeibe	gegieben.	•
d joge	giebe	gejogen.	e) Beuchft m., artique ol, and
d imange	iwinge	gezwungen.	used only in postry.

VOCABULARY

FOR THE EXERCISES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

pl. ,

pre.

V. 6117.

v. imp.

v. ir.

plural.

preposition.

active verb.

auxiliary verb.

irregular verb.

reflexive verb.

neuter verb.

impersonal verb.

active & neuter verb

pronoun.

adverb. article. conjunction. comparative. feminine gender imperfect tense. interjection. masculine gender neuter gender. participle. A. Mal, m. -es. pl. -e, eel. W bend, m. -6, pl. -e, evening; eve; west; -roth, n.-rothe, f. evening-red, evening-sky. M'bende, adv. in the evening. Wer, conj. but, however, L. 63. Ab'fahren, see fahren, P. 180; v. n. ir. to set off, set out, depart. Ab'matten, v. a. to harass, weary. Ab'nehmen, v. a. of n. ir. to take off, take down; pluck; perceive, diminish, decrease, decline; see nehmen P. 182. Ab'reise, f. departure. Ab'reifen, v. n. to depart, set out. Ab'jagen, v. a. of n. to countermand; refuse, resign; renounce. Ab'jdieu, m. -es, abomination, aversion, detestation. Ab'ichreiben, v. a. see fcreiben P. 184, to copy, transcribe. Ab'steigen, v. n. ir. to descend, dismount, put up. P. 186. Ab'weichen, v. n. ir. to deviate; digress; vary, depart. P. 188. Acht, see L. 51. 14 **A**dot, f. care, attention; ban, outlawry; - haben, to attend to; in - nehmen, to take care of; fich in — nehmen, to be on one's

guard, to be cautious

adjective.

Medit, adj. genuine, authentic. Acht'bar, adj. respectable, estimable. Ad'tel, n. -6, pl.-, eighth. L. 51.5. Adv'ten, v. a. to regard, attend to; value, deem, esteem ; take for Acht'zehn, L.51. 14., eighteen. Adit'sehnte, eighteenth. Md'ler, m. -6, pl. —, eagle. Adolphus. Adolphus. Mf'je, m. -u, pl. -u, monkey, ape. Mehn'lid, adj. like, similar. A'horn, m. -ee, maple. Al'bern, adj. silly, foolish. Al'brecht, proper name. Allein', adv. alone, only. L. 63. Ml'ler, all, L. 52. Al'lerlei, L. 51. 7. Mis. conj. than, but, when, as, like; except, besides; namely. Al'10, adv. thus, so, in this manner, so far; consequently, therefore. L. 63. Alt, adj. old, ancient, aged. Mel'tern, pl. parents. Am'boß, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. America. n. America. Amerifa'ner, m. American. Amt n. -es, pl. Memter, charge. office; employment, business Amt'mann, -es, pl. -manner, magistrate, bailiff

an, pre. at, on, by, to, unto, with,

up, about, against. L. 53. Mu'betung, f. -, pl. -en, adoration. An'bieten, v. a. ir. to offer, proffer. Ander, (ber, bie, bas Andere), adj. second; other. L. 52. Men'bern, v. a. to alter, change. Anderthalb', adj. one and a half. Au'fang m. -es, pl. -fange, beginning, element, origin. An'fangen, v. a. ir. of n. to begin, do, act; open. See fangen, P. 180. An'gehören, v. n. to belong. An'gehörig, adj. belonging to; related to ; Angehörige, relatives, relations. An'geflagte, m. -n, pl. -n, accused. An'genehm, adj. agreeable, pleasant. An'geschuldigte, soo Angeflagte. An'griff, m. -es, pl. -e, attack. Alengst'lich adj. anxious. An'haltend, adj. constant. An'hangen, v. n. ir. to be attached to, adhere to. P. 180. Un'hangen, v. a. to hang on; to adjoin, join; v. r. fig. to attach one's self to. Un'tlagen, v. a. to accuse. Un'flopfen, v. a. to fasten by beating; v. n. to knock.

ing; v. n. to knock. Un'fommen, v. n. ir. to arrive, es fommt auf Sie an, it depends upon you. P. 182.

An'muth, f. pleasantness, grace. An'ruden, v. a. & n. to bring near; approach.

An'ichen, v. a. ir. to look at. An'ichulich, adj. considerable, important, of consequence.

An'italt f. ., pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anfialten or Anfialt maden, to make preparations, to prepare.

Anstatt', pre. instead of, in lieu. Anstrengend, toilsome.

Mn'treten, v. a. ir. to enter upon; set out. P. 186.

Ant'wort f. -, pl. -en, answer

Antimorten, v. a. to answer. Anivertrauen, v. a. to entrust to, confide to.

Mu'wefend, adj. present.

An liehen, v. a. ir. to draw, put on, attract; interest. P. 188. Up'fel, m. -6, pl. Uepfel, apple. Upril', m. -6, April.

Ara'ber, m. Arab.

Arbeit, f. -, pl. -cn, work, labor. Arbeiten, v. n. to work, labor.

Arm, adj. poor, indigent. Arm, m. -es, pl. -e, arm.

Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Ar'muth, f. -, poverty, want. Art, f. -, pl. -en, species, kind;

nature; quality; propriety. Arzenei'. f. -, pl. -en, medicine. Arzt. m. -e6, pl. Aerzte, physician

Argt, m. -es, pl. Aergte, physician doctor.

Aft, m. es, pl. Aefte, bough, branch. Atmosphare, f. atmosphere Auch, conj. also, too, even. L. 63 Auf, pre. on, upon; in, at, to, up; — etumal, at once, all at once; — baß, in order that. L. 54.

Auf'enthalt, m. stay; delay. Auf'fordern, v. a. to summon, challenge; ask, invite.

Muf'gehen, v. n. to rise; open. See gehen, P. 180.

Auf'halten, v. a. ir. to stop, hin der, delay; support; v. r. ir to stay, abide, sojourn; to dwel upon; sich über —, to find faulwith, criticize.

Auf'hören, v. n. to cease, end. Auf'lösung, f. -, pl.-en, dissolution. Auf'maden, v. a. to open, v. r. to get up, arise; set out.

Auf'merffam, adj. attentive. Auf'richtig, adj. candid, genuine. Auf'fchneiben, v. a. ir. to cut up.

Auflichmeiden, v. a. ir. to cut up, cut open. P. 184. Auflichen, v. a. to set up, put up,

put down in writing. Auf'speichern, v a. to store up.

B.

Auf'stehen, v. a. 11r. to ariso, get up. Aufsteigen, v. n. ir. to mount, ascend, rise. Auf'thun, v. a. ir. to open. Mu'ge, n. -8, pl. -n, eye; bud; -nblid, m. twinkling; moment; -nblidlid, instantaneous; instantly. Mus. pre. out, out of, from, of; by; on, upon; in; adv. over, out, at an end, finished. L. 54. Mus'breiten, v. a. to spread, extend. Aus'dehnen, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, expand. Aus'orefchen, v. a. See breschen, P. 178. to thrash out. Aue'finden, v.a. See finden, P.180. to find out. Aus'geben, v. a. ir. to give out, distribute; disburse, spend. Mus'gebreitet, adj. extensive. Aus'gehen, v. n. See gehen P. 180., to go out; go abroad; proceed. Mus'lander, m. -6, pl. -, foreigner. Mue'löschen, v. a. to extinguish, quench; expunge, efface. Aus'reißen, v. a. ir. to pull out, to tear out, to draw out; v. n. ir. to be torn, to tear, to burst; to run away. Mué'richten, v. a. to do, perform. Aus'schweifen, v. n. to deviate, to digress. Mu'gen, adv out, on the outside, without, abroad; Mu'Ber, pre. of conj. out of, without; besides, beside; except, unless, save. Au'scrhalb, pre. of adv. abroad, without, out of, beyond. Meu'gerst, adj. utmost, extreme, exceeding, last. Aussiprechen, v. a. & n. er. to pronounce, utter; express. Aus'wandern, v. n. to emigrate. Aus wendig, adj. outer, outward, exterior; adv. by heart. Mit, f. -, pl. Merte axe, hatchet

Ba'bington, m. Babington. Ba'den, v. a. to bake; dry. P. 178 Ba'der, m. -s. pl. -, baker. Bai'er, m. -n, Bavarian. Bai'ern, n. Bavaria Buld, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -es, pl. Balle, ball. Ballon' m. -s, pl. -s, balloon. Band'n. -ee, pl. Banber, ribbon. string, (pl. Bande) volume. Ban'digen, v. a. to tame, break. Bant, f. pl. Bänte, bench, seat. Bar, m. -en, pl. -en, bear. Bau'en, v. a. to b. ild, raise; fig. auf einen -, to rely upon one. Bau'er, m. -6 (-n), pl. -n, peasant. Baum, m. -ce, pl. Baume, tree. Baum'den, dim. of Baum. Be'der, m. -6, pl. -, cup, goblet. Bedau'ern, v. a. to pity, regret. Beded'en, v. a. to cover, shelter. Bedien'te, m. -n, pl. n, servant Bedur'fen, v. n. ir. to need, want. See dürfen, P. 178. Bedurf'tig, adj. wanting, destitute. Bejehl', m. -es, pl. -e, command. Befeh'len, v. a. P. 178; to command. Befin'den, v. a. ir. to find; think; -, v. r. ir. to be ; wie - Sie fich ? how do you do? Beflei'gigen, v. r. to study, endeavor diligently. Beflei'gen, v. r. to be studious of, to study. Beflif'sen, see befleißen, P. 178. Bege'ben, v. r. ir. to betake; fich frines Rechts -, to forego one's right. Bege'hen, v. a. see gehen P. 180., to commit, celebrate. Beveh'ren, v. a. to desire, demand. Balei'ten, v. a. to accompany. Beglei'ter, m. -6, pl -, attendant. Begra'ben, v. a. ir. to bury. Behal'ten, v. a. see halten, P.180. to keep, retain. Behan'dein, v a to treat, manage

Behand/lung, f. management. Belia, iii v. n. w continue, persist, maist, persevere. Behaup'ten, v. a to affirm; maintain: pretend. Bu, presat, near, beside, by, on, upon, to, in; L. 55. Rei'de, ady. both. L. 52. 5. Bei'femmen, v. n. ir. to get at. Bei'spiel, n. -ce, pl. -e, example, instance; pattern; jum —, for example, for instance. Bei'gen, v. a. P. 178. to bite. Bei'stand, m. -es, assistance. Bei'stehen, v. n. ir. to assist. Bei'stimmen, v. n. to agree with, assent to. Bei'wohnen, v. n. to be present at, to assist. Beflagen, v. a. to commiserate, lament; fid-, to complain. Belebt', adj. animated, living. Beloh'nen, v. a. to reward. Bemach'tigen, v. r. to seize, take possession of; usurp. Bemit'leiden, v. a. to commiserate, pity. Benei'den, v. a. to envy. Benö'thigt, in need, in want. Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Bereite', adv. already. Berg, m. -cs, pl. -e, mountain. Ber'gen. v. a. to save; to conceal. P. 178. Berli'n, n. Berlin. Befchäftigen, v.a. to employ, busy. Beschlie'sen, v. a. ir. to determine. Befdrei'ben, v. a. ir. to describe. Beschul'digen, v. a. to accuse. Besi'gen, v. a. ir. to possess. Bessser L. 22 3. Bestänbig, adj. constant; durable. Be'ite, ber. die, das, adj. best. L.22. Beste'hen, e a. & n. ir. to suffer; to be; endure; consist of; insist upon. Bestel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Bestim'mung. f. — pl. -en. determination; destination; destiny

Bestra fen, v. a. to punish. Befuch', m. -es, pl. -e, visit; fiequenting, company. Befu'den, t. a. to visit, see; frequent; to go to see. Beten, v. n. to say a prayer, to pray. Bitheln Gabor, Betheln Gabor, proper name. Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, contemplate; consider. Betra'gen. v. a. ir. to amount to, v. r. ir. to behave one's self. Betrübt', adj. afflicted, sad. Betru'gen, v. a. P. 178. to cheat, deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en. bed Bet'teln, v. n. to beg, ask alms. Beu'tel, m. -6 pl. -, bag, purse. Bewe'gen, v. a. to move; excite. Bewußt', adj. known; conscious of; -fein, n. consciousness; Begich'tigen, v. a. to charge, accuse, convict. Bezüch'tigen, soe bezichtigen. Bi'ber, m. -6, pl. —, beaver. Bie'ber, adj. upright, honest, brave; — mann, m. man of integrity; gentleman. Bie'gen, v. a. ir. P. 178. to bend, bow, curve; decline. Bie'ne, f. —, pl. -n, bee. Bier, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, beer. Bil'den, v. a. to form; cultivate, civilize, improve. Bin'den, v. a. to bind, tie. P. 178. Bin'nen, pre. within. Bir'ne, f. -, pl. -n, pear. Bis, adv. 4 conj. till. L. 64. 2. \mathfrak{B} it'ten, v. a. to beg, pray, request, entreat, invite. P. 178. Bit'ter. adj. bitter; sharp. Blanf, adj. blank, bright, polished Bla'fen v a. to blow. P. 178. Blau, adj. blue; -, n. -es, blue. Blech, n. -es, pl. -e, tin. Blei, n. -, -es, lead. Blei'stift, m. -es, pl. -e, pencil.

Blei'ben, v. n. P. 178. to remain; continue; perish. Blei ern, adj. leaden, of lead. Blind, adj. blind. Blu'me, f. -, pl. -n, flower. Blum'chen, L. 18. Blut, n. -es, blood. Bo'den, m. -6, pl. Boben, ground, soil; bottom; loft, garret. Bohme, m. -n, pl. -n, Bohemian. Bo'se, adj. of adv. bad, ill, wicked; hurtful; angry; sore. Bo fewicht, m. -es, pl. -er, villain. Bo'te, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Bott'dier, f. -6, pl. -, cooper. Brau'den, v. a. to want, need; use. Brau'er, m. -6. pl. —, brewer. Brau'jen, v. n. to rush, roar ; buzz. Brav. adj. brave, honest. Bre'chen, v. a. P. 178, to break. Breit, adj. broad; large, wide. Bremen, n. Bremen. Bren'nen, v. a. of n. ir. P. 178, to burn; scorch, parch; distil; cauterize; brand. Bre'ide, f.-, pl. -n, breach, gap. Brett, n. -ce, pl. -er, board. Brief, m. -es, pl. -e, letter ; -papier, L. 18. Brin'gen, v. a. P. 178. to bring, carry, convey; bear; an fid -, to acquire, get possession. Brod, n. -es, pl. -e, bread, loaf. Bru'de, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Bru'der, m. -6, pl. Bruder brother. Bru'derchen, (dim. of Bruber). Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Brustnadel, f. breastpin. Bud, n. -es, pl. Bucher, book; quire; -handler, m. book-seller, stationer. Bud'lein, I. 18. Bur'ger, m. . s, pl. —, citizen.

C.

Carthage, n. Carthage. Tharafter, m. -6, pl. -tetre, character. Chine'fe, m. -n, Chinese.

Ci'cero, Cicero. Concert., n. -es, pl. -e, cor-Coufine, f. pl. -en, cousin.

Da, adv. & conj. there, present then, at that time; when, as while, because, since.

Dabei', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present. L. 24. 14. & 38. 6.

Dach, n. -es, -s, pl. Dacher, roof. Dade, m. -fce, pl. -fe, badger.

Dafüt', adv. for it, for that, instead of that. Dage'gen, adv. & conj. against

this, for it, to it, in comparison : in return, in exchange. Daher', adv. & adj. thence, from thence, hence, out of that;

therefore.

Dahin', adv. thither, there, away, down; gone, past.

Da'me, $f \longrightarrow pl.$ -n. lady.

Däne. m. -n, Dane.

Damit', adv. of conj. therewith with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order.

Dampf, m. -ce, pl. Dämpfe, steam, vapor, smoke, fume; -- boot, m. steam-boat, steamer.

Danf'bar, adj. thankful, grateful. Dan'fen, v. a. & n. to thank.

Dann, adv. then; thereupon. Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on it. at it, by it, near it; nahe -...

hard by, close to; re liegt nichte —, it is no matter.

Darauf. adv. thereon, .hereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that.

Darane', adv. thereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of this.

Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Daß, cony. that; — nicht, lest. Dau'ern, v n. to last, continue, v. a. & imp. to grieve, regist

De'cten, v. a. to cover, screen. De'gen, m. -6, pl. -, sword. Defmuth, f. —, humility, meekness. Den'ten, v. a. d. n. P. 178. to imagine, fancy; think. Denn, conj. for, then; than; ce fei — baß unless, if, provided. Den'ncd, conj. yet, nevertheless. Des'halb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account. Deflenthalben, L. 48. 6. De'fto, adv. the ; - beffer, the better; so much the better. Deutsch, adj. German. L. 23. b. Deutschland, n. Germanv. Diamant, m. -8, pl. -en, diamond. Did, adj. thick, big, large, stout. Dieb, m. -es, pl. -e, thief. Dic'ner, m. -s, pl. —, servant. Doch, conj. yet, however, nevertheless; but. L. 65. Dold, m. -ce, pl. -e, dagger. Dom, m. -es, pl. -e, dome, cupola; cathedral. Donau, f. Danube. Den'nern, v. n. to thunder. Depopelt, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice. Dorf, n. -es, pl. Dörfer, village. Dort, adv. there, yonder; von aus, from thence, thence; --- her, from yonder, thence. Drei, see L. 51. 14.; -mal, adv. three times. L. 51. 10. Dre'schen, v. a. P. 178, to thrash. Drit'tene, L. 51. 11. Dro'hen. v. n. to threat, threaten, menace. Druct, m. -es. pl. -e, pressure. Duf'tend, Duf'tig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dul'dung, f. —, toleration, tolerance. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid. Dunn, adj. thin, slender. Dunft, m. -ce, pl. Dunfte, vapor, steam. Durd, pre. through; by means of.

Durchaus', adv. throughout, entirely. Durch'geben, see geben, P. 180, to go through; run away; pass. Dur'fen, L. 31. & P. 178. Dur'ften, Durften, v. n. d imp. to thirst, be thirsty. L. 44. 2. Dut'stig. adj. thirsty; eager. Du'hend, n. (-es), -s, pl. -e, dozen. E'ben, adj. of adv. even, level, plain; even, just, exactly, precisely. G'bene, f. -, pl. -n. plain. &'del, adj. of adv. noble, precious; -mann, m. nobleman; —mus thig, adj. noble, magnanimous. &'he, adv. before. E'her, adv. sooner, rather. &h're, f. —, pl. -n, honor. Chr'lia. adj. honest, faithful. Gi'de. f. -, pl. -11, oak. Gid'hernden, n. -s. pl. -, squirrel. Gi'gen adj. own; self, proper, peculiar; singular, strange; accurate; - finnig. adj. capricious, wilful, obstinate. Gi'genheit. f. -, pl. -en, peculiarity. Gi'genfcaft, f. --, pl. -en. quality. Gi'genthum, n. -ee, property. Gi'len, v. n. to hasten, hurry. Gin. einer, eine, eines, eins. L. 25. 3. Ghi'drud, m. -es, pl. -brude, impression. Gi'nerlei, L. 51. 12. Gi'niger, Gi'nige, Giniges, L. 52. Gin'mal, Ginmal', time, L. 51. 10. Gin'jam. adj. solitary, lonely. Gin'fammeln, v. a. to gather. Gin'stellen, v. a. to suspend; stop; v. r. to appear.

Gin'tradit, f. unanimity; harmony.

Gi'fen, n. -s, iron ; -bahn, f. rail-

Gi'telfeit, f. —, vanity, conceit.

Gin'zeln, adj. single; isolated.

Gis, n. - fes, ice ; ice-cream.

Gi'tern, v. n. to fester.

Erb'staat, m. -es, pl. -en, heredi

G'lend, adj. miserable, wretched. Cierhani', m. -en, pl.-en, elephant. Gl'le, f. —, pl. -n, ell. Gl'tern, f. Aeltern. Empfan'gen, v. a. P. 178. to receive, take, accept. Empfeh'len, v. a. P. 178, to recommend. Empfin'ten, v. a. P. 178, to feel, perceive; experience. Empe'rer, m. -6. pl. -, rebel. En'be, n. -8, pl. -11, end; aim. En'den, v. a. of n. to end, finish. End'lich, adv. at last, finally. Eng or En'ge, adj. narrow, tight. En'gel m. -8, pl. -, angel; - sbild, n. figure or image of an angel. Eng'lander, m. Englishman. Eng'list, adj. English. Gug'tand, n. England. En'fel. m. -8, pl. —, grandson. En'felin, f. granddaughter. Entblogt', adj. destitute, deprived. **E**n'te, f. —, pl. -n, duck. Gutfer'nen, v. a. to remove. Entge'gen, against, opposite. L.55. Entge'hen, v. n. ir. to escape. Enthe'ben, v. a ir. to exempt from. Entle'digen, v. a. to release. Entrin'nen, see rinnen, P. 186, to run away, escape. Entfa'gen, v.n. to renounce, resign. Entschlassen, see schlafen, P. 186, to fall asleep; fig. to expire. Enticulargen, v. r. ir. to get rid of, divest. Entschlie'gen, see foliegen, P. 186. to resolve, determine. Entite'hen, to arise, originate. Entwe'der, cong. either. Entzwei'en, v. a. to disunite, set at variance; v. r. to quarrel. Erbar'men, v. r. to pity, have mercy. Gr'ben, v. a. to inherit; -, v. n. to devolve by inheritance. Erbit'tern, v. a. to exasperate. Erbit terung, f. animosity

tary state. Gr'de, f. —, pl. -n, earth, ground. Greig'nen, v. r. to happen, chance. Grei'len, v. a. to overtake, befall. Erfin'den, v. a. ir. to invent. Grfelg'. m. -es, pl. -e. result, issue Grfreu'en, v. a. to gladden; enjoy Erfül'len, v. a. to fill; do. fulfil. Erge'ben, v. r. ir. to surrender, submit; —, adj. devoted, addicted, given. Ergreiffen, v. a., (see greifen, P. 180). to seize, catch. Erhal'ten, v. a. of n. ir. to keep, maintain, save ; receive, get. Grhal'tung, f. preservation. Erhe'ben, v. a. ir. to raise; levy; - v. r. ir. to rise, rebel. Grin'nern, v. a. to remind; -, v. r. to remember, recollect. Erfen'nen, v. a. ir. to perceive; distinguish; recognise. Erflä'ren, v. a. to explain, inter pret ; define, declare. &rflå/rung, f. —, pl. -en, explanation, interpretation; declaration. Grflettern, v. a., Grflim'men, v. a. ir. to climb, climb up. Erlan'ben, v. a. to permit, allow. Erlie'gen, v. n. ir. to succumb, be subdued, sink under. Ermer'den, v. a. to murder. Ermu'den, v. a. of n. to tire, weary. Grneu'en, v. a. to renew, renovate. Erneuern, f. Erneuen. Ernst, Ernst'haft, adj. earnest, serious, grave, stern. Gru'te, f. -, pl. -n. harvest, crop. Erpres'jung, f. -, pl. -en, extortion. Errei'ten. v. a. to save, rescue. m. -ce, compensation, amends, restitution. Giftal'len, v. n. (see schallen), to sound; spread. Erschei'nen, v. n. to appear. Erschie'ğen, v. a. ir. to shoot. Grichre'cten, v. a. to frighten; v. n P. 180, to be frightened.

Feh'ler, m. -6, pl. —, fault, error.

Fein, adj. fine, delicate; pretty.

Feind'lid, adj. hostile, inimical.

Etit, adj. 4 adv. first; prime; at first; before; only; not till. L.60. Er'ftens, adv. L. 51. 11. Ertrin'fen. (see trinfen), to be drowned. Grwäh'nen, v. a. to mention. Erwar'ten, v. a. to expect, await. Grwe'den, v. a. to awaken, rouse. Erwei'den, v. a. to soften. Grwei'jen, v. a. ir. to show, evince; do, render. Griah'len, v. a. to narrate, tell. Erzei'gen, v. a. to do; confer. Gi'fen, v. a. & n. P. 180, to eat. Gi'fig, m. -es, -s, vinegar. Et'was, pron. something, L. 52. Gu'le, f. —, pl. -n, owl. Europa, n. Europe. Guropä'er, m. European. E'wig, adj. eternal, everlasting.

Fa'hiq, adj. able, apt, fit, capable. Fah'ren, v. a. P. 180, to drive, carry, convey; v. n. ir. to sve quickly, run, start, rush; go in a carriage; to sail, avigate. Fall, m. -es, pl. -, Falle, fall. Fal'len, v. n. P. 180, to fall; decline ; fail. Falschieit. f. —, pl. -en, falsehood. Familie, f. —, pl. -n, family. Fan'gen, v. a. P. 180, to catch, take, seize. Faß, n. -ffes, pl. Faffer, cask, barrel, tub, vessel. Fait, adv. almost, nearly, about. Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Faulheit, f. —, laziness, idleness. Februar'. m. -6, (pl. -e), February. Fed/ten, P. 180, to fight, to fence. Fe'ber, f. -, pl. -n, feather; pen; spring. Fe'gen, v. a. to sweep; cleanse. Beh'len, v. n. to fail, miss; err, mistake; to be wanting, want, to be deficient; was fehlt Ihnen? what ails you?

Feind'scligfeit, f.—, pl. -en, hostility. Weld, n. -es, pl. -er, field, plain; -frucht, f. produce of the fields; -herr, m. commanderin-chief, general, captain. Fels, m. -fens, pl. -fen ; Fel'fen, m -8, pl. —, rock, cliff. Fen'ster, n. -8, pl. — , window. Fertig, adj. ready; done; practised. Feffel, f. —, pl. -n, fetter, chain. Feffeln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain; captivate. Fest, adj. of adv. fast, fixed, firm. Fe'ite, f. -, pl. -n. fortress, prison. Reu'er, n. -8, pl. —, fire. Fic'ber, n. -s, pl. —, fever-Fin'den, v.a. P. 180, to find; think; Statt -, to take place. Fin'ger, m. -6, pl. -, finger. Fin'fter, adj. dark, gloomy ; sad. Fischen, v. a. to fish. Fla'sche, f. ---, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Blech'ten, v. a. P. 180, to braid. Fleisch, n. -ee, flesh; meat. Fleiß, m. -es, diligence, industry; mit -, intentionally. Fleiffig, adj. diligent, assiduous. Flie'gen, v. n. P. 180, to fly; hoch ---, to soar. Flie hen, P. 180, to flee, shun. Flie Ben, v. n. P. 180, to flow, run-Flog'graben, m. canal. Flot'te, f. -, pl. -n, fleet. Flu den, v. n. to curse, imprecate. Fluß, m. -ffes, pl. Fluffe, river, stream; -pferb, n hippopotamus. Blut, Bluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood; deluge, inundation; tide. Folge. f. —, pl. -, sequel, sequence, consequence. Folgen, v. n., to follow, to succeed, obey. Folglich, adv. consequently. For bern, v. a. to promote. For'bern, to demand, wak require; summon.

Ferelle. f. —, pl. -n, trout Fort'schleppen, v. a. to drag away. Fragen, v. a. of n. to ask, question, interrogate. Frant'furt, n. Frankfort. Frant'reich, n France. Frangele, m. -u, Frenchman. Franzölfisch, adj. French. Frau, f. -, pl. -en, woman; wife; lady, madam, mistress. Frau'lein, n. -e, pl. -, Miss, L. 68. Frei, adj. free, exempt; disengaged; vacant, independent; open, public. Freigebig. adj. liberal, generous; -iprediung. f. acquittal. Frei'heit, f. liberty, freedom. Fref'fen, v. a. P. 180, to eat ; devour ; corrode. Freu'de, f. —, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freu'en, v. r. über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, to be glad; es freuet mid fehr, I am very glad. Freund, m. -es, pl. -e, friend. Freun'bin, f. -, pl. -nen. L. 18. Freund'lich, adj. friendly, affable. Freundschaft, f.-, pl.-en, friendship. Frie'de, m. -us, (Frie'den, m. -s), peace. Frictlich, adj. peaceful, peaceable. Frieren, v. n. of imp. ir. to freeze, to be chilled; es friert mich, I am cold. Freh. adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Frohlocken, v. n. to exult, shout. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit; corn. Frü'her, formerly. Früh'ling, m. -ce, pl. -e, spring. Fuchs, m. -ses, pl. Füchse, fox. Fügen, v. a to join, to unite; v. r. to accommodate one's self to, to submit. Fuhren, v. a. to carry, convey; lead, guide, manage, wear. Ծմոք, see L. 51. 14. Fur, pre. for; instead of; - unb —, for ever and ever. L. 55. Furcht, f. -. fear.

Burdit bar, adj. fearful, dreadful.

Fürch'ten, v. to fear, to be airaid, v. r. to be airaid of.
Furch'fam, adj. timid, timor. as.
Fürch, m. -en, pl. -en, prince.
Fuß. m. -eé, pl. Füße. foot; bottom, base; standard.
Fürtern, v. a. & n. to line, feed.

G.

Sabe, f. -, pl. -n. gift, alms, charity; dose; talent, faculty. Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork. Galt, f. Gelten. Gane, f. -, pl. Ganse, goose. Gang, whole, all, entire, total: full, perfect, complete; quite. Gar, L. 65. Garten, m. -6, pl. Garten, garden. Gärlner, m. -6, pl. -, gardener. Gaft, m. -es, pl. Gafte, guest; -freund, m. guest; host; -mabl, banquet, entertainment. Gebau'de, n. -s, pl. -, building. Geben. P. 180, to give; confer. Geber'den, v. r. to make gestures ; behave. Sebie'ten, v. a. (see birten), to command, to order. Gebie ter, m.-8, pl. -, ruler, master. Gebirge, n. -e, pl. -, chain of mountains, mountains, pl. Sebet', n. -es, pl. -e, commandment, precept, order; offer. Schrauch, m. -ce, pl. - brauche, use, custom, usage, practice. Gebre'den, v. n. of imp. ir. to be wanting, be in want of, want. Gebüh'ren, v. n. of r. to be due, belong to; be fit, become. Geban'fe, m. -ne, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning; purpose Beben'fen, v. n. ir. to think of, remember, mention, intend. Gebuld', f.-, patience, indulgence. Gebul olg. adj. patient, indulgent. Ge'fahr, f. -, pl. -en, danger. Gefähr'lich, adj. dangerous. Gefal'scn, (see fallen), to please; m. -s, liking, pleasure; favor.

Ger'ile, f. -, barley.

Gefäng'i.if. n. -ffee, pl. -ffe, prison. Sefuhl', n.-es, pl.-e, feeling, touch, sensation; sensibility. Solgen, pre. towards, to; against; for ; about, near ; -theil, n. contrary; -uber, pre. opposite. L.56. Ge'gend, f. -, region, country. Be'hen. P. 180, to go, walk, fare, be; wie geht es? how are you? es geht mir wohl, I am well; ber Wind geht, the wind blows. Gehor'den, v. n. to obey. 'Gehö'ren, v. n. to belong. Gehor'jam, adj. obedient, dutiful; m. -6, obedience, duty. Weift, m. -ce, pl. -er, ghost, spirit; soul; genius. Geiz, m. -ee, avarice. Gei'zig, adj. avaricious, covetous. Gelb, adj. yellow. Geld, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin; -bcutel, m. money purse. Selchri', adj. learned, skilled. Gelin'gen. P.180, to succeed. L.44. Gel'ten, P. 180. to be of value. Gelüsten, v. n. & imp. to desire, long for, lust after, covet. Gemäß', adj. of adv. conformable, suitable, according to. Gem'se, f. -, pl. -n, chamois; -njäger, m. chamois-hunter. Gemuth', n. -es. pl. -er, mind, soul, heart, nature. Gene'sen, P. 180, to recover. Genie'gen, P. 182, v. a. ir. to enjoy, taste, eat, drink. Genuq', adv. sufficient, enough. Genü'gen, v. n. to suffice, be enough, satisfy, content. Gera'de, adj. straight, right, direct; upright, plain, honest Ger'ber, m. -6, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht', adj. just, righteous. Gerechtigfeit, f. -, justice. Gerei'chen, v. n. to tend; redound. Gericht, n. -es, pl. -e, tribunal; court of justice; sentence; dish-Gern, adv. willingly, gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure.

Gefan'dte, m.-n, pl.-n, ambassador Geschäftig, adj. busy; active. Beschen, P. 182, to happen. chance; to be done. Geschich'te, f. -, pl. -n, history, story; — fd)reiber, m. historian. Befdictt, adj. fit, apt, skilful. Befdmad', m. -ee, taste. Geschöpf', n. -es, pl. -e, creature. Gefdwei'gen, v. n. ir. to pass over in silence. Geschwür', n. -es. pl. -e, sore, ulcer. Gefet, n. -es, pl. -e, law, decree. Gestalt', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form Be'ftern, adv. yesterday ; - fiuh, yesterday morning; — Abcub, last evening. Griund', adj. sound, healthy. Getrei'de, n. -es, corn, grain. Wetren', adj. faithful, loyal, trusty. Gewahr', adj. perceiving; - wers ben, to see, perceive. Gewalt'. f. -, pl. -en, power, force. Gewalt'jam, adj. violent, forcible. Bewin'nen, P. 182, to win, earn. Gewiß', adj. certain, sure; fixed. Gewissen. n. -6, conscience. Gemohn'lid, adj. usual, common Gewohnt', adj. used, accustomed. Gewol'be, n. -6, pl. -, vault, arch. Bewürz', n. -es, pl. -e, spice; aromatics. Gie'gen, P. 182, to pour; spill; cast. Wif'tig .adj.poisonous, venomous. Glan'zen, v. n. to glitter, shine. Blan'gend, adj. bright, glittering. Glas. n. -fes, pl. Glafer, glass. Gla'ser, m. -s, pl. -, glazier. Glatt, adj. smooth, even, plain. Glan'ben, v. a. to believe; think Gläu'bige, m. & f. believer. Gleich, adj. & adv. like, alike; equal; level, plain; straight, just, immediately, presently; —bedeuteud, *adj.* synonymous; -giltig, or gleidigultig, adj. equi valent, indifferent.

Glei'den, P. 182, to equal, equalize, level; resemble. Ølåd', n. -es. luck, fortune. Blud'lid, adj. happy, fortunate. เด็กลั′ชเม. adj. gracious, merciful. Weld, n. -es, gold. Gel'cen, adj.golden, made of gold. Wett, m. -ce, pl. Wotter, God. Got'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, goddess. Grab, n. -ee, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre. Gra'ben, m. -6, pl. Graben, ditch, trench; canal. Gra'ben, P. 182, to dig; cut. Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count. (gran'ze, sc., f. Grenze sc. Gras, n. -fes, pl. Grafer, grass. Grau. adj. gray, grizzled. Grau'el, m. -6, pl. -, horror, —that, f. atrocious action. Grau'en, v. n. to turn gray; dawn; v. imp. to have a horror, dread, to be afraid of; n. -6, horror, abhorrence, terror. Grau'sam, adj. cruel, barbarous. Greis, adj. gray, hoary; m. - ses, pl. -se, an old man. Gren'ze, f. -, pl. -n. limit, border. Gren'genlos, adj. boundless. Grieche, m. -n, Greek. Griedija, adj. Grecian, Greek. Greb, adj. coarse; clumsy, gross, rude; - fdmieb, m. blacksmith. Grob'heit, f. -, (pl. -en). coarseness, roughness, rudeness. Groß. adj. great, large, vast, huge; high, tall; eminent, grand; — vater, m. grandfather. Grün, adj. green, verdant; fresh. Grund, m. -ce, pl. Grunte, ground, bottom; foundation, reason. Bul'den, m. -6. pl. -, florin. Gunft, f. -, favor, grace, kindness, affection; permission; pl. -en, zu --en, in favor of. Bun'ilig, favorable, propitious. Gu'stav. m. Gustavus. Sut. adj. & adv. good, well, sufficiently; good-natured, kind;

n. es, pl. Guter, good ; posses sion, estate, commodity. Gu'tig. adj. kınd, benevolent.

Paar, n. -es, pl. e, hair; wool. Pa'be, f. property, goods, effects. Paben, v. L. 26, to have, possess. Ha'bidt, m. −es, pl. −e, hawk. Pa'ter, m. -6, quarrel, brawl. Фа'fer, m. -в, oat, oats. Salb. adj. half. Dalf'te, f. -, pl. -n, half, moiety. Gals, m. -fes, pl. Galfe, neck; throat. hal'ten, P. 180, to hold; keep; support; contain; stop; maintain; manage; value, deem, es timate, think; celebrate, treat Pam'burg, n. Hamburg. Band, f .- , pl. Bande, hand; -fouh, m. glove, gauntlet. han'vel, m. -6, pl. handel, com merce, trade, traffic; bargain; business, affair, action. Pan'beln, v. n. to act; trade, deal. Band werfer, m. -6, pl.-, mechanic. Panf, m. -es, hemp. Banno'ver, Hanover. San'gen, P. 182, to hang, dangle. Dan'gen, to hang, suspend. Dari, adj. hard; severe, rigorous. Da'se, m. -n, pl. -n, hare. Paj'sen, v. a. to hate. Đãỹ/lid). adj. ugly, wicked. Saft, f. -, haste. Dau'en, v. a. P. 182, to hew, cut, strike. Baupt, n. -ce, pl. Baupter, head; chief; — mann, m. captain; - fladt, f. capital, metropolis. Baus, n. -fes, pl. Baufer, house;

household, family; —thier, n. domestic animal. Baus'chen, L. 18. Beben, P. 182, to lift, elevate. феет, n. -ев, pl. -е, army. Scil, adj. healed; sound, unhurt; n. -es, welfare, health.

Billigen, v. v. to hallow. Bein'rich, m. Henry. Beiß, adj. hot, ardent, torrid. Dei'fen, v. a. of n. P. 182, to call, bid; enjoin; to be called, be said; mean, signify; be considered; es heißt, it is said, they say; bas heißt, that is to say, that is; wie heißen Sie? what is your name? Bel'jen, P. 182, to help, assist. Dell, adj. clear, bright, plain. Der, adv. hither, hitherward. L.38. peran, adv. on, near, near to; up, upwards. L. 38. Derauf', adv. up, upwards. Beraus', adv. out. Berb, Ber'be, adj.harsh, sour, bitter. Berbei'fuhren, v. a. to lead near; bring on. Berbit, m. -es, pl. -e, autumn; harvest. per fommen, v. n ir. to come here or hither, approach; to proceed. Dert, m. -en, pl. -en, master; gentleman; lord; sir. perr'iden, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail. Beru ber, adv. over, across. L.38. Derun'ter, adv. down. L. 38. Derg. n.-ens, pl.-en, heart; courage. Perizog, m. -ee, pl. -e, duke. ber'jogehut, m. -ce, ducal hat. heuchelei', f. -, hypocrisy. heut, heu'te, adv. to-day, this day; - ju Tage, now-a-days. Die'ben, see hauen, P. 182. Dier, adv. here; in this world; -her, adv. hither, here. Dil'se, f. -, pl. -n, aid, help, succor, assistance, relief. **G**ilf'los, *adj*. helpless. Dim'mel, m. -8, pl. -, heaven, heavens, pl., sky; zone, climate. Din, adv. thither, away, gone.L.38. Sinab', adv. down, down there (i. herunter, hinunter). L. 38. Sinauf', adv. up, up there. L. 38. pinaus', adv. out, out there.

Bin'gehen, v. n. ir. to go to; pass. Sin'ter, pre. & adv. behind, after, back, backwards; -ftube, f. back-room; -theil, n. hindpart; stern. Pinu'ber, adv. over, across, beyond. L. 38. Фо'bel, т. -в, pl. –, plane. Dech, adj. high, lofty; sublime. Pof, m. -es, pl. Pofe, yard, courtyard; farm; manor, court. Dof'fen, v. a. to hope, expect. Doff'nung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation. Φοί (lid), adj. polite. Poj'lichteit, f. — pl. -en, courteousness, civility; politeness. Bol'länder, m. Dutchman. Poli. n. .es, pl. Solzer wood; timber Porcen, v. a. of n. to hear, give ear. Dubsch, adj. of adv. pretty, fair. Puf, m. -es, pl. -e, hoof. Du'gel, m. -6, pl. -, hillock, hill. Buhn, n. -es, pl. Buhner, fowl Bul'fe, f. Bilfe. Dülf'los, see hilflos. Bugel'den, L. 18. Bund, m. -es. pl. -e, dog. Hun'dert, see L. 51. 14. Hund'chen, L. 18. Bun'gerig, adj. hungry. Oun'gern, v. n. of imp. to hunger to be hungry; starve. L. 42. Hut, m. -es, pl. Hüte, hat, bonnet. Dya'ne, f. -, pl. -n, hyena.

🖫 (Vocal).

3m, L. 15. 4. Im'mer, adv. always, ever. In, pre. into, in; at, within, to, of. L. 56. Intem', while, when, because, since. In'nerhalb, pre. within. In'sel, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Intereffant', adj. interesting. Interesse, n. -6 pl. -n, interest. Island, n. -es, Iceland. Italie'nifch, adj. Italian

I (Consonant). 33. adv. yes, ay, yea; L. 65. Sa'gen, v. a. of n. to chase, hunt; in die Flucht -, to put to flight. Ja'ger, m. -6. pl. -, hunter. Jahr. n. -es, pl. -e, year. Jah'reszeit, f. season. Januar', m. -6, January. Je. adv. ever, always; —nachbem, according as. Je'ecrmann, every body. Reded', however, nevertheless 3.'sig. adj. present, now. Sest, adv. now, at present. 3cd:, n. -es, pl. -e, yoke; bow Ichann', m. John. Befeph, m. Joseph. Ju'de, m. -n. pl. -n, jew. Ju'gend, f. youtn. Ju'li, Ju'lius, m. -, July. Sung. adj. young; new, recent. Jungling, m. -ee, pl. -e, youth, lad. Ju'piter, Jupiter. Ju'wele, f. -, pl. -n, jewel; -nhands ler, m. jeweller.

Ŕ.

Raf'fee, m. -6, coffee. Rai'jet, m. -6, pl. -, emperor. Rai'serin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Ralb, n. -es, pl. Kälber, calf. Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Rameel', n. -es, pl. -e, camel. Rame'rab, m. -en, comrade . Ramm, m. -es, pl. Ramme, comb. Rampf. m. -es, pl. Rampfe, combat. Ranin'den, n. -6, pl. -, rabbit. Ran ne, f. -, pl. -n, cah, jug. Rano'ne, f. -, pl. -n, cannon; -nfduß, m. -nfdußweite, f. cannon-shot. Ran'zel. f. -, pl. -n, pulpit, chair. Rapell'e or Capelle f. chapel. Rarl, m. Charles. Ra je, m. -6, pl. -, cheese. Ra'ge, f. -, pl. -n, cat. Rau fen. v. a. to buy, purchase. Rauf'mann, m -es, pl. -leute, morchant.

Raum, adv. scarce, scarcely. Rei'den, v. n. to pant, gasp. Rel'le, f. -, pl. -n, trowel. Rel'ler, m. -6, pl. -, cellar, cave. Ren'nen, v. a. P. 182, to know, be acquainted with; — lernen, to become acquainted with. Ret'fer, m. prison, dungeon. Ret'te, f. -, pl. -n, chain. Reu'den, f. Reichen. Rind, n. -es, pl. -er, child; infant. Rind'lein, dim. of Rind. Rir'de, f. -, pl. -u, church. Rir'fde, f. -, pl. -n, cherry. Riffen, n. cushion, pillow. Rla'gen, v. n. to complain, lar sent. Ricid, n. -ce, pl. -er, garment, dress, garb, gown. Rlein, adj. little, small, trifling. Rlei'nigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, trifie. Rlei'tern, v. n. to climb, scramble, Rlug, adj. prudent, ingenious wise, judicious, skilful. Rlug'heit, f. -, prudence, judiciousness, wit, wisdom. Rna'be, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad. Rnáb'chen, L. 18. Rucht, m.-e6, pl.-e, servant, slave. Anie'en, Ani'en, v. n. to kneel. Rnopf, m. -es, pl. Rnopfe, button. Rnos'pe, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye. Rod, m. -es, pl. Rode, cook. Roffer, m. -6, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Rohl, m. -es, cabbage. Roh'le, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal; coal. Rom'men, P. 182, to come; get to, arrive at Ro'nig, m. -es, pl.-e, king ; -reid), n. kingdom. Ro'nigin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Ro'niglich, adj. royal, kingly. Ron'nen, L. 31. Roral'le, f. -, pl. -n, coral. Rorb, m. -es, pl. Körbe, basket. Rörb'chen, L. 18. Rorn, n.-es, pl. Rörner, grain; corn. Ror'per, m. -8, pl. -, body. Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strength, force, vigor, faculty, power.

Rtaft, pre. by virtue of, L. 48. Rrant, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rrank'heit, f. -, pl. -en, disease, illness. Rrang, m. -es, pl. Rrange, garland, wreath; crown, circle, society. Rra'gen, v. a. of n. to scratch. Rreuz, n. -es, pl. -e, cross, crucifix; $-\mu$, m. crusade. Rrie'chen, P. 182, to creep, crawl. **R**rieg, m. -cø, pl. -e, war. Rrieger, m. -6, pl. -, warrior. Rriegé'jug, m. campaign. Rrofobil' n. -es, pl. -e, crocodile. Rro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet; head; top (of a tree). Ru'che, f. -, pl. -n, kitchen. Ruhl, adj. cool, fresh; cold. \mathfrak{K} ühn, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Kum'mer, m. -8, sorrow, grief. Run'de, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, information ; news, notice ; m. -n, pl. -n, customer. Runft, f. -, pl. Runfte, art, artifice; skill. Runft'ler, m. -6, pl. -, artist.

La'deln, v. n. to smile. La'den, v. n. to laugh, smile. La'derlich, adj. ridiculous. Lade, m. -fee, pl. -fe, salmon. La'ge, f. -, pl. -n, situation, site, position; attitude. Laiger, n. -8, pl. -, couch, bed; camp. Ea'gern, v. a. to lay down; store; encamp; to lie down. Lahm, adj. lame; halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lämmer, lamb. Lamm'den, dim. of gamm. L. 18. Lam'pe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Land, n. -es, pl. Lander (Bande), land; ground, soil; country; -itrafe, f. high-road, highway. Lang. adj. long, tall; during; -muth, f. long-sufferance; -weis lig, adj. tedious, tiresome. Can ge, adv. long, a long while.

· Lang'sam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längst, adv. long ago, long since. Laf'jen, L. 31. & P. 182. East, f. -, pl. -en, load, burden; —thier, n. beast of burden. La'sterhaft, adj. vicious, wicked. La'stig, adj. burdensome, trouble-Lauf, m. -es, pl. Läufe, run, course. Lau'fen, P. 182, to run. Laut, m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. Le'ben, v. n. to live; n. -6, life; vivacity. Le'ber, n. -6, pl. -, leather. Le'bern. adj. leathern. Le'big, adj. empty, void, vacant; free, unmarried. Le'gen, v. a. to lay, to put, to place. Lehr'reich, adj. instructive. Leh'ren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Lelyrer, m. -s, pl. -, teacher, instructor, professor, master. Lehr'ling, m. -es, pl.-e, apprentice Leib, m. -es, pl. -cr, body. Leicht, adj. light; easy; fickle. Leid, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ist mir —, es thut mir —, I am sorry for it. Lei'den, P. 182, to suffer, endure, bear, tolerate; — mögen, to like; n. -6, pl. -e, suffering; misfortune. Leithen, v. a. P. 182, to lend. Leipzig, n. Leipsic. Ler'the, f. -, pl. -n, lark; larch-tree. Let'nen, v. a. of n. to learn; fens nen -, to-become acquainted with; answendig —, to learn by Le'fen, v. a. & n. P. 182, to read; gather. Lest, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leuditer, m. -6, pl. -, candlestick. Leu'te, pl. people, persons. Lint, adj. light, clear, bright; light, candle. Lieb, adj. dear, beloved; pleasing; meine Liebe, my dear; es ift

mir —, I am glad.

Elebe, f. -, love, affection. Lie'ben, v. a. of n. to love. Ricber, adv. rather, sooner, better. Lieb'ling, m. -es, pl. -e, favorite, darling. Lieb, n. -es, pl. -er, song, air. Lic'gen, P. 182, to lie; be situated. Li'lie, f. -, pl. -n, lily. Lin'be, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Linf. adj. left; left-handed. Ecb, n.-es, praise; commendation. Le'ben, v. a. to praise, commend. Lod, n. -es, pl. Loder, hole. Lohn, m. of n. -es, pl. Lohne, reward, wages, pl. hire; pay, sagerd, m. lord. Lo'we m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Luft, f. -, pl. Lufte; air; breeze; atmosphere. Luft'ballon, m. air-balloon. Lu'gen, P. 182, to lie, tell a lie. Luft, f. -, pl. Luite, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight; inclination. fancy, desire. Lu'ften, f. Geluften. L. 44. 4. Lutzen. n. Lutzen. M. Ma'chen, v. a. to make, do, fabricate, produce; represent; was — Sie! how do you do? how are you? Macht, f .- , pl. Mächte, might, force. Mådy'tig. adj. mighty, powerful;

Ma'den, v. a. to make, do, fabricate, produce; represent; was—— Sie! how do you do? how are you?

Macht, f.-, pl. Mächte, might, force. Mäch'tig. adj. nnighty, powerful; einer Sprache—— fein. to be master of a language.

Mäd'den, n. -e, pl. -, maiden, girl. Magbeburg. n. Magdeburg.

Magdeburg. n. Magdeburg.

Mah'len, P. 182, to grind.

Mäh' chen, n. -e, pl. -, tale, legend.

Mai. m. -e6, May.

Mal. n. -e6, pl. -, painter.

Malter, m. -s, pl. -, painter.

Malta. Malta.

Man, one, they, people. L. 30. 3.

Man'der, Man'dee, Man'dee, pre.
many a, many a one; Mande,

dies, many things. Man'del, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -es, pl. Manner, man; husband. Manne'feld, m. Mansfield. Man'tel, m. -6, pl. Dlantel, cloak. Maria, Maria, Mary. Marft, m. -es, pl. Marfte, market, mart, market-place. Mä'ßig, adj. moderate, temperate. Mast, m. -es, pl. -en, mast. Matro'se, m. -n, pl. -n, sailor. Mau'rer, m. -6, pl. -, mason. Marimi'lian, m. Maximilian. Meer, n. -es, pl. -e, sea, ocean. Mec'reewoge, f. wave, billow. Mehl, n. -ce, flour meal; dust. Mehr, adj. of adv. more. L. 22, 3. Meh'rere, adj. pl. several. Mei'ben, P. 182, to avoid; shun. Mei'nen, v. a. & n. to think, sup-Mei'nung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion, meaning; intention; mind. Diei-βel, m. -8, pl. -, chisel. Meift, sup. most, mostly. L. 22, 3. Mei'ster, m. -6, pl. -, master. Mel'den, v. a. to announce, notify. Menfd, m. -en, man; person. Mef'fen, P. 182, to measure; survey; compare. Mcf'fer, n. -8, pl. -, knife. Metall', n. -es, pl. -e, metal. Mild, f. -, milk. Min'den, n. Minden. Mini'fter, m. -6, pl. -, minister. Miß'lingen, Mißlin'gen, v. n. P. 182, to go amiss, to fail. Dig'verftehen, fteheu, P. 184, to misunderstand. Mit, pre. with, by, at, upon under, to. Mit'tel, n. -6, pl. middle, medium; mean, means, expedient; re-Mitten, adv. ir. the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of

amidst.

Me'be. f. -, pl. -n, mode, fashion. Nas'horn, n. rhinoceros. Mo'gen, L. 31. & P 182. Mog'lith, adj. possible, visible; practicable. Me'nat, m.-es, pl.-e, month; moon. Dlond, m. -es, pl. -e, (-en), moon; month. Mer'aen, m. -s. pl. -, morning; morn; Orient, East; adv. tomorrow; — fruh, to-morrow morring. Din'de. adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mül'ler, m. -6. pl. -, miller. Diun'den, n. Munich. Mun'ter, adj. awake; brisk, active. Mufit', f. -, pl. Mu'fiten, music. Mus'fel, m. -s. pl. -n, muscle. Muf'fen, L. 31. & P. 182. Muth, m. -es, courage, spirit; mood.

Dlutter, f. -, pl. Mütter, mother. M.

Nach, pre. after, behind, in, at, to, for, towards; upon; according to. L. 57. Rach'bar, m. -6. pl. -n, neighbor. Nachbem', conj. after, when. Na'chen, m. -8, pl. -, boat, skiff. Nach'folger, m. -s. pl. -, successor. Nadilassia, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly; inattentive. Nad'richt, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice, intelligence, information, notice, tidings. Nachit, pre. of adv. next, next to, closest; lately. Mach'fte, L. 22, 3.; m. -n, pl. -n, neighbor, fellow-creature. Nacht, f. -, pl. Nächte, night. Nad'tigall, f. -, pl. -en, nightingale.

Mathern, v. a. of r. to bring near; approach, draw near. Ma'me, m. -us, pl. -n, name; title;

Ra'gel, m. -6, pl. Nagel, nail; pin,

renown, reputation.

Nation , f. -, pl. -en, nation. Me'bel, m. -8, pl. -, mist; fog.

Me'ben, pre. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with.

Rebst, pre. together with, with, besides, including.

Neffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew. Meh'men, P. 182, to take; receive. \mathfrak{Reid} , m. - $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{e}$, envy, jealousy.

Mei'bifth, adj. envious; grudging, Nei'gung. f. -, pl. -in, inclination, proneness, disposition.

Mein, adv. no.

Men'nen. P. 182, to name, denominate; call.

Merv, m. -en. pl. -en, nerve ; -enfice ber, n. nervous fever.

Nest, n. -es, p?. -er, nest.

Meu, adj. new; fresh; recent, modern; aufe Neue, von Neuem, anew, afresh, again.

Meu'lid, adj. lately, recently. Meun, L. 51. 14.

Neun'zig, see L. 51. 14. Micht, adv. not. L. 66.

Nichts, pr. nothing, naught. Nie, adv. never, at no time.

Mie'ber, adj. low, lower, nether, inferior; mean; adv. low, down, downwards.

Mie'derlage, f. -, pl. -en, defeat, overthrow; depot, warehouse. Mie'berlander, m. Hollander.

Mie'derwerfen, L. 188, to throw down, prostrate.

Nie'mand, pre. nobody, no one Mod, L. 66.

Mor'weger, m. Norwegian. $\mathfrak{N}\mathfrak{o}'$ te, f. -, pl. - \mathfrak{n} , note.

Noth, adj. needful, necessary; es that —, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nothen, need; distress; calamity.

Mur, adv. only, solely, but, ever Ruß, f. -, pl. Nuffe, nut.

Nüş'lid), adj. useful, profitable

Ob, conj. whether, if; L. 58, als -, as if; pre. on, on account of; beyond. D'beren, m. Oberon. Dogleich'. conj. though, although, notwithstanding. Dbit, n. -es, fruit, fruits; fruitage. Ode. Ddife, m. -fen, pl. -fen, ox; bull. Defterreich, n. Austria. D'ter, Oder, (river). D'bet, conj. or; or else; either, or. D'fen, m. -6, pl. Defen, stove. Deff'nen, v. a. of r to open. Dft. adv. oft, often, frequently. D'heim, m. -ce, pl. -c. uncle. Dh'ne, pre. of adv. without. Del. n. -es, pl. -e, oil. D'per, f. -, pl. -n, opera. Dr'bentlich, adj. orderly, regular. Drt, m. -es, pl. -e, (Derter), place. Dit, m. -ee, East. D'ften, m. -6, East. Dftin'bien, n. East India.

W.

Paar, n.-es, pl. -e, pair, couple; a few. Bavier', n. -es, pl. -e. paper. Paradiesvogel, m. bird of paradise. Barie', n. Paris. Baß, m. -ffee, pl. Baffe, pass, passage, passport. Passien, v. n. to fit, suit. Bei'nigen, v. a. to torment, rack. Ber'le, f. -, pl. -11, pearl. Best, f. -, pl. -en, pestilence, plague. Pfaffe, m. -n, pl. -n, priest, par-Pfef'fer, m. -e, pepper. Pfei'fen. P. 182, to pipe; whistle. Pferb, n. -e 3, pl. -e, horse. Pfir'fische, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflan'zen, v.a. to plant, set; n. -6, planting. Pflau'me f. -, pl. -n, dum.

Pfle'gen, v. a. to take care if, nurse; attend to; v. n. to be accustomed, indulge. Pflicht, f. -, pl. -en, duty; obliga-Bñú'cten, v. a. to pluck, pick. Bflug, m. -es, pl. Bfluge, plough. Phi'lipp, m. Philip. Bin'sel. m. -6, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil. Plan, m. -es, pl. Plane, plan, design. Beli'ren, v. a. to polish. Pest, f. -, pl. -en. post, post-office; stage; intelligence, news. Pots'dam, n. Potsdam. Brag, n. Prague. Brah'len. v. n. to boast, brag. Praftisch, practical. Breisen, P. 182, to praise, com mend; call. Breg'burg, n. Presburg. Press; dilemma. Pref'ien, v. a. to press; oppress. Preu'gen, n. Prussia. Prinz, m. -en, pl. -en, prince. Brome'theus, m. Prometheus. Protestant', m. -en, pl. -en, protes tant. Protestan'tist, adj. protestant. Bult, n. -es, pl. -e, desk. Bus'macherin, f. milliner.

Ω.

Quell, m. -6, pl. -en, source; well, fountain. Duel'le, f. -, pl. -n, well (f. Dueu), spring, fountain.

Ra'be, m. -n, pl. -n, raven. Ra'de, f. -, vengeance, revenge. Ra'chen, v. a. to revenge, avenge: v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance. Rang, m. -es, rank, order, rate. dignity, quality; row. Raft, f.-, pl.-en, rest, repose; -los, adj. restless.

Rath, m. -es, counsel, advice; means, expedient; consultation, deliberation; court, council. Rathen, P. 182, to counsel, adrice; guess. Raubthier, n. beast of prey. Rau'ben, v. a. to rob, prey, pillage. Räu'ber, m. -6, pl. -, robber. Rau'chen, v. a. of n. to smoke. Raum, m. -es, pl. Raume, room, space. Rech'nung, f. -, pl. -en, bill, calculation; account, computation. Recht, adj. of adv. right; just; true, real; in right condition, legitimate; rightly, well, very. Redit. n. -es, pl. -e, right; claim, title; privilege, immunity; law, justice. Re'be, f. -, pl. -n, speech; harangue, oration; discourse; eine - halten, to make a speech. Red'lichfeit, f. honesty, candor. Reformation', f. -, pl. -en, reformation. \mathfrak{Re}' gel, f. -, pl. -n, rule, principle. Re'gen, m. -8, pl. -, rain; shower. Regent', m. -en, pl. -en, regent. Regiment', n. -s, pl. -er, regiment; government, power. Rei'ben, P. 182, to rub, grate. Reich, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -e6, pl. -e, empire, realm. Reiche'fürst, m. prince of the empire. Reich'thum, m. -es, pl. -thumer, riches, pl. wealth. Reif, adj. ripe, mature. Rei'fen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen; v. imp. to rime. Rei'he, f. -, pl. -11, row; rank, file; range; order, series; turn. Rein, adj. clean; pure; clear; innocent. Rcije, f. -. pl. -. journey, voyage. Rei'sen, v. n. to travel, journey. Reiten, P. 182, to ride, go on horseback.

Rei'ter, m. . e. pl. -, horseman.

Rei'zenb, adj. charming. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Rennthier, n. rein-deer. Republit', f. -, pl -en, republic. Rich'ter, m. 6-, pl. -, judge, magistrate. Rie'se, m. -n, pl. -n, giant. Ric'senschlange, see Schlange, boaconstrictor. Ring, m. -es, pl. -e, ring. Roct, m. -es, pl. Rocte, coat. Rom, Rome. Rö'misch, roman. Ro'se, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Noth, adj. red. Rubin', m. -es, pl. -e, ruby. Ru'bolph, m. Rudolph. Rud'zug, m. -es, pl. -züge, retreat. Ru'sen, P. 184, to call, cry. Ru'he, f. -, rest, repose, quiet; tranquillity, peace; sleep. Ru'hig, adj. quiet, peacable. Ruhm, m.-ce glory, renown, fame. Ruh'men, v. a. to praise, glorify, extol; v. r. to glory in, boast of. Rund, adj. round, rotund, circular. Rug'land, n. -6, Russia. Rui'se, m. -n, Russian. Ø. Sa'che, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter

affair, concern; business Sad'se, m. -n, Saxon. Sach'sen, n. Saxony. Sa'gen, v. a. & n. to say, tell, speak. Salat', m. -es. pl. -e, salad. Salz, n. -es. pl. -e, salt. Sam'meln, v. a. to collect, gather. Sam'met, m. -es, velvet. Sammt, pre. together with. Sand, m. -es, sand. Sant/faß, n. sand-box. Sanft, adj. soft, gentle, smooth, mild ; -muth, -muthigfeit, gentleness, mildness. San'ger, m. -8, pl. -, singer. Cardi'nien, n. Sardinia.

Cat'tel, m. -6, pl. Cattel, saddle.

Catt ler, m. -6, pl. -, saddler.

Sat m. -ce, pl. Sate, leap, jump; sediment; position, thesis; point; sentence, period; stake.

Cau'ien, P. 184, to drink (of beasts).

€c.'ne, f. −, pl.-π, scene.

Scha'den, v. n. to hurt, harm, damage, injure.

Chaf, n. -ee, pl. -e. sheep.

Schaffen, P. 184, to create, call into existence, make, produce. Scha'men, v. r. to be ashamed.

Schan'de, f. -, shame, disgrace. Scharf, adj. sharp; severe, strict.

Schat'ten, m. -6, pl. -, shadow, shade; phantom.

Shah, m. -es, pl. Shahe, treasure. Sha'sen, v. a. to value, esteem.

Schau. f. -, show, view ; review. Schau'fel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel.

Schäu'men, v. a. to skim; v. n. to foam, froth.

Schee're, f. Schere.

Schei'nen, P. 184, to shine; appear, seem.

Chel'ten, P. 184, to scold, chide. Schen'fen, v. a. to pour, fill; give,

make a present.

Sche're, f. -, pl. -n, scissors, shears.

Sche'ren, P. 184, to shave (the beard); shear.

Shi'den, v. a. of n. to send, dispatch.

Schie'fen, P. 184, to shoot; discharge; dart, rush.

Schiff, n. -es, pl. -e, ship, vessel; nave (of a church).

Schild, m. -es, pl. -e, shield, coat of arms; n. -es, pl. -et, signboard, sign ; -frote, f. turtle, tortoise.

Schin'ten, v. a. P. 184, to flay, skin.

Schricht'bank, f. slaughteringbench; shambles.

Schlachten, v. a. to slaughter, kill.

Solacithier, n. fattened arimal. animal whose flesh is used for food.

Solatien, v. n. P. 184, to sleep,

Schlag', m. -es, pl. Schläge, blow, stroke; kind, sort, stamp; apoplexy.

Schla'gen, P. 184, to beat, strike,

slay; coin; warble.

Schlange, f.-. pl.-u, serpent, snake. Schlau. adj. sly, crafty, cunning. Schlecht. adj. bad, base, mean.

Solei'den, P. 184, to sneak, slink:

move slowly.

Schlei'fen, P. 184, to grind, polish, furbish.

Solie'gen, P. 184, to shut, lock,

close; conclude. Schlimm, adj. ill, bad, evil; sad;

arch ; sore ; unwell. Schloß, n. -ffes, pl. Schlöffer, lock; castle.

Schlüstsel, m. -8, pl. -, key.

Somach, f. ignominy, disgrace, blemish, outrage.

Schme'den, v. a. of n. to taste.

Schmei'chelhaft, adj. flattering. Somel'gen, P. 184, to melt, dis-

solve. Schmerg, m. -es, pl.-en, pain, ache;

fig. affliction, grief. Schmied, m. -es, pl. -e, smith.

Schmie'den, v. a. to forge; fetter, chain.

Schnee, m. -e, snow.

Schnei'den, P. 184, to cut

Schnei'ber, m. -6, pl. -, tailor.

Schnell, adj. quick, swift, sudden.

Schon, adv. already; even. Schön, adj. beautiful, fine, fair.

Scho'nen, v. a. to spare, save.

Schöp'sung, f. -, pl. -n, creation. Schreib'papier, n. writing-paper.

Schrei'ben, P. 184, to wr'te.

Schrei'en, P. 184, to cry scream. Schreiften, P. 184, to stride. step.

Schrift, f. -.pl. -en, writing; writ.

Edul, m. -es, pl. -e, shoe. Schuld, f.-, pl. -en, guilt; debt. Schul'big. adj. guilty; indebted. Soul'digfeit, f -, pl .- en, duty, due; obligation. Schu'le, f. -, pl. -n, school. Schü'ler, m. -8, pl. -, scholar. Schut, m. -es, protection, guard. Schwa'ben, n. Suabia. Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbecile : faint. Schwan, m. -es, pl. Schwäne, swan. Schwan'sen, v. n. to stagger, fluctuate, waver; hesitate. Schwarz, adj. black; dark. Schwa'zen' Schwä'zen, v. n. to talk, prattle, prate, chatter. Schwe'ben, v. n. to wave, to hang; to be suspended. Schwe'de, m. -n, Swede. Schwe'den, n. Sweden. Schwedisch, Swedisch. Samein, n. -es, pl. -e, swine, hog, pig. Schwel'len, v. a. to swell, make swell, raise; v. n. P. 184, to swell, rise; heave. Schwer, adj. heavy; difficult, hard; —muth, f. melancholy, sadness. Schwer'lich, adv. hardly, scarcely. Schwert, n. -cs, pl. er, sword. Sowe'ster, f. - pl. -n, sister. Sowie'rig, adj. hard, difficult. Schwimm'vogel, m. swimmingbird. Schwim'men, P. 184, to swim. Sdiwo'ren, P. 186, to take an oath; swear; vow. Schwur, n. -es, pl. Schwüt?, oath. Sclave 2c., s. Sklave. Seche, see L. 51. 14. Sed'zig, see L. 51, 14. See'le, f. –, pl. -n. soul. Ge'gelu, v. a. of n. to sail. Se gen, m. -6, pl. -, blessing, benediction; bliss. Se'hen. P. 186, to see, look, view, behold

Sehr, adv. very, much, greatly. extremely, very much. Sei'ben, adj. silken. Sei'fe, f. -, pl. -n, soap. Sein, L. 32. Gei'ne, Seine (river). Seit, adv. of pre. since. L. 58. Seitbem', adv. since. Sei'te, f.-, pl. -u, side; page. Selbst. pre. & adv. self, even. L. 29. 6. Gel'ten, adj. rare, scarce, seldom. Seuf, m. -ee, mustard. Ge'hen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down; perch. Seufzen, v. n. to sigh, groan. Sie'ben, see L. 51. 14. Sieg, m. -es, pl. -e, victory ; -reich, adj. victorious, triumphant. Sin'gen, P. 186, to sing, chant. Sin'fen, P. 186, to sink. Sinn, m. -es, pl. -e, sense; mind; intention; meaning, accepta-Sit'te, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten, pl. manners, mo-Si'hen, P. 186, to sit; to be imprisoned; fit. Sfla've, m. -n, pl. -n, slave. Smaragd', m. -es. pl. -en, emeraid. So. adv. of conj. so, thus. L. 66. So'fa, n. -6, pl. -6. sofa. Sogar', adv. even; so much. Sohn, m. -ce, pl. Söhne, son. Scloat', m. -en, pl. -en, soldier. Sold ner, m. -8, pl. -, inercenary. Sol'len, L. 31. Som'mer, m. -8, pl. -, summer. Son'der, pre. without. Son'dern, L. 16. 3. Son'ne, f .-, pl. -n, sun; — schein, m. sunshine; — fdirm, m. pa rasol. Son'nig, adj. sunny, sun-shiny. Sonn'tag, m. -es, pl. -e, Sunday. Souft, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects; besides, moreove :; at other times, formerly L. 67.

Sepha, f. Sefa.

Coilge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern, sorrow; - tragen, to take care. Serg'jaltig.adj. solicitous, careful

Epal'ten, v. a. & n. to split. Epa'nift, adj. Spanish.

Cpa'nien, r. Spain.

Spalzieren. v. n. to walk; - ges hen, to take a walk. L. 35.

Epazier'gang, m. walk.

Epect, m. -es, pl. -e, spear, lance. Epei'se, f. -, pl. -n, food; dish;

Sper'ling, m. -es, pl. -e, sparrow. Sphä're, f. –, pl. -n. sphere.

Epie'gel, m.-s, pl.-, looking-glass. Spic'len. v. a. & n. to play; act. Spin'nen, P. 186, to spin.

Epiß, spißig, adj. pointed.

©p. 'βe, f. -, pl. -n, point, head. Epi'big, adj. pointed, sharp.

Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride. Epra'de, f. -, pl. -n, language.

Spre'den, P. 186, to speak, talk. Sprich'wort, n. -ce, pl. -worter,

proverb, adage, saying.

Sprin'gen, P. 186, to leap, spring. Staar, m. -es, pl. -e, starling.

Staat, m. -es, pl. -en, state; -efes cretar, m. secretary of state.

Stadt, f. -, pl. Städte, town, city.

Stahl, n. -es, pl. Stähle, steel. Stanım, m. -es, pl. Stamme, stock, trunk, stem, stalk; race, family.

Stand, m. -es. pl. Stande, stand, standing, position; state, estate.

Ctarf, adj. strong, stout, robust. Starfe, f. -, pl. -en, strength, force.

Starr.adj.stiff; numb, benumbed; inflexible, obstinate; staring.

Statt, f. -, place, stead; -fin: ben, to take place; pre of adv. instead of.

Staub, m. -ce, dust, powder; fich aus bem -c maden, to run away -welfe, f. cloud of dust.

Stelden, v. a. of n. P. 186. to

sting, prick.

Sti'hen, P. 186, to stand, remain, stop; es fteht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; es steht ihm gut, that becomes him well.

Steh'len, P. 186, to steal, pilfer. Stei'gen, P. 186, to mount, ascend, descend. See L. 38. 4.

Steil' adj. steep.

Stein, m. -es, pl. -e. stone, rock; chessman, man, pawn.

Stel'le, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand spot; situation; office.

Ster'ben, P. 186, to die, decease. Sterb'lich, adj. mortal; desperate.

Stern, m. -es, pl. -e, star.

Stim'me, f. -, pl. -n, voice. Stod, m.-ee, pl. Stode, stick, cane

Stell. adj. proud, haughty. m.-cs, pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

Stra'je, f. -, pl -n, punishment, correction, penalty, fine.

Strauß, m .- es, pl. Strauße, ostrich. Streit, m. -es, combat, fight; - füchtig, adj. litigious, contentious.

Strei'ten, P. 186, to fight, contend, litigate

Streng, adj. rough, strict, rigorous, severe, rigid, hard.

Strom, m. -es, pl. Strome, stream. torrent; flood; current.

Stud, n. -es, pl -e, piece, head. Studi'ren, v. a. to study.

Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stuhle, chair, stool, seat, pew.

Stun'de, f. -, pl. -n, hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Sturme, storm. alarm, tumult; assault.

Stur'zen, v. a. of n. to throw, precipitate; overthrow; fall, rush.

Su'chen, v. a. to seek, search. look for; try.

Sūd, m. −es, south.

Sü'den, m. -6, south.

Süß, adj. sweet; fresh.

Za'del, m. -8, fault, blame. La'deln, v. a. to blame, censure. Tag, m. -es, pl. -e, day ; -lohner, m. day-laborer. Täg'lich, Tagtäg'lich, adj. daily. Talent', n. -es, pl. -e, talent. Tan'ne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, tir-tree; pine. Lan'te, f. -, pl. -u, aunt. Langen, v. a. & n. to dance. Tap'jer. adj. valiant, brave, gallant. Ta sche, f.-, pl. -n, pocket; —ntuch, n. pocket-handkerchief. Tal'se, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish. Laub, adj. deaf; fig. empty. $\mathfrak{Tau}'be$, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon. Lau'den, v. a. of n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge. Tau'cher, m. -s, pl. -, diver. Täu'schen, v a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat. Tau'jend, L. 51. 14. Tell, m. Tell. Tep'pid), m. -es, pl. -e, carpet. Teu'jel, m. -8, pl. -, devil. Thal, n.-es, pl. Thaler, vale, valley. Tha'ler, m. -8, pl. -, thaler. That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action, fact. Thee, m. -6, tea. Therefia, f. Therese. Theu'er, adj. dear, costly. Thier, n. -es, pl. -e, animal, beast. Ther'heit, f. -, pl. -en, folly. Tho'richt, adj. foolish, silly. Thun, P. 186, to do, perform, act; es that nichts, it is no matter, es that Noth, it is necessary; es that mir leid, I am sorry; weh —, to hurt. Thur, f. –, pl. -en, door. Si'ber, Tiber. Tief', adj. deep, low; profound; high. Tie'ger, Ti'ger, m. -es, pl. -, tiger.

Til'ly m. -8, Tilly. Tin'te, f. -, pl.-n, ink; tint; --nfaß, ink-stand. Tisch, m. -es, pl. -e, table; boarc Tifd'ler, m. -8, pl. -, cabinetmaker. To'ben, v. n. to rage, to din. Tody'ter, f .- , pl. Todter, daughter. Tco, m. -ce, death, disease. Toot, adj. tead; lifeless. Ton'tengruit, f. vault for the dead Ton, m. -ee, pl. Tone, sound, tone; accent; stress, fashion. Tra'ge, adj. idle, lazy, slothful. Tra'gen, P. 186, to bear, carry, wear; produce, yield; suffer; support. Trau'en, v. n. to trust, confide in, have confidence in. Trau'ern, v. n. to be in mourning; grieve, to be afflicted. Trau'rig. adj. sad, sorrowful. Tref'fen, P. 186, to hit; strike; hit off; befal, meet. Trei'ben, P. 186, to drive; put in motion; perform; float along. Tre'ten, P. 186, to tread, step; move. Treu, adj. faithful, trusty, true. Treu'e, f. -, fidelity, faithfulness. Trin'fen, P. 186, to drink. Tro'cten, adj. dry, arid; barren; cold. Tro'ja, n. Troy. Trom'mel, f. -, pl. -n, drum. Trö'ften, v. a. to comfort, console. Trö'ster, m. -8. pl. -, comforter. Tro'gen, v. n. to dare, brave, defy. Tuch, n. -es, pl. Tucher, cloth; handkerchief, neckcloth. Tu'gend, f. -, pl. -en, virtue. Tur'fe, m. -n, Turk. He'bel, adj. of adv. evil, ill, bad,

badly; wrong; sick sickly; – wollen, to bear a grudge. Ne'ben, v. a. to exercise, practise; execute, do. Ue'ber, pre. dadv. over, above. L.59. Ue'berbrüssig, adj. tired, wearied, satiated, disgusted.

Ueberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en. precipitation, hastiness; error committed from hurry.

Ue'berführen, v. a. to lead over; transport; lleberfüh'ten, v. a. to convict, convince. L. 40, 2. lleberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender,

Meterge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver; v. r. to surrender; retch, vomit.

Ueberle'gen, adj. superior.

Ne'bermorgen, adv. day after tomorrow.

lle'bermuthig, adj. haughty, insolent.

Hebernach'ten, v. n. to pass, or spend the night.

Ueberneh/men (see nehmen. P.182), to receive, accept; undertake. Uebergen/gen, v. a. to convince.

Ueberzeu'gung, f. -, pl. -en, conviction.

Uebergie'hen, v. a. ir. to cover; fig. to invade.

ue'bung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise,
exercising; practising, practice.

U'fer, n. -6, pl. -, shore, coast, bank.

Uhr, f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie viel — ift es? what time is it? L. 54, Note.

um. pre.adv. of conj. about, round, near; at, for, by; past. L. 60.

um — willen, L. 48, 5.

um'bringen, v. a. to kill, murder.

umbin', adv. about; ich fann nicht
— I cannot forbear: I cannot

—, I cannot forbear; I cannot help. L. 31. llm/fcmmen. v. n. ir. to perish, die.

Umfenil'. adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing; in vain, vainly, to no purpose; without cause. Uni'stanb, m. -ee, pl. -flanbe, cir-

cumstance; condition. Un'augenthu, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable.

Un'aufmertfam, adj. inattentive.

un'banbig, adj. indomitable, un manageable, intractable.

Und, conj. and. Un'tanfbar, adj. ungrateful.

Un'eingebenf, adj. unmindful.

Un'ermeßlich, adj. immeasurable, immense, vast.

Unermud'lich, adj. indefatigable.

Un'erträglich, Unerträg'lich, adj. intolerable, insufferable, insupportable.

un'yar, m. -n. Hungarian. un'yarifo, adj. Hungarian. un'arn n. Hungary

un'garn, n. Hungary. un'gebulb, f. -, impatience.

Un'gemad, n. -ee, discomfort, fatigue, adversity, calamity.

Un'gewehnt, adj. unaccustomed.
Un'glud, n. -es, misfortune; disaster; adversity, calamity.

Un'glüdlich, adj. unlucky, unhappy, unfortunate; disastrous Un'hôflich, adj. uncivil, impolite. Univerität', f. -, pl. -en, univer

sity. Un'fraut, n. -es, weed, tare. Un'möglich, adj. impossible.

Un'redt, adj. wrong; unjust; n.
-e6, wrong; injustice.

Un'schulbig, adj. innocent, guiltless.

Un'ficher, adj. insecure, unsafe; uncertain, dubious.

Un'fichtbar, *adj*. invisible. Unsterblich, *adj*. immortal.

un'ter, pre. under; below, beneath; among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst. L. 61.

Unterbru'den, v a. to oppress-

Un'tergehen, v. n. ir. to go down; set; perish.

Unterneh'men, v. a. to undertake, attempt.

Unterre'bung, f. -, pl. -en, conference, conversation, discourse. Un'terfchieb m. -es, pl. -e, difference, distinction.

Un'terthan, adj. subject to, de-

pendent; m. -en. pl. -en, subject.

unterwer'fen, v. a. ir. to submit, subdue.

Un'treu, adj unfaithful, faithless.
Un'vergeßlich, adj. memorable not
capable of being forgotten.

un'verstand, m -es, want of judgment, want of sense, want of wit.

Un'wiffenheit, f. -, ignorance. Ungählbar, adj. innumerable. Ungäh'lig, see Ungählbar.

Un'sufrieden, adj. discontent, discontented, dissatisfied.

Ur'facte. f.-, pl. -n. cause, reason.
Ur'theil, n. -es, pl. -e, judgment,
decision, sentence, verdict.

V.

Ba'ter, m. -s. pl. Bäter, father. Bene'dig. n. Venice. Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn. Beran'berung, f. -, pl. -en, change, alteration, variation. Berbinden, v. a. ir. to bind up, tie up; unite, join; oblige. Berbet, n. -es, pl. -e, prohibition. Berbre'den, n. -s, pl. -, crime Berbre'cher, m. -6 pl. -, criminal. Berbringen, v. a. ir. to spend, consume-Berbün dete, m. -n, ally. Berbacht', m. -es, suspicion. Berbach'tig, adj. suspected, suspicious. Berder'ben, P. 186, to corrupt, render unfit, spoil. Berdie'nen. v. a. to gain; earn; merit, deserve. Werdienst', m. -es. gain, profit; n. -es pl. -e, merit, desert. Berbienft'vell. adj meritorious. Berdient, adj. merited, deserved. Berdrieffen, v. imp. P. 186, to grieve, cause disgust, trouble. Bered'lung, f., pl.-en, improvement. Werehren, v. a. to honor, venerate: revere: adore.

Bereinigen, v. a. to unite. Bereinigt, united.

Bereinigung, f.-, pl.-en, union, association, alliance, agreement. Berfuh'ren, v. n. ir. to deal, proceed.

Bergen'gen, v. a. to miss, fail. Bergan'gen, adj. gone, past; last. Berge'hen, v. n. ir. to pass away,

vanish; decay; perish. Bergeffen, P. 186, to forget.

Bergnügen, n. -6, pl. -, pleasure, diversion.

Berhaften, v. a. to arrest, imprison.

Berhaft , *adj*. hated, hateful. Berhin'bern, v. a. to hinder, pre

vent, impede, cross.

Berfau'fen, v. a to sell, vend. Berfehr', m. -es, intercourse, commerce, traffic, communication.

Berlan'gen, v. a. d. n. to ask, demand; desire, long for; es verlangt mid zu wiffen, I long to know; n. -s. desire, demand. Berlaf'sen, v. a. ir. to leave, for-

sake; v. r. ir. auf einen —, to rely upon, depend on; adj. destitute, abandoned.

Berle'gen, to misplace; to publish; adj. embarassed, puzzled, confused.

Berke'genheit, f. -, pl. -en. embarrassment, perplexity, difficulty. Berkei'ten. v. a. to mislead, misguide; seduce.

Berlie'ren, P. 186, to lose.

Ber'luft, m. -ee, pl. -e, loss; damage.

Bermei'ven, v. a. ir. to avoid, shun. Bermo'gen, v. a. & n. ir. to be able, to have the power; einen zu etwas —, to prevail upon one to do; n.-s. ability, power, faculty, property, wealth

Bernunft', f. -, reason; sense.
Bernunf'tig, adj. rationa', reasonable; sensible, judicious, discrest.

Berpflich'ten, v. a. to bind by duty or oath; to oblige. Berrath', m. -ce, treason. Beriä'ther, m. -6, pl. -, traitor. Berfalgen, v. a. of n. to deny, refuse; miss fire, fail. Berfam'meln, v. a. r. to assemble,

meet, congregate.

Birichal'len, v. n. ir. to cease sounding, die away.

Berfdwen'derift, adj. prodigal, lavish, profuse, wasteful.

Berfdwin den, v. n. ir. to disappear, vanish.

Berfvre'den, v. a. ir. to promise. Berstan'big, adj. sensible, intelligent, judicious.

Berfte'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to understand; apprehend, mean.

Bernel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimulation.

Bersu'den, v. a. to try, attempt, experience ; taste ; tempt.

Berthei'digen, v. a. to defend. Bertrei'ben. v. a. ir. to drive away, chase, expel.

Berman'dte. m. & f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman.

Berwerf lich, adj. blamable, objectionable, exceptionable.

Bermun'den, v. a. to wound. Bergeithen, (see geihen, P. 188), to

pardon, forgive, excuse. Berzei'hung, f. pardon. Bet ter, m. -s, pl. -n, cousin.

Dieh, n. -es, beast, brute, cattle; -hänbler, m. dealer or trader in cattle.

Biel, ad. & adv. much, many, a great deal; -mehr. adv. & conj. more, much more; rather.

Bielleicht, adj. perhaps, possibly, may be.

Bier, L. 51, 14 , -mal, L. 51, 10. Bier'tel, L. 51, 5.

Bier'zehn, L. 51, 14.

Dier'zig, L. 51, 14.

Ĺ

Bo'gel, m. -s, pl. Bögel, bird, fowl. Bö'geldjen, L. 18.

Bogt, m. -es, pl. Bogte, bailiff, steward; prefect; constable, beadle.

Belf, n. -es, pl. Bölfer, people, nation.

Bell, adj. full, whole; entire.

Bollen'den, v. a. to end, finish, accomplish ; perfect.

Boll'fommen, Bollfom'men, adi. perfect, accomplished; complete.

Bon. pre. of, from, by, on, upon. L. 61.

Bor, pre. before; from, of, ago, since; in preference to I. 61. Bor'dertheil, n. forepart; head.

Bor'gestern, adv. day before yesterday.

Berhaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend, purpose.

Be'rig, adj former, last.

Bormund, m .- es, pl. -munder, guardian.

Borseten, v. a. to set before place or put before; prefix.

Bor'stellung, f. -, pl. -en, presentation; representation; remonstrance.

Bor'theil, m. -es, pl. -e, advantage, profit, gain, interest.

W.

2Baa ::, f. -, pl -n, ware, merchandese, commodity, goods, Bu'den, v n. to be awake, watch, guard.

Badrien, P. 188, to grow, increase.

Wache thum, m. of n. -es, growth; increase, vegetation.

Baffen, pl. arms, weapons. Ba'gen, m. -8, pl. -, wagon, carriage, chariot; coach.

Wag ner, m.-6, pl.-, wagon-maker. Wahr, adj. true, genuine.

Wah'rend, pre. & cony. during, while.

Wahr'heit, f. -, pl. -en, truth, verity.

Balb, m. -es, pl. Mälber, forest. wood; -horn, n. French-horn, bugle horn. Ball'enftein, m. Wallenstein. Wand, f. -, pl. Bande, wall; side. Wan'dern, v. n. to wander. Wann, adv. when; bann unb ---, now and then, some times. Warm, adj. of adv. warm, hot. Wash'tist, m. washstand. War'ten, v. a. of n. to stay, attend to; nurse; wait. Marum', adv. why, wherefore. 28as, pre. what. L. 10, 2. Wa'fden, v.a. of n. P. 188, to wash. Baf'fer, n. -s, pl. Baffer, water. We'ben, v. a. P. 188, to weave; work. Med'sel. m. -6, rl. -, vicissitude, change ; bill of exchange. Be'den, v. a. to wake, to awake. Be'der, conj. neither. Weg, m. -es. pl. -e, way, passage, walk, road; manner, means. Mc'gen, pre. because of, on account of, for, by reason of. Weg'fliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Weg'laufen, v. n. ir. to run away. Weg'nehmen, v. a. to take away. Web, adj. & conj. sore, painful; - thun, to ache, pain; hurt. Beich, adj. soft, tender, weak. Wei'de, f. -, pl. -n, willow. Wei'gern, v. a. & r. to refuse, deny, decline. Weil, adv. of conj. while, during, as, as long as, when; because, since. Wein, m. -ee, pl. -e, wine; vine. Wei'nen, v. n. to weep, cry. Wei'ie, adj. wise, sage. Wei'se, f. - pl. -n mode, manner, way, fashion, method; melody, Beis'heit, f. -, wisdom, prudence. Weiß, adj. white; clean. Weit, adj. of adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar; wide, large.

Wei jen, m. -e, wheat.

Bel'le, f. -, pl. -n, wave, billow. Welt, f. -, pl. -en, world. Weltberühmt, adj. far-famed. Weltmeer, n. ocean. We'nig, adj. of adv. little, few, some ; ein —, a little. Be'nigstens, adv. at least, at the Wenn, adv. & conj. if, in which case, when, whenever. Wer'den. v. n. ir. L. 32, 3, to become, grow, turn, be, prove; happen. Wer'fen, P. 188, to throw. cast. Werf, n. -es, pl. -e, work; action, deed; workmanship; building. We'ser, f. Weser. Beferitrom, m. Weser-river, river Weser. Bi'der, pre. against, contrary to, in opposition to. Wi'derstand, m. -es. resistance. Wi'derstehen, v. a. n. ir. to resist, withstand. Widerstre'ben, v. n. to strive against, struggle against. Wi'drig, adj. contrary, adverse; repugnant, loathsome. Wie adv. of conj. how, as. L. 67, 3 Wie'dehouf, m. -es, pl. -e, lapwing Wie'derschein, m. reflection. Wie'derschen, v. a. ir to see agair Wie'ge, f. -, pl. -u, cradle. Wien, n. Vienna. Bie'se, f. -, pl. -11, meadow. Wieviel'ste, L. 51, 13. Wild, adj. wild, savage; fierce. Bil'le, m. -us, will, mind, design. purpose. Bind, m. -es, pl. -e, wind, air. Min'ten, P. 188, to wind, wring, twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe. Win'ter, m. -6, pl. -, winter. Wirf'lith, adj. actual, real, true. Wirth, m. -ce, pl. -e, host, landlord, innkeeper; master of the house.

Wij'jen, P. 188, to know, have

knowledge of.

Bc, adv. where. Wo'de, f. -. pl. -n. week. Whin', adv. whither, what way. Wehl. adv. well; indeed; probably; L. 67; -thatig, *adj.* beneficent, charitable. Weh'nen, v. n. to lodge, dwell, abide, reside. Belf, m. -ce, pl. Bol'fe, wolf. 2001/fe, f. -, pl. -n, cloud. Wolf'chen, dim. of Bolfe. Wel'le, f. -, wool. Wol'len, L. 31. Monad', whereafter, after which. Worauf', adv. whereon, whereupon, on which. Werin' adv. wherein, whereinto, in which, in what. Wornach', f. Wonach. Bort, n. -es. pl. -e (Borter), word; expression, term, parole. Bor'terbuch, n. -es, pl. -bucher, dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary. Wune'arst, m. surgeon. But big, adj. worthy, deserving. Wür'bigen, v. a. to deign, vouchsafe; value, estimate. Burm, m. -es, pl. Burmer, worm. Bürze, f.-, pl.-n, seasoning, spice. Wu'fte, f. -, pl. -n, desert. Wü'then, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam, TAVC.

3.

Se'hen, see zehn. L. 51, 14.
Sei'gen. v. a. to show, point out.
Seit. f.-, pl.-en, time, season; tide.
Sei'tung, f.-, pl.-en. news, tidings. pl.; newspaper, gazette.
Setbre den. v. a. d. n. ir. to break to pieces, fracture; fich ben Repf.—, to rack one's brains.
Setfle ren, v. a. to destroy; demolish.
Settre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by treading on, tread down.
Sie'yen, v. a. & n. ir. to draw; pull; cultivate; to go, march, migrate.

Biel, n -es, pl.-e, term, limit; aim, butt, scope. Biem'lich, adj. pretty, tolerable. middling; near. Bim'mer, n. -6, pl. -, room, appartment; -mann, m. carpenter. Bittern, v. n. to tremble, quake. Bu. pre. of adv. at, by, to, for, in, on. L. 62. Bu'der, m. -6, sugar. Bu'flucht, f. -, refuge, shelter, recourse. Bufrie'den, adj.content, contented, satisfied. Bu'gehören, v. n. to appertain, belong to. Buq'thier, draught animal. Bu'fommen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to; become. Bulent'. adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally. Bu'machen, v. a. to shut, close. Bur'nen, v. n. to be angry. Burud', adv. back, backward. Busam'menziehen, v. a. ir. to draw together; contract. Bu'tragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to bring; v. r. ir. to happen, chance, come to pass. Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate; prevent, obviate. Buweilen, adv. sometimes. Bumi'der, pre. of adv. contrary to. against; offensive. 3man'zig. L. 51, 14. Bwan'zigite, L. 51, 14. Bwar, conj. certainly, it is true, to be sure, indeed. Bwei, L. 51; -mal, adv. twice. 3wei'te, L. 51, 14. Zwie'fach, L. 51. 3min'gen, P. 188, to constrain, force, compel. Bwi'fden, pre. p. between, betwixt, among, amongst. 3wo, f 3wei.

3mölf, see L. 51, 14.

A.

Able, fähig,gefchickt, see konnen, 1.31. Above, oben. über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, ausführen, ausrichten. According, nach, gemäß, jufolge, - as, je nachdem. Account, die Rechnung; on - of, wegen; auf Abschlag. Accuse, anflagen, beschulbigen. Achieve, vollenben, erwerben. Acquaintance, die Bekanntschaft; ber Befannte. Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, funs dig. Across, freuzweise, über, querüber. Act, handeln, sich benehmen. Action, die Sandlung. Adapt, fich schicken. Adherent, anhängend; Anhänger. Advice, ber Rath; Rachricht. Advise, rathen. Affair, das Geschäft, die Sache. Afraid, furchtsam, bange, to be -, . fürchten. After, nach, nachbem; -noon, ber Nachmittag. Ago, vor. Again, wieber, noch einmal. Against, wider, gegen. Agreeable, angenehm. Ail, schmerzen; what ails you? was fehlt Ihnen ? Aim, das Biel, ber 3med, bie Abs ficht; zielen. All, alles, gang; überhaupt, L. 10. 9. Allow, erlauben, gestatten, lassen. Almost, fast, beinahe. Alone, allein. Already, bereite, ichon. Also, auch, gleichfalls. Although, obgleich. Always, immer, stets. America, (das) Amerifa. American, amerifanifd, Amerifaner. Among, unter, zwischen. Anchor, der Anfer. Ancient, alt.

Angry, zernig, argerlich, bofe.

Animal, bas Thier. Another, ein anberer; noch einer. Answer, die Antwort; antworten. Anvil, der Ambes. Any, -body, Jemand, L. 52. 6, —thing, etwas. Any one, Jemand, irgend Jemand. Ape, ber Affe. Apple, ber Apfel. Appear, erscheinen. Arab, ber Araber. Arm, der Arm. Army, die Armee, das Kriegsheer. Around, herum; um, umher. Arrival, bie Bufunft. Arrive, autommen. Artist, der Künstler. As, ale, ba, weil, wie, fo. Ashamed (to be), fich schämen. Asleep, eingeschlafen. Assist, beistehen, helfen. Assistance, ber Beiftand, bie Bilfe. At, zu, an, bei, in, auf, über, vor, aus, mit, gegen ; - all, L. 10, 9. Attendant, ber Begleiter, bie Begleiterin. Attentive, aufmertfam. August, der August. Aunt, die Muhme, Tante. Australia, Australien. Austria, Deftreich or Defterreich. Autumn, ber Berbft. Avail, helfen, nugen, fich bedienen. Avoid, meiben, vermeiben. Away, weg, fort. Axe, die Art, das Beil. Bad, schlecht, bofe, schablich. Baker, der Bäcker. Ball, ber Ball, bas Tangfeft. Barley, bie Gerfte. Barrel, bas Faß, bie Tonne. Basket, ber Rorb. Battle, die Schlacht. Bavaria, Bayern. Bavarian, ber Baper, balerisch.

Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren.

Beast, bas Thier; — of burden

Laftthier; - of prey, Raubthier

Beat, follagen, flopfen. Beautiful, join. Beaver, der Biber. Because, weil, befregen. Become, werden, fich schicken, gegiemen. Bed, das Bett. Bee, die Biene. Beef, das Rindfleifch. Beer, das Bier. Before, vor, bevor, the; vorn, vorher, bereite, fruher. Beggar, bet Betiler. Begin, beginnen. anfangen. Behavior, das Betragen. Behind, hinter, hinten, jurud. Being, das Dasein, Wesen. Believe, glauben. Belong, gehören, angehören. Below, unter. Bench, die Ban**t** Beneath, unter. Benefactor, der Behlthäter. Benevolent, wohlwollend, wohls thatig. Beside, Besides, neben, außer; außerbem; to be - one's self, außer fich fein. Besiege, belagern. Between, zwifden, unter. Beyond, über, jenfeite, außer, hinaus. Bird, der Wogel Birth, die Geburt, Berfunft. Bite, beißen. Bitter, bitter. Black, schwarz; bunkel; —smith, der Grobschmied. Blame, tabeln; ber Tabel. Bleat, blöfen. Blessing, ber Segen; die Dohl that. Blind, blinb. Blue, blau. Boast, groß thun, prahlen, fich ruh-Bohemian, ber Bohme. Book, das Buch. Boot, der Stiefel. Bough, der Aft.

Boundless, grengen of, aubigrenge Boy, der Rnabe. Braid, flechten, weben. Branch, der Zweig, Aft. Brave, tapfer, brav; cbel. Bread, bas Brob. Break, breden, gerbrechen. Breastpin, die Bruftnadel Bremen, Bremen. Brewer, ber Brauer. Bridge, die Brude. Bring, bringen. Broad, breit, weit, grcf. Brother, ber Bruber; - m law, der Schwager. Brunswick, Braunfoweig. Bud, die Knospe, bas Auge. Burdensome, läjtig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. But, aber, sondern, außer, nur, als Buy, faufen. By, von, burch, zu, nach, mit, für, neben, bei, auf. C. Cabinetmaker, ber Tifchler.

Cage, ber Rafig. Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, das Rameel. Can, die Ranne; fonnen, im Stanbe Candle, bas Licht, bie Rerge; -stick, der Leuchter. Cane, der Stock, das Rohr. Cap, die Rappe, Müße. Capable, fühig, tüchtig. Captain, der Hauptmann, Rapitain. Care, bie Sorge, Sorgfalt; to take -, Sorge tragen ; pflegen. Careful, verfiditig, behutfam. Carlsruhe, Raileruhe. Carpenter, ber Simmermann. Carriage, ber Wagen. Cat, die Rage. Catch, fangen, ergreifen. Cattle, das Bieh. Cause, die Urfache, Sache; verme fadjen, bewirken.

Certain, gewiß, juverlaffig; gewißlidı. Chain, die Rette; feffeln. Chair, der Stuhl, Seffel. Charnois, die Gemfe. Charge, übertragen, feten. Charm, bezaubern, reigen. Charming, reizend. Cheat, betrügen. Cheese, der Rase. Child, bas Rind. Ciusel, der Meißel. Christian, ber Chrift. Church, die Rirche. Circumstance, ber Umftanb, bie Citizen, ber Bürger. City, die Stadt. Climb, flimmen, flettern; erfteigen. Cloak, ber Mantel. Clock, die Wanduhr. Cloth, bas Beug, Tuch. Cloud, die Wolfe. Coat, ber Rock. Coblenz, Coblenz. Coffee, der Raffee. Cold, falt, froftig; bie Ralte. Cologne, Röln. Colonel, ber Dberft. Color, Farbe. Come, fommen. P. 182, gelangen. Command, ber Befehl, befehlen, gebieten. Commerce, ber Banbel, Berfehr. Commit, begeben. Companion, der Gefährte, Gefells schafter. Company, die Gefellichaft, ber Befuc. Compel, nothigen, zwingen. Complain, fich beflagen. Complete, vollständig; ganglich, ganz. Conceal, verbergen. Concert, bas Concert. Conduct, die Aufführung, bas Betragen. Conqueror, ber Eroberer. Conscious, bewußt.

Consequent, folgend; folglich. Consider, bedenken, achten; halten Consumption, die Auszehrung Contented, sufficten. Contradict, widersprechen. Convict, überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, der Roch, die Röchin. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, fosten. Count, Graf; zählen. Country, bas Land. Courage, ber Muth, bie Tapferfeit. Course, der Lauf; of —, natürlich, ohne Zweifel. Cousin, der Better, die Cousine. Cover, beden, bebeden. Cow, bie Ruh. Crawl, frieden, fdleichen. Creep, frieden. Crime, bas Berbrechen. Crocodile, bas Krofobill. Cruel, graufam, unmenfchlich. Crutch, die Rrude. Custom, ber Gebrauch, bie Sitte. Cut, ber Schnitt, fcneiben, hauen.

Dagger, ber Dolch. Dane, ber Dane. Danger, bie Gefahr. Dangerous, gefährli**ch.** Danube, die Donau. Daughter, die Tochter; — in law, die Schwiegertochter. Day, ber Tag; to-day, heute; - before yesterday, vorgestern. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Deal, ber Theil; a great -, fehr viel Dear, theuer, werth. Death, ber Tob. Deceive, betrügen, hintergehen, tan Decrease, abnehmen, schwinden. Deed, bie That. Deep, tief. Defeat, überwinden, fclagen. Defend, vertheibigen.

Due, gebührenb, angemeffen.

Duke, ber Bergog.

During, wahrend.

Deficient mangelhaft; he is -in, es mangelt ihm an. L. 44. Defy, Trop bieten, tropen; verfdmaben. Deliberate, berathschlagen, fich befinnen. Demand, die Forberung; bas Bers Pemosthenes, Demosthenes. Departure, die Abreise. Deprive, berauben, um . . . bringen. Description, die Beschreibung. Desert, verlaffen, weglaufen. Deserve, verdienen. Desk, das Pult. Destiny, bae Berhangnis. Destitute, entblößt, hilflos. Determine, bestimmen; fich ents foliegen. Devoted, ergeben. Diamond, der Diamant. Die, der Stempel; die Burfel; fters ben ; umfommen. Difficult, schwer, schwierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, die Burbe, der Rang; das Amt. Diligent, fleißig, emfig. Discontented, unjufrieden. Disease, die Rranfheit. Ditch, der Graben. Do, thun, machen; verrichten; fich befinden. Dog, der Sund. Domestic, hauslid; — animal, das Hausthier. Door, die Thure. Down, unten, nieder, hinab, hinuns ter, herunter. Dozen, das Dugend. Draught animal, bae Bugthier. Draw, ziehen; zeichnen. Dresden, Dreeben. Drink, ber Trant, bas Getrant; faufen, trinken. Drive, treiben. Drum, die Trommel. Duck, die Ente. Dutch, hollandisch, bi. Bollander.

Duty, die Pflicht, Schuldigfeit. Eagle, ber Abler. Earn, verbienen, gewinnen. Earth, bie Erbe. Easy, -ily, leicht, ruhig, frei. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, ber Aal. Egg, das Ei. Either, einer von beiben; entweben Elephant, ber Elephant. Ell, die Elle. Eloquence, die Beredisamkeit. Else, anders, sonft. Emerald, ber Smaragb. Emigrate, auswandern. Emperor, ber Raifer. Encamp, sid lagern. Endeavor, fich bemuhen, fich beftreben; ftreben. Enemy, der Feind. Engage, bestellen, miethen. England, England. English, die Englander, englisch. Englishman, der Engländer. Enjoy, fich erfreuen, genießen. Enough, genug, hinlanglich. Entire, ganz. vollständig. Envious, neibifch. Envy, beneiden. Error, der Irrthum, Fehler. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Europe, Europa. European, der Guropaer; europaifd. Even, eben; gerade; fogar; felbit. Evening, der Abend, die Abendzeit. Ever, je, semale ; immer. Every, L. 8. & 52. b.; —where, allenthalben, überall. Evil, übel, bofc. Except, außer, bie auf. Exhortation, bie Grmahnung. Exile, die Berbannung. Expect, erwarten. Experience, erfahren. Extensive, ausgebehnt, ausgebreit.

Exterior, bas Acufere. Eye, das Auge; Dehr.

F.

Fail, fehlen; unterlaffen. Faithful, treu, reblich. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep, einschlafen, entschlafen. Far, entfernt, fern. Fast, fest; gefdwind, fcnell. Fat, fett. Father, ber Bater; - in law, der Schwiegerrater; -land, bas Baterland. Fatigue, die Ermubung, v. ermuben. Fault, der Fehler, die Schuld, P.84. Favor, die Gunst. Favorable, günstig. Fear, die Furcht; v. fürchten. Feel, fühlen ; empfinden. Feeling, das Gefühl Few, wenig; a -, einige. Field, das Feld. Fifty, fünfzig. Fight, fechten, ftreiten. Final, -ly, enblid). Find, finden, antreffen. Fine, fein, schön. Fire, das Feuer. First, L. 51, 14. Fish, der Fisch; fischen. Fit, paffen. Flatter, fdmeideln, liebtofen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, schmeichelhaft, schmels dielnd. Flee, fliehen. Fleet, schnell, flink; die Flotte. Florin, der Gulden. Flour, das Mehl. Flow, fließen, stromen. Flower, die Blume; Bluthe. Flute, die Flöte. Fly, die Fliege; fliegen; fliehen. Foam, ber Schaum; schäumen. Follow, folgen, nachfolgen. Fool, der Thor, Marr. Foolish, theridit, narrisch. Foot, der Fuß; on —, zu Fuß.

For, fir, nach, mit, wegen, um ... willen, an, aus, während, auf, ju, Foreign, auslandisch, fremb. Foreigner, ber Auslander. Forest, der Forst, Wald. Forget, vergeffen. P. 186. Formerly, früher, chemals. Fortunate, glücflich. Four, L. 51, 14. Fox, der Fuchs. Fragrant, duftend, wohlriechend. France, Franfreich. Frankfort, Frankfurt. Free, befreien, frei. Freedom, die Freiheit. French, französisch; die Franzosen. Frenchman, der Franzose. Friend, der Freund, die Freundin. Frighten, erfchrecten. From, von, aus. Fruit, die Frucht, das Obst; -tree, der Obstbaum. Funeral, das Begräbniß, — procession, ber Leichenzug. Future, die Bufunft; jufunftig.

C

Gallant, tapfer, brav. Garden, ber Garten. Gather, fammeln, lefen. General, allgemein; ber Felcherr, General. Generally, gewöhnlich; im Allgemeinen. Generous, großmüthig; freigebig. Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine Mann. German, deutsch. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, bekommen; kommen; gelangen; gerathen; laffen; to rid of, los werben; to -at, beis fommen. Giant, der Riese. Girl, das Mädchen. Give, geben, schenken. Glad, froh, heiter, jufricben; to be -, fid) freuen.

Glas bas Glas; ber SpiegeL Glazz r, ber Glafer. Glittering, glangend, fchimmernd. Glove, der Bandschuh. Go, geben. P. 180. God, Øett. Gold, bas Golb; golben; -smith, der Goldschmied. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goods, die Güter, Baaren. Goose, die Gans. Govern, regieren; lenfen; beherrs Gracious, gnādig, gūtig. Gradual, -ly, nach und nach; flufens meije. Grain, das Korn, Getreibe. Grandfather, ber Großvater. Grass, das Gras. Grateful, banfbar. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greek, der Grieche. Green, grun; frifd; unreif. Grind, mahlen. Grow, wachsen. Guilty, schuldig. Н.

Half, halb. Hamburg, Bamburg. Hammer, der Sammer. Hand, die Band. Hang, hangen; behangen. Hanover, hannover. Happen, fich ereignen, gefchehen. Happy, glücklich. Harbor, der Hafen. Harburg, das harburg. Hard, hart; schwer. Hardly, faum. fcmerlich. Hare, ber Bafe. Hasten, eilen. Hat, ber but; -maker, ber but-Hate, haffen, verabscheuen. Hateful, verhaßt, gehäffig. Hatter, ber hutmacher.

Hay, bas Ben. He, er ; berjenige. Headache, bas Ropfweh. Healthy, gefund. Hear, hören. Heart, bas berg, Gemuth; by auswendig. Heavy, schwer. Help, die Bilfe; helfen, see fonnen, L. 31. Hemp, ter Banf. Here, hier, hierher. Hero, der Held. Hers, ber, die, bas ihrige. High, hoch. Hill, der Hügel. Him, ihm, dem, ihn, ben. Himself, felbst, fic. Hippopotamus, das Nilpferd, Fluße pferd. History, die Geschichte. Hit, folagen; treffen. Hold, halten. Hole, das Loch, die Höhle. Home, nach Sause; at -, zu Sause. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honor, die Chre; ehren. Hope, bie hoffnung; hoffen. Horse, bas Pferd, Rof; on -back. zu Pferde. Hotel, der Gasthof. House, bas Haus. How, wie, auf welche Art. However, wie auch, aber. Human, menfchlich. Hundred, hundert. Hungary, Ungarn. Hungarian, ber Ungar; ungarift. Hungry, hungrig; he is —, es huns gert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, der Jäger. Husbandman, der Landmann. Hyena, die Späne. Hypocrisy, die Beuchelei.

I, ich; I say! hören Sie boch! båe ren Sie einmaL Ice, bas Eis.

Idle, müßig, träge. Idolish, abgöttisch. If, wenn, falle. Ignorant, unwiffend. Immediate, gleich, augenblicklich, for gleich. Immigrant, ber Ginwanberer. Impardonable, unverzeihlich. Impression, ber Gindrud. In, in; bei, an, zu, auf, mit, unter, nadı, über, herein, hincin. Inattentive, unaufmertfam, unachtfam. Indolence, Trägheit. Indolent, lässig, frage. Industrious, fleißig. Industry, ber Fleiß. Inhabitant, der Ginwohner. Injure, schaben, beleidigen, beeinträchtigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, die Tinte. Innocence, die Unschulb. Inquire, fich erfundigen, fragen. Insist, beftehen. Instead of, statt, anstatt. Instructive, belehrend, lehrreich. Interesting, angiehend, interessant. Into, in. Iron, das Eisen; eisern. Irresistible, unwiderstehlich. Italian, italienisch.

Joy, die Freude. Judge, richten, beurtheilen; der Richeter. June, der Jund or Juni. Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen; eben. Justice, die Gerechtigkeit.

K.

Kind, die Gattung, Art. What kind of, L. 10, adj. gütig. freundlich. King, der König. Kingdom, das Königreich. Kitchen, die Küche. Knife, das Meffer. K now, wissen, fennen.

L.

Labor, die Arbeit. Laborer, der Arbeiter; Taglohner. Lady, bie Frau, Dame. Lamb, das Lamm. Lame, lahm. Lamp, die Lampe. Land, bas Land. Language, die Sprache. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lett. Late, fpat; -ly, neulid. Laugh, bas Lachen, Gelächter; las dien. Law, bas Befet. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, trage. Lead, führen. Leader, ber Führer. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Least, at -, wenigftens. Leather, bas Leber; lebern. Legend, das Mährchen; die Sage. Leipsic, Leipzig. Lend, leihen. Less, fleiner, weniger. Lesson, die Lektion, Stunde. Let, laffen. Letter, ber Buchstabe; Brief. Liberty, die Freiheit, at -, see burs fen, L. 31. Lie, die Lüge; lügen. Lie, liegen. Life, das Leben. Light, das Licht; to come to ans Tageslicht tommen. Lighten, leuchten, bligen. Like, gleich, ähnlich; gefallen; the 🛶 bergleichen; he would — to, et möchte gern. Lily, die Lilie. Line, die Linie, Zeile; füttern. Lion, der Löwe. Little, flein; gering, wenig. Live, leben; wohnen. zufchlie gen Lock, das Schleß; fcliegen.

Long, lang, lange.
Look, bas Ansehen haben; auss
schen.
Lose, versieren.
Loud, —ly, laut.
Love, die Liebe; lieben.
Low. niedrig; brüllen.

М.

Magdeburg, Magdeburg. Magistrate, die Obrigfeit, ber Amtmann. Maine, ber Main. Make, machen, verrichten, laffen. Man, ber Menfch; Mann. Mannheim, Mannheim. Many, viel. L. 52; -a, mancher. March, der März. Mark, das Beichen. Market, der Marft. Mason, der Maurer. Master, ber Meifter ; Berr ; - of a language, einer Sprache machtig. Matter, die Sache; what is the -? was gibt es? May, ber Mai. May, mogen, fonnen, burfen. Mayence, Mainz. Mean, gemein, schlecht; bas Dittel; by means of, vermittelit. Measure, das Maß; meffen. Meat, das Fleifd. Mechanic, der Sandwerter. Meditate, überlegen, nachbenken, ers mägen. Meet, to go to - entgegen gehen; treffen; begegnen. Meissen, Meißen. Melt, schmelzen. Memory, das Gedachtniß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, ber Raufmann. Metal, das Metall. Miller, der Müller. Milliner, die Putmacherin. Mind, das Gemüth; ber Sinn. Mindful, aufmertfam; eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. L. 25. Minute, die Minute.

Miser, der Geizhals. Miserable, elend, erbarmlin. Miss, das Fränlein. Miss, miffen; verfehlen. Mistake, der Irrthum; fich irren; fehlen. Misunderstand, fulfd terftehen, migverfteben. Money, das Geld, die Münze. Month, ber Monat. Moon, ber Mond. More, das Mehr; me**hr.** Morning, der Morgen. Most, meist. Mother, die Mutter. Mountain, der Berg. Much, viel; fehr. Munich, Nünchen. Murder, ermorben. Music, die Musik. Must, müffen. L. 31. Mustard, ber Genf. My, mein, meine. L. 9, 2.

N.

Napoleon, Napoleon. Nation, die Nation, das Bolk. Near, nahe, beinahe, faft; bei. Need, bedürfen, nothig haben. Neighbor, ber Machbar, Rachfte, bie Nachbarin. Neither, L. 52, 10, weber; auch nicht; — ... nor, weder ... noch. Nephew, der Neffe. Nest, bas Reft. Never, nie, niemale. nidisbeftetergiger, Nevertheless, beffenungeachtet, benncch. New, neu; frifd. News, die Neuigfeit, Nachrick Next, nachft. folgend. Night, die Racht. Nightingale, die Rachtigal. Nile, der Mil. Ninth, neunte. No, nein; nicht; kein. Nobleman, der Edelmaun. Nobody, Niemand. L. 10, 8

None, feiner, feine, feines. Nor, noch; auch nicht. L. 66. Not, nicht. L. 66. Nothing, nichts. Now, nun, jest, foeben.

0.

()ak, bie Giche. Oats, ber Bafer. Obedience, ber Wehorfam. Obedient, gehorfam. Obey, gehordien. Objection, die Entgegensehung; ber Ginwurf; Borwurf; to have no —, nichts bagegen haben. Oblige, verpflichten, verbinden, soe muffen, L. 31. Obtain, erhalten, erlangen. Occur, vorfommen, fich ereignen. Oder, bie Dber. Oelper, Delper, proper name. Of, von, wegen, vermittelft; - course, natürlich, es verfteht fich. Offend, beleibigen. Often, oft, öftere. Oil, das DeL Old, alt. On, an, auf, in, bei, zu, mit, unter, vor, über, von, weg, weiter, fert, gegen ; zufolge. Only, einzig; allein, nur; erft. Opera, die Oper. Opinion, die Meinung. Oppose, sich widersetzen. Opposite, gegenüber. Oppress, unterbrücken. Oppressor, der Unterdrücker. Or, oder. 1)strich, ber Strauß. Other, der, die, bas aubere; every - day, einen Tag um ben ans bern; -wise, anbere, fonft. Out, aus, braußen ; - of, aus, außer. Over, über, auf, hinüber, herüber, vorüber, vorbei; allzu, zu fehr, weit, breit ; überhin, burch ; vor. Owe, foulbig fein, verbanten. Ox, der Ddis. 10*

Ρ.

Page, die Seite, Blattseite. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, bas Gemalbe. Pair, das Paar. Palace, der Palast. Paper, bas Papier; papieren. Paradise, bas Paradies. Parents, die Ellern. Paris, Varis. Part, ber Theil. Pass, der Paß; to - by, vorbete Past, vergangen, vorbeil Patience, die Geduld. Patient, gebuldig ; ber Rrante, Pa-Patriotism, bie Baterlanbeliebe. Peaceful, friedfam. Peach, die Pfirfische. Pear, die Birne. Peasant, der Landmann, Bauer. Pen, die Feder, Schreibseder. Pencil, der Pinsel; Bleistift. People, das Bolf, die Leute; bevols Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perform, verrichten, vollziehen, auss führen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen; ju Grunde gehen. Persuade, überreben. Physician, der Arzt. Piece, das Stück. Pine, die Fichte, Tanne. Pink, die Melfe. Pity, bas Mitleiden; it is a -, es ift Schade; bemitleiben, bedauern. Plan, ber Plan. Entwurf. Piane, die Flache; ber Cobel Play, spielen, scherzen. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen ; ergögen. Pleasure, das Bergnügen. Plow, der Pflug. Plum, die Pflaume.

Point, ber Punit; to be spon the -, im Begriffe fein. Police, fein. artig, höflich. Poor, arm, durftig, maget. Possess, to - one's-self of a thing, fich einer Sache bemächtigen. Possession, der Befit. Potato, die Kartoffel. Pound, Pfund. Pour, gießen; einschenken. Poverty, die Armuth. Power, die Macht, Gewalt, Kraft. Powerful, —ly, māchtig. Practical, praftisch. Praise, das Lob; loben, preisen. Prefer, vorziehen. Presence, die Gegenwart, Anwes fenheit. Press, die Preffe. Pretty, hubich, nett, ziemlich. Prey, der Raub. Price, der Preis; Werth. Prince, ber Bring; Furft. Principle, der Grundsat. Prison, das Gefängniß. Probable, wahrscheinlich. Procession, der Aufzug; die Proceffion. Promise, bae Berfprechen; vers fprechen, geloben. Pronounce, aussprechen. Proper, eigen; schicklich. Proud, ftelg; tregig. Prudence, die Rlugheit; Borfichs tigfeit. Prussia, Preußen. Pulpit, die Ranzel. Punish, bestrafen. Purse, der Beutel. Put, ftellen; legen.

Quarrel, janten, ftreiten. Quarter, das Biertel. Question, die Frage; Streitfrage. Questionable, zweifelhaft. Quire, das Buch. L. 47. 3.

Rabbit, bas Raninchen.

Rain, ber Regen ; regnen. Raise, heben, aufheben. Rapid, fonell, gefdwinb. Rather, lieber. Read, lesen. Really, wirklich, in ber That. Reason, die Bernunft; Urfache ber Grund. Roceivo, empfangen, erhalten. Recognize, erfennen. Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gefund werden; genefen. Red, roth. Redound, zurückließen; gereichen. Refuse, ausschlagen, sich weigern. Regard, ansehen. Reindeer, das Rennthier. Relation, der, die Berwandte. Remain, bleiben. Remedy, das Hilfsmittel Remember, fich erinnern. P 126. Renounce, entfagen. Renowned, berühmt. Resemble, gleichen; ahnlich fein. Reside, wohnen. Resist, widerstehen. Respect, achten, fcagen, hochachten. Return, jurudfehren, jurudgeben, jurudididen. Revolution, die Umwälzung, Res volution. Reward, vergelten, belohnen. Rhine, der Rhein. Rhinoceros, das Nashorn. Ribbon, das Band. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren. Ridicule, lächerlich machen; sich über ... aufhalten. Ring, ber Ring; Rreis; Rlang. Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen. River, det Fluß; Strom. Road, bie Straße. Rob, rauben berauben. Roof, das Dach. Room, der Raum, die Stube, bas Bimmer. Rose, die Rose.

Ruby, der Rubin.
Rude, —ly, roh, rauh, grob.
Rule, die Regel; Gerrschaft.
Run, lausen, rennen, rinnen; away, durchgehen.
Russian, der Russe, russiah, der Rogen; das Korn.

S

Sacrifice, bas Opfer. had, traurig, betrübt. Saddle, ber Sattel. Saddler, der Sattler. Sail, das Segel. Sailor, der Matrofe. Sake, L. 48. 6. Salmon, ber Lache. Salt, das Salz. Same, berfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe; the very —, der nämliche. Satisfy, befriedigen. Save, retten, erretten. Saxon, ber Gadife; fachfisch. Saxony, Sachfen. Say, fagen. Scholar, ber Schüler; Gelehrte; ie Schülerin. S:1001, die Schule. Scold, schelten. Sea, die See, das Meer. Season, die Jahreszeit; rechte Beit. Season of the year, die Jahreszeit. Seat, der Sit, Stuhl; seten. Scoret, das Geheimniß. See, sehen. Seem, scheinen. Seize, ergreifen. Self, selbst. Sc., verfaufen. Send, fenden, schicken; to - for, holen laffen. Sense, der Sinn, Berstand. Servant, der Diener. Several, verschiedene, mehrere. Shall, follen, werden. Sharp, —ly, scharf. Sharpen, idarfen, idleifen, jufpigen. Sheep, das Schaf. Shine, fcheinen, leuchten.

Ship, bas Schiff. Shoe, ber Schuh; bas Bufeifen. —maker, der Schuhmacher. Shoot, ichiegen. Short, furz. Shovel, die Schausek Show, zeigen. Sick, frank, unwohl. Side, die Seite, on this —, biefs feite, on the other -, jenfeite. Sight, das Gestcht; out of —, aus den Augen. Silk, die Seide; seiden. Silly, einfältig, albern. Silver, das Silber. Sımilar, ähnlid). Since, seitbem, vorher, weil, ba. Sing, fingen. Sister, die Schwester; —inlaw, die Schwägerin. Sit, figen, paffen. Six, sechs. Sixteenth, L. 51. 14. Skillful, geschickt. Slander, verleumben. Slaughter, schlachten. Slave, ber Sclave. Sleep, der Schlaf; schlasen. Slow, langfam. Small, flein, gering. Smile, lächeln. Smith, ber Schmieb, Schmib, Schmidt. Smoke, ber Rauch; rauchen. Smooth, glatt. Snow, ber Schnee; schneien. So, fo. Sofa, das Ruhebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, fanft; leife. Soldier, ber Soldat. Some, L. 52, 6; —body, jemand; —thing, etwas; —times, juwers len, mandmal; -where, irgendwo. Son, der Sohn. Song, ber Befany; bas Lieb. Soon, bald, fruh. Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am es thut mir leib. Soul, bie Seele, ber Beift.

Speak, foredien, reden. Spear, ber Spieß, Speer, bie Lange. Speech, Rede. Spendthrift, ber Berfcmenber. Spin, fpinnen; breben. Split, spalten. Spring, ber Sprung; ble Quelle; Ftühling; fpringen. Squirrel, das Eichhörnchen. Stable, der Stall. Stand, der Stand, die Stelle ; flehen. Starling, ber Staar. Start, fahren ; abreifen. State, der Staat; -'s-man, ber Staatsmann. Stay, ber Aufenthalt ; bleiben. Stead, die Stelle. L. 48. 7. Steal, stehlen. Steel, der Stahl; stählen; stählern. L. 23, 9. Steep, ficil. Still, fill. ruhig; noch. L. 66. Sting, flechen. Stone, der Stein. Stop, hemmen; anhalten; aufhören; tich aufhalten. Story, die Geschichte; bas Mährchen. Stove, der Ofen. Stranger, ber Frembe, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Strength, die Starfe. Strike, ichlagen, flogen, hauen. Strong, fart, fraftig, berb. Struggle, fich ftrauben, fampfen; - against, widerstreben. Study, ftubiren, nachbenken. Stupid, bumm; albern. Subject, der Unterthan; unterthan. Submit, fich unterwerfen, fich gefallen laffen. Succeed, nachfolgen; gelingen. Suffer, leiben. Suffering, das Leiben, leibenb. Sugar, der Bucker. Summer, ber Sommer. Summon, auffordern. Sun, die Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher. Sure, sicher, gewiß.

Surrender, sich ergeben. Suspect, in Berbacht haben. Swan, ber Schwan. Swell, schwellen, ausschwellen. Swim, schwimmen. Sword, bas Schwert.

Т.

Table, bie Tafel; ber Tifch. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen; machen; to - off. abnehmen. Talk, fprechen, plaubern. Tall, groß, hoch. Tanner, ber Gerber. Taste, ber Gefcmack. Tea, ber Thee. Teach, lehren, unterrichten. Teacher, der Lehrer, die Lehrerin. Tear, die Thrane. Tedious, langweilig. Tell, zählen, erzählen. Term, der Termin. Terms, die Bedingung. Than, ale, benn. That, daß. The, der, die, das, je..., befto..., um fo; - more, - better, je meh; befto beffer. Thee, bir, bid; of -, beiner. Their, ihr, ihre. Them, ihnen, fie. Themselves, fit felbst, sids selbst. There, da, dort, daselbst, dahin; es -fore, baher, barum; alfo. They, fie. Thief, der Dieb. Thing, bas Ding, bie Sache. Think, denken, meinen, glauben; 🐦 — of, gebenken. Third, britte; das Drittel. Thirst, ber Durst. Thirty, L. 51, 14. Though, obschen, obgleich. Thousand, taufend. Thrash, breschen. Threat, die Drohung. Threaten, broben. Three, brei

Thresh, see Thrash. Through, durd). Throw, werfen. Thunder, bonnern, wettern. Thus, so, also, auf diese Art. Thyself, bu felbit, felbit, bich, bir. Tiber, die Liber. Tiger, der Tiger. Till, bis. Time, die Bett. Tired, mube, überbruffig. To, zu, um, an, auf, mit, nach, für, gegen; bis; - and fro, hin unb her. To-day, heute. To-morrow, morgen. Tongs, die Zange. Too, zu. allzu; auch. Toothache, das Zahnweh. Town, die Stadt; to -, nach ber Stadt. Traitor, der Berrather. Travel, reisen. Traveler, der Reifende. Treat, behandeln. Tree, der Baum ; Stamm. Tremble, zittern. Trouble, die Unruhe; ber Berbruß, Rummer. Trout, die Forelle. True, wahr, treu. Trunk, der Koffer ; Stamm. Trust, trauen, vertrauen, fich verlaffen. Truth, die Wahrhei**t**. Try, prufen, versuchen. Turk, der Türke. Turn, Reihe, P. 83; brehen; breche Twelve, L. 51, 14. Twenty, zwanzig. Twice, zweimal.

Tyrant, ber Thrann, Wüthrich.

Two, L. 51, 14.

Unaccustomed, ungewohnt.
Uncle, der Dheim, Ontel.
Under, unter, unten; nieder; unter, geordnet.

Understand, verftehen, begreifen see fonnen, L. 31 Unfavorable, ungunftig. Unfortunate, ungludlich. Unhappy, unglü**ctlich.** Unite, vereinigen. United, vereinigt. Unjust, —ly, ungerecht. Unpardonable, unverzeihlich. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bis. Unwell, unwohl. Up, auf, aufmarte, hinauf, herauf, Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aus, in, nach, zufolge. Useful, nüşlich.

V.

Valiant, tapfer, bran.
Value, der Merth.
Vanity, die Eitelkeit.
Velvet, der Sammet.
Very, sehr.
Vest, die Beste.
Vex, plagen, qualen, verdrießen.
Vice, das Laster.
Vienna, Wien.
Village, das Dorf.
Villain, der Schelm, Spikkube.
Vinegar, der Essig.
Visit, der Besuch; besuchen.
Voice, die Stimme.
Volume, der Band.

W

Wagon, ber Wagen; —maker, ber Maguer.
Wait, warten.
Walk, ber Gang, Weg, Spaziers gang; gehen.
Wall, bie Wand, Mauer.
Want, bas Bedürfniß; to be in —, benöthigt sein, nöthig haben; Mans gel leiben an ...
War, ber Krieg.
Warm, warm.
Wash, waschen; —stand, bet Wash, waschen; bet

Watch, die Uhr, Tajdenuhr. Wave, die Welle, Woge. Way, der Weg. We, wir. Weak, sawadi. Wealth, der Wohlstand, Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weather, das Wetter. Weave, weben. Wedding, die Gochzeit. Week, die Boche. Weep, weinen, beweinen. Well, wohl, gut. Were, waren. What, was, welcher; welch ein; mas für ein; wie viel; L. 10. Whatever, was nur, was auch im-Wheat, ber Maizen. When, wenn, wann, als, ba. Where, wo. wohin. Whether, cb. Which, welcher, welche, welches. While, indem, während. Whistle, die Pfeife; pfeifen. White, weiß. Who, wer, welcher; ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer. Whole, ganz. Why, warum, L. 10, 5. Wicked, gettles. Will, der Bille; wollen, L. 31.

Win, gewinnen. Window, das Fenster Windy, windig. Wine, der Bein. Winter, ber Binter. Wise, weise, verständig. Wish, der Wunsch; wünschen, 100 wollen, L. 31. With, mit, nebst, sammt, bei, auf, für, an, burch. Without, außer, ohne. Wolf, der Wolf. Woman, das Weib, die Fran. Wood, das Helz. Wooden, hölzern. Wool, die Wolle. Word, das Wert. Work, die Arbeit; das Werk; ars beiten. World, bie Welt, Erbe. Worm, der Wurm. Worst, schlechteste, ärgste. Worth, der Werth; werth, wurdig. Write, Schreiben. Writing, die Schrift. Wrong, unrecht. falfc. Year, das Jahr. ${f Ye}$ llow, gelb. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, doch, dennoch. noch. Young, jung; frisch.

ADDENDA.

Begegnen, to meet. Bereiten, to prepare. Vieten, to offer. Bift, art, are. See L. 32. 2. Darbieten to offer, extend, Dereinft, once, in future. Karbe, f. color. Feind, m. -ee, enemy; adj. hostile. Gebilbet, adj. cultivated, educated.
Gertlich, adj. glorious, excellent Raub, m. robbing, plunder.
Cambinden, to disappear.
Berfländlich, adj. intelligible
Zange, f. tongs.

